NFPA® 1930

Standard on Fire and Emergency Service Use of Thermal Imagers, Two-Way Portable RF Voice Communication Devices, Ground Ladders, Rescue Tools, Fire Hose, and Fire Hose Appliances

2025 Edition

NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
An International Codes and Standards Organization

IMPORTANT NOTICES AND DISCLAIMERS CONCERNING NFPA® STANDARDS

NFPA® codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides ("NFPA Standards"), of which the document contained herein is one, are developed through a consensus standards development process approved by the American National Standards Institute. This process brings together volunteers representing varied viewpoints and interests to achieve consensus on fire and other safety issues. While the NFPA administers the process and establishes rules to promote fairness in the development of consensus, it does not independently test, evaluate, or verify the accuracy of any information or the soundness of any judgments contained in NFPA Standards.

The NFPA disclaims liability for any personal injury, property, or other damages of any nature whatsoever, whether special, indirect, consequential or compensatory, directly or indirectly resulting from the publication, use of, or reliance on NFPA Standards. The NFPA also makes no guaranty or warranty as to the accuracy or completeness of any information published herein.

In issuing and making NFPA Standards available, the NFPA is not undertaking to render professional or other services for or on behalf of any person or entity. Nor is the NFPA undertaking to perform any duty owed by any person or entity to someone else. Anyone using this document should rely on his or her own independent judgment or, as appropriate, seek the advice of a competent professional in determining the exercise of reasonable care in any given circumstances.

The NFPA has no power, nor does it undertake, to police or enforce compliance with the contents of NFPA Standards. Nor does the NFPA list, certify, test, or inspect products, designs, or installations for compliance with this document. Any certification or other statement of compliance with the requirements of this document shall not be attributable to the NFPA and is solely the responsibility of the certifier or maker of the statement.

REMINDER: UPDATING OF NFPA STANDARDS

Users of NFPA codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides ("NFPA Standards") should be aware that these documents may be superseded at any time by the issuance of a new edition, may be amended with the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments (TIAs), or be corrected by Errata. It is intended that through regular revisions and amendments, participants in the NFPA standards development process consider the then-current and available information on incidents, materials, technologies, innovations, and methods as these develop over time and that NFPA Standards reflect this consideration. Therefore, any previous edition of this document no longer represents the current NFPA Standard on the subject matter addressed. NFPA encourages the use of the most current edition of any NFPA Standard [as it may be amended by TIA(s) or Errata] to take advantage of current experience and understanding. An official NFPA Standard at any point in time consists of the current edition of the document, including any issued TIAs and Errata then in effect.

To determine whether an NFPA Standard has been amended through the issuance of TIAs or corrected by Errata, visit the "Codes & Standards" section at www.nfpa.org.

ADDITIONAL IMPORTANT NOTICES AND DISCLAIMERS CONCERNING NFPA® STANDARDS

Updating of NFPA Standards

Users of NFPA codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides ("NFPA Standards") should be aware that these documents may be superseded at any time by the issuance of a new edition, may be amended with the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments (TIAs), or be corrected by Errata. It is intended that through regular revisions and amendments, participants in the NFPA standards development process consider the then-current and available information on incidents, materials, technologies, innovations, and methods as these develop over time and that NFPA Standards reflect this consideration. Therefore, any previous edition of this document no longer represents the current NFPA Standard on the subject matter addressed. NFPA encourages the use of the most current edition of any NFPA Standard [as it may be amended by TIA(s) or Errata] to take advantage of current experience and understanding. An official NFPA Standard at any point in time consists of the current edition of the document, including any issued TIAs and Errata then in effect.

To determine whether an NFPA Standard has been amended through the issuance of TIAs or corrected by Errata, visit the "Codes & Standards" section at www.nfpa.org.

Interpretations of NFPA Standards

A statement, written or oral, that is not processed in accordance with Section 6 of the Regulations Governing the Development of NFPA Standards shall not be considered the official position of NFPA or any of its Committees and shall not be considered to be, nor be relied upon as, a Formal Interpretation.

Patents

The NFPA does not take any position with respect to the validity of any patent rights referenced in, related to, or asserted in connection with an NFPA Standard. The users of NFPA Standards bear the sole responsibility for determining the validity of any such patent rights, as well as the risk of infringement of such rights, and the NFPA disclaims liability for the infringement of any patent resulting from the use of or reliance on NFPA Standards.

NFPA adheres to the policy of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) regarding the inclusion of patents in American National Standards ("the ANSI Patent Policy"), and hereby gives the following notice pursuant to that policy:

NOTICE: The user's attention is called to the possibility that compliance with an NFPA Standard may require use of an invention covered by patent rights. NFPA takes no position as to the validity of any such patent rights or as to whether such patent rights constitute or include essential patent claims under the ANSI Patent Policy. If, in connection with the ANSI Patent Policy, a patent holder has filed a statement of willingness to grant licenses under these rights on reasonable and nondiscriminatory terms and conditions to applicants desiring to obtain such a license, copies of such filed statements can be obtained, on request, from NFPA. For further information, contact the NFPA at the address listed below.

Law and Regulations

Users of NFPA Standards should consult applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations. NFPA does not, by the publication of its codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides, intend to urge action that is not in compliance with applicable laws, and these documents may not be construed as doing so.

Copyrights

NFPA Standards are copyrighted. They are made available for a wide variety of both public and private uses. These include both use, by reference, in laws and regulations, and use in private self-regulation, standardization, and the promotion of safe practices and methods. By making these documents available for use and adoption by public authorities and private users, the NFPA does not waive any rights in copyright to these documents.

Use of NFPA Standards for regulatory purposes should be accomplished through adoption by reference. The term "adoption by reference" means the citing of title, edition, and publishing information only. Any deletions, additions, and changes desired by the adopting authority should be noted separately in the adopting instrument. In order to assist NFPA in following the uses made of its documents, adopting authorities are requested to notify the NFPA (Attention: Secretary, Standards Council) in writing of such use. For technical assistance and questions concerning adoption of NFPA Standards, contact NFPA at the address below.

For Further Information

All questions or other communications relating to NFPA Standards and all requests for information on NFPA procedures governing its codes and standards development process, including information on the procedures for requesting Formal Interpretations, for proposing Tentative Interim Amendments, and for proposing revisions to NFPA standards during regular revision cycles, should be sent to NFPA headquarters, addressed to the attention of the Secretary, Standards Council, NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, P.O. Box 9101, Quincy, MA 02269-9101; email: stds_admin@nfpa.org.

For more information about NFPA, visit the NFPA website at www.nfpa.org. All NFPA codes and standards can be viewed at no cost at www.nfpa.org/docinfo.

NFPA® 1930

Standard on

Fire and Emergency Service Use of Thermal Imagers, Two-Way Portable RF Voice Communication Devices, Ground Ladders, Rescue Tools, Fire Hose, and Fire Hose Appliances

2025 Edition

This edition of NFPA 1930, *Standard on Fire and Emergency Service Use of Thermal Imagers, Two-Way Portable RF Voice Communication Devices, Ground Ladders, Rescue Tools, Fire Hose, and Fire Hose Appliances*, was prepared by the Technical Committees on Electronic Safety Equipment, Fire Department Ground Ladders, Fire Department Rescue Tools, and Fire Hose, released by the Correlating Committee on Fire and Emergency Services Protective Clothing and Equipment. It was issued by the Standards Council on November 16, 2024, with an effective date of December 6, 2024.

This edition of NFPA 1930 was approved as an American National Standard on December 6, 2024.

Origin and Development of NFPA 1930

This first edition of NFPA 1930 consolidates five standards—NFPA 1801, *Standard on Thermal Imagers for the Fire Service*; NFPA 1802, *Standard on Two-Way, Portable RF Voice Communications Devices for Use by Emergency Services Personnel in the Hazard Zone*; NFPA 1932, *Standard on Use, Maintenance, and Service Testing of In-Service Fire Department Ground Ladders*; NFPA 1937, *Standard for the Selection, Care, and Maintenance of Rescue Tools*; and NFPA 1962, *Standard for the Care, Use, Inspection, Service Testing, and Replacement of Fire Hose, Couplings, Nozzles, and Fire Hose Appliances*—as part of the emergency response and responder safety (ERRS) document consolidation project (nfpa.org/errs), which was approved by the NFPA Standards Council in April 2019.

NFPA 1930 comprises three chapters of general information and requirements applicable to the entire standard and 22 chapters organized by product type. Chapter 1 establishes administrative guidance for the entire standard, including an application statement in Section 1.3 that assists users with locating the specific content from each of the combined standards. Product-specific administrative information is found in the first chapter that applies to each product type (Chapters 4, 9, 14, 18, and 20). Chapter 2 contains a list of all mandatory references, and Chapter 3 contains all definitions.

The requirements for thermal imagers are in Chapters 4 through 8. Changes over the last edition of NFPA 1801 include revised hazardous location requirements to correlate with updated requirements for personal protective equipment that operates in the same environments, revised image quality requirements, and many changes to improve the clarity and repeatability of test methods.

The requirements for portable radios are in Chapters 9 through 13. Changes over the last edition of NFPA 1802 include the following: revised requirements for hazard zone mode to improve audio issues, give greater flexibility for its use, and reduce nuisance volume levels when powering-up in nonhazard zones; general improvements to the detection, indication, and logging of events and conditions; revised hazardous location requirements to correlate with personal protective equipment that operates in the same environments; and many changes to improve the clarity and repeatability of test methods.

The requirements for ground ladders are in Chapters 14 through 17. The only change over the last edition of NFPA 1932 was to add a new requirement to replace damaged or missing labels in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

The requirements for rescue tools are in Chapters 18 through 21. The only change over the last edition of NFPA 1937 was to ensure that software updates, as they relate to the selection, care, and maintenance of rescue tools, are performed at least once per year.

The requirements for fire hose, nozzles, and fire hose appliances are in Chapters 22, 23, and 24, respectively. Many of the updates focused on reducing confusion within NFPA 1930 as well as the fire hose project. For example, within these chapters, use of the word "couplings" was changed to "fire hose couplings" to avoid confusion with rescue tool couplings, which are also addressed in NFPA 1930. The committee also added a new requirement to ensure nozzles and appliances tagged as "out of service" are not stored with or near those that are in service. The nozzle hydrostatic test was revised to permit a maximum leakage rate, which is more realistic since most nozzles leak a small amount when in use.

For more information about the ERRS consolidation project, see nfpa.org/errs.

Correlating Committee on Fire and Emergency Services Protective Clothing and Equipment

Rick L. Swan, *Chair*
International Association of Fire Fighters (IAFF), OR [L]

Jason L. Allen, Intertek Testing Services, NY [RT]

Joseph Arrington, San Antonio Fire Department, TX [U]

Roger L. Barker, North Carolina State University, NC [SE]

Robin B. Childs, US Department of Defense, VA [E]

Cristine Z. Fargo, International Safety Equipment Association, VA [M]

Edmund Farley, Pittsburgh Bureau of Fire, PA [E]

Diane B. Hess, PBI Performance Products, Inc., NC [M]

Thomas M. Hosea, US Department of the Navy, FL [RT]

Ronald Johnston, Superior Products, OH [M]
Rep. Compressed Gas Association

Jeff Legendre, Northborough Fire Department, MA [U]

Karen E. Lehtonen, LION Group, Inc., OH [M]

David G. Matthews, Fire & Industrial (PPE) Ltd., United Kingdom [SE]
Rep. International Standards Organization

Benjamin Mauti, Globe Manufacturing/Mine Safety Appliances Company, PA [M]

Michael F. McKenna, Michael McKenna & Associates, LLC, CA [SE]

Douglas Menard, Boston Fire Department, MA [U]

John H. Morris, 3M Company, GA [M]

Amanda H. Newsom, UL LLC, NC [RT]

Stephen R. Sanders, ASTM/Safety Equipment Institute (SEI), PA [RT]

Jeffrey O. Stull, International Personnel Protection, Inc., TX [M]

Jonathan V. Szalajda, National Institute for Occupational Safety & Health, PA [E]

Robert D. Tutterow, Jr., Fire Industry Education Resource Organization (FIERO), NC [U]
Rep. NFPA Fire and Emergency Services (FES)

William A. Van Lent, Veridian Ltd., Inc., IA [M]
Rep. Fire & Emergency Manufacturers & Services Association

Bruce H. Varner, BHVarner & Associates, AZ [M]
Rep. International Fire Service Training Association

Dick Weise, Los Angeles County Fire Department/SAFER, CA [U]

Harry P. Winer, HIP Consulting LLC, MA [SE]

Alternates

David T. Bernzweig, Ohio Association of Professional Fire Fighters (OAPFF), OH [L]
(Alt. to Rick L. Swan)

Louis Carpentier, Innotex Inc., Canada [M]
(Alt. to William A. Van Lent)

Daniel Glucksman, International Safety Equipment, VA [M]
(Alt. to Cristine Z. Fargo)

Thomas S. Martin, Responder Solutions, LLC, AZ [SE]
(Alt. to Michael F. McKenna)

Judge W. Morgan, 3M Scott Safety, NC [M]
(Alt. to John H. Morris)

Gary L. Neilson, Sparks, NV [U]
(Alt. to Robert D. Tutterow, Jr.)

Jeffrey Peterson, National Institute for Occupational Safety & Health (NIOSH), PA [E]
(Alt. to Jonathan V. Szalajda)

Kevin M. Roche, Facets Consulting, AZ [M]
(Alt. to Bruce H. Varner)

Russell Shephard, Australasian Fire & Emergency Service Authorities Council, Australia [SE]
(Alt. to David G. Matthews)

Grace G. Stull, International Personnel Protection, Inc., TX [M]
(Alt. to Jeffrey O. Stull)

Marco Tekelenburg, Mine Safety Appliance Company, PA [M]
(Alt. to Benjamin Mauti)

Robin Tutor, UL LLC, NC [RT]
(Alt. to Amanda H. Newsom)

Jian Xiang, The DuPont Company, Inc., VA [M]
(Alt. to Diane B. Hess)

Nonvoting

Christina M. Baxter, Emergency Response Tips, LLC, FL [U]
Rep. TC on Hazardous Materials PC&E

Jeremy Metz, West Metro Fire Rescue, CO [U]
Rep. TC on Special Operations PC&E

Brian Montgomery, National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), MD [RT]
Rep. Tactical and Technical Operations Respiratory Protection Equipment

Christopher M. Sampl, Fairfax County Fire & Rescue Department, VA [U]
Rep. TC on Electronic Safety Equipment

Tim W. Tomlinson, Addison Fire Department, TX [C]
Rep. TC on Structural and Proximity Fire Fighting PC&E

Albert Yanagisawa, County of Los Angeles Fire Department, CA [U]
Rep. TC on Respiratory Protection Equipment

Barry D. Chase, NFPA Staff Liaison

This list represents the membership at the time the Committee was balloted on the final text of this edition. Since that time, changes in the membership may have occurred. A key to classifications is found at the back of the document.

NOTE: Membership on a committee shall not in and of itself constitute an endorsement of the Association or any document developed by the committee on which the member serves.

Committee Scope: This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on the design, performance, testing, and certification of protective clothing and protective equipment manufactured for fire and emergency services organizations and personnel, to

protect against exposures encountered during emergency incident operations. This Committee shall also have the primary responsibility for documents on the selection, care, and maintenance of such protective clothing and protective equipment by fire and emergency services organizations and personnel.

Technical Committee on Electronic Safety Equipment

Christopher M. Sampl, *Chair*
Fairfax County Fire & Rescue Department, VA [U]

Kamil Agi, K&A Wireless, LLC, NM [SE]

Albert J Bahri, Yellowhead County Fire Department, Canada [U]

Marcus Berney-Smith, Draeger Safety Ltd. UK, United Kingdom [M]

Joseph Francis Brooks, Boston Fire Department, MA [L]
Rep. International Association of Fire Fighters

John P. Campman, Grace Industries, Inc., PA [M]

Louis Chavez, UL LLC, IL [RT]

James M. Connolly, Addison Consolidated Dispatch Center, IL [U]

Jeffrey Curtis Cook, Tomball Fire Rescue, TX [E]

Lorenzo Cruger, BK Technologies, FL [M]

Michelle Donnelly, National Institute of Standards & Technology (NIST), MD [RT]

Dan Ericson, L3Harris Corporation , NH [M]

William Forsyth, USDA Forest Service, ID [RT]

Craig Gestler, MSA Safety, PA [M]

Collin Grove, Cincinnati Fire Department, OH [U]

Wayne C. Haase, Summit Safety, Inc., IN [M]

Benjamin Hanna, Safety Equipment Institute (SEI), VA [RT]

Don Herbert, Independence Township Fire Department, MI [U]

Michael C. Hussey, Jackson County Fire District 3, OR [U]

David A. Little, Johns Creek, GA [SE]

Gary McCarraher, FirstNet Authority, VA [C]

Michael F. McKenna, Michael McKenna & Associates, LLC, CA [SE]

John H. Morris, 3M Company, GA [M]

Joseph Namm, Motorola Solutions, FL [M]

Michael P. Quinn, Fire Department City of New York (FDNY), NY [U]

Michael T. Richardson, National Institute for Occupational Safety & Health (NIOSH): FFFIPP, KY [E]

Angelina Seay, JVCKenwood, GA [M]

William Storti, San Francisco Fire Department, CA [U]

Jon Turner, Avon Protection, United Kingdom [M]

Bruce H. Varner, BHVarner & Associates, AZ [SE]

Christopher R. Vaughan, Cuba Fire Department, AL [C]
Rep. National Volunteer Fire Council

Cody Worrell, Surprise Fire Medical Department, AZ [E]

Alternates

Jason L. Allen, Intertek Testing Services, NY [RT]
(Voting Alt.)

Steven R. Bonkoski, Fairfax County Fire and Rescue, VA [U]
(Alt. to Christopher M. Sampl)

Matthew Cnudde, USDA Forest Service, ID [RT]
(Alt. to William Forsyth)

Heidi Foust, National Institute for Occupational Safety & Health (NIOSH), PA [E]
(Alt. to Michael T. Richardson)

Bill Frank, MSA Safety, PA [M]
(Alt. to Craig Gestler)

Zachary Stephen Haase, Summit Safety, Inc., MA [M]
(Alt. to Wayne C. Haase)

Chuck Jaris, Motorola Solutions Inc., IL [M]
(Alt. to Joseph Namm)

Paul T. Kelly, UL LLC, IL [RT]
(Alt. to Louis Chavez)

Mark A. Kroll, Lebanon Fire District, OR [U]
(Alt. to Michael C. Hussey)

Barry Leitch, FirstNet, CO [C]
(Alt. to Gary McCarraher)

Kevin D. Lentz, Grace Industries, Inc., TX [M]
(Alt. to John P. Campman)

Thomas S. Martin, Responder Solutions, LLC, AZ [SE]
(Alt. to Michael F. McKenna)

Kevin M. Roche, Facets Consulting, AZ [SE]
(Alt. to Bruce H. Varner)

James A. Rose, Safety Equipment Institute, VA [RT]
(Alt. to Benjamin Hanna)

Matthew Shannon, 3M Company, NC [M]
(Alt. to John H. Morris)

Clinton Smith, ASI Consulting Group, NY [SE]
(Voting Alt.)

John Kristopher Sullivan, Addison Fire Protection District #1, IL [U]
(Alt. to James M. Connolly)

Achim Volmer, Draeger Safety AG & Co. KGaA, Germany [M]
(Alt. to Marcus Berney-Smith)

Magnus Warle, Teledyne Flir, Sweden [M]
(Alt. to Enes Plecic)

Thomas Williams, Avon Protection, Great Britain [M]
(Alt. to Jon Turner)

Ken Holland, NFPA Staff Liaison

This list represents the membership at the time the Committee was balloted on the final text of this edition. Since that time, changes in the membership may have occurred. A key to classifications is found at the back of the document.

NOTE: Membership on a committee shall not in and of itself constitute an endorsement of the Association or any document developed by the committee on which the member serves.

Committee Scope: This committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on the design, performance, testing, and certification of electronic safety equipment used by fire and emergency services personnel during emergency incident operations, and shall also have primary responsibility for documents on the selection, care, and maintenance of electronic safety equipment.

Technical Committee on Fire Department Ground Ladders

Chris Spoons, *Chair*
Westmont Fire Department/West Dundee Fire Department, IL [U]

William R. Cole, William Scott Equipment Company, CA [M]
Matthew Dandona, UL LLC, IL [RT]
William Bill Finegan, Philadelphia Fire Department, PA [U]
Glenn Franzoi, GF Safety LLC, NJ [SE]
James E. Glatts, Mistras Group Inc./ FireOne, PA [RT]
Stephen Jackson, Waterway Hudson Valley, NY [IM]
Peter F. Kertzie, Buffalo Fire Department, NY [U]
Kevin R. Lewis, Cobb County Fire & Emergency Services, GA [U]
William McCarthy, Practical Fire Equipment LLC, MI [M]
Shawn Cramer Mizell, Alco-Lite Ladders/Sam Carbis LLC Group, SC [M]
Jeremy E. Morgan, City of Spartanburg Fire & Rescue, SC [U]
Scott Patton, Little Giant Ladder Systems LLC/Wing Enterprises, UT [M]
A. K. (Kirk) Rosenhan, Mississippi State University, MS [SE]
Stephen A. Speer, Fire Service Safety Testing, NY [RT]
Randy T. Vandersee, Duo-Safety Ladder Corporation, WI [M]
Tyler Williams, Ladder Technologies LLC, AR [C]

Alternates

Jeffrey Cole, City Of Poway, CA [M]
(Alt. to William R. Cole)
Jim Ford, Waterway North Jersey, NJ [IM]
(Alt. to Stephen Jackson)
Kevin Gross, Cobb County Fire Department, GA [U]
(Alt. to Kevin R. Lewis)
Christopher P. James, UL LLC, NC [RT]
(Alt. to Matthew Dandona)
Jonathon Larner, Mistras Group Inc., OH [RT]
(Alt. to James E. Glatts)
Jaclynn L. Williams, Ladder Technologies LLC, AR [C]
(Alt. to Tyler Williams)

Ken Holland, NFPA Staff Liaison

This list represents the membership at the time the Committee was balloted on the final text of this edition. Since that time, changes in the membership may have occurred. A key to classifications is found at the back of the document.

NOTE: Membership on a committee shall not in and of itself constitute an endorsement of the Association or any document developed by the committee on which the member serves.

This list represents the membership at the time the Committee was balloted on the final text of this edition. Since that time, changes in the membership may have occurred. A key to classifications is found at the back of the document.

NOTE: Membership on a committee shall not in and of itself constitute an endorsement of the Association or any document developed by the committee on which the member serves.

Committee Scope: This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on the design, inspection, testing, and use of ground ladders for the fire service.

Technical Committee on Fire Department Rescue Tools

Glenn E. Mate, *Chair*
Monroe Fire Marshal's Office, CT [E]

Eric D. Marquess, *Secretary*
Holmatro, Inc./Madison Industries, MD [M]

Michael Edward Applegate, Navy Region Northwest, WA [E]
Michael B. Canon, IDEX Corporation, NC [M]
Jeff Gates, L.N. Curtis & Sons, UT [IM]
Thomas W. Gaylord, Township of Morris Fire Department, NJ [U]
Pete Gunnell, Nassau County Fire Rescue, FL [U]
Brad Havrilla, Palm Beach County Fire Rescue, FL [U]
Christopher P. James, UL LLC, NC [RT]
Richard S. Michalo, American Rescue Technology, OH [M]
Ronald Eugene Moore, Prosper, Texas Fire Rescue, TX [SE]
Douglas Daniel Papirnik, Edmonton Fire Rescue Services, Canada [U]
Eric J. Rickenbach, RescueTechs LLC, PA [SE]
Peter Roy-Smith, International Association of Fire Fighters (IAFF) Local 162, Canada [L]
William Simmes, New York State Division Homeland Security, NY [E]
John Sweezy, Jr., Matjack/Indianapolis Industrial Products Inc., IN [M]
Bill Teach, Paratech, IL [M]

Alternates

Michael J. Ellis, Palm Beach County Fire Rescue, FL [U]
(Alt. to Brad Havrilla)
Richard Garber, Anne Arundel County Fire Department, PA [SE]
(Voting Alt.)
Tammy Horne, IDEX Corporation, NC [M]
(Alt. to Michael B. Canon)
Timothy John Jennings, Amkus Rescue Systems/Madison Industries, IN [M]
(Alt. to Eric D. Marquess)
Ken Nielsen, Paratech, Inc., IL [M]
(Alt. to Bill Teach)
Michael E. Simler, UL LLC, IL [RT]
(Alt. to Christopher P. James)

Ken Holland, NFPA Staff Liaison

This list represents the membership at the time the Committee was balloted on the final text of this edition. Since that time, changes in the membership may have occurred. A key to classifications is found at the back of the document.

NOTE: Membership on a committee shall not in and of itself constitute an endorsement of the Association or any document developed by the committee on which the member serves.

Committee Scope: This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents related to the design, inspection, testing, and use of rescue tools for the fire services.

Technical Committee on Fire Hose

Jason Goodale, *Secretary*
Loveland Fire Rescue, CO [U]

Michael S. Aubuchon, Sr., North American Fire Hose Corporation, CA [M]

Bill C. Betz, Fairfax County Fire & Rescue Department, VA [U]
Rep. Fairfax County Fire & Rescue Department

Scott M. Bryant, Fire & Risk Alliance LLC, MD [U]
Rep. Edison Electric Institute

Christopher B. Budzinski, City of Asheville Fire Department, NC [E]

Michael Cedrone, FM, RI [I]
Rep. FM

Dan Corner, Snap-tite Hose, PA [M]

Brian Fink, Fire and Risk Alliance, LLC, MD [SE]

Austin L. Foor, Dixon Valve, VA [M]

James E. Glatts, Mistras Group Inc./ FireOne, PA [IM]

Sean M. Gray, Cobb County Fire And Emergency Services, GA [SE]

Ethan Grove, Intertek, PA [RT]

Stephen Jackson, Waterway Hudson Valley, NY [IM]

Bruce Jordan, Madison Fire Rescue, FL [E]

Duane Leonhardt, Mercedes Textiles Ltd., Canada [M]
Rep. Fire Equipment Manufacturers' Association

Mark Allen Lighthill, KFH Industries, AL [M]

Andrew Mackenzie, Fire Department City of New York (FDNY), NY [E]

Toby Mathews, Matex Hose, AL [C]
Rep. Last Call Foundation

Michael Mayer, Task Force Tips, IN [M]

Nicholas A. Nava, Exponent, MD [SE]

Vince Newberg, Delta Fire Systems, Inc., UT [IM]
Rep. National Association of Fire Equipment Distributors

David Quick, Manchester Fire Department, NH [U]

Marc T. Radecky, LLCFireCatt, MI [IM]

Jason D. Riggenbach, IDEX Corp/Akron Brass Company, OH [M]

John W. Stacey, Glenwood, IA [E]
Rep. International Association of Fire Chiefs

Tim Vanderlip, Los Angeles County Fire Department, CA [U]

David Walsh, Boston Fire Department, MA [E]

Samuel Wu, US Department of Agriculture, CA [RT]

Alternates

Kerry M. Bell, UL LLC, IL [RT]
(Alt. to Jeff Hebenstreit)

Jeffrey L. Benson, IDEX Corp/Akron Brass Company, OH [M]
(Alt. to Jason D. Riggenbach)

Gregg Burzine, Fire Department City of New York (FDNY), NY [E]
(Alt. to Andrew Mackenzie)

Victor Cai, USDA Forest Service, CA [RT]
(Alt. to Samuel Wu)

Jim Ford, Waterway North Jersey, NJ [IM]
(Alt. to Stephen Jackson)

Joshua D. Forster, Cobb Fire and Emergency Services, GA [SE]
(Alt. to Sean M. Gray)

Michael A. Heath, Fairfax County Fire & Rescue Department, VA [U]
(Alt. to Bill C. Betz)

Jeff Hebenstreit, UL LLC, IL [RT]
(Alt. to Thomas C. Jenkins)

Gregory Kozey, Kochek Company, Inc., CT [M]
(Voting Alt.)

Jonathon Larner, Mistras Group Inc., OH [IM]
(Alt. to James E. Glatts)

Ronald Nathan Miller, Asheville Fire Department, NC [E]
(Alt. to Christopher B. Budzinski)

Alan J. Painter, Task Force Tips, Inc., IN [M]
(Alt. to Michael Mayer)

Nick Keith Proulx, Gilford, NH [U]
(Alt. to David Quick)

Jeff Saunders, Wilson & Cousins Interior Fire Protection, ON [M]
(Alt. to Duane Leonhardt)

Ken Holland, NFPA Staff Liaison

This list represents the membership at the time the Committee was balloted on the final text of this edition. Since that time, changes in the membership may have occurred. A key to classifications is found at the back of the document.

NOTE: Membership on a committee shall not in and of itself constitute an endorsement of the Association or any document developed by the committee on which the member serves.

Committee Scope: This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on the size and design of fire hose connections, and the performance, maintenance, and selection of all types of fire hose, couplings, nozzles, and accessory equipment.

Contents

NFPA 1930

Standard on

Fire and Emergency Service Use of Thermal Imagers, Two-Way Portable RF Voice Communication Devices, Ground Ladders, Rescue Tools, Fire Hose, and Fire Hose Appliances

2025 Edition

NOTICE: An asterisk (*) following the number or letter designating a paragraph indicates that explanatory material on the paragraph can be found in Annex A.

A reference in brackets [ ] following a section or paragraph indicates material that has been extracted from another NFPA document. Extracted text may be edited for consistency and style and may include the revision of internal paragraph references and other references as appropriate. Requests for interpretations or revisions of extracted text shall be sent to the technical committee responsible for the source document.

Information on referenced and extracted publications can be found in Chapter 2 and Annex D.

Chapter 1 Administration

1.1 Scope. This standard defines the minimum requirements for thermal imagers for the fire service; two-way, portable RF voice communications devices for use by emergency services personnel in the hazard zone; the use, maintenance, and service testing of in-service fire department ground ladders; the selection, care, and maintenance of rescue tools; and the care, use, inspection, testing, and replacement of fire hose, couplings, nozzles, and fire hose appliances.

1.2 Purpose. The purpose of this standard is to specify minimum requirements for the following:

(1) Thermal images for the fire service
(2) Two-way, portable RF voice communications devices for use by emergency services personnel in the hazard zone
(3) Use, maintenance, and service testing of in-service fire department ground ladders
(4) Selection, care, and maintenance of rescue tools
(5) Care, use, inspection, service testing, and replacement of fire hose, couplings, nozzles, and fire hose appliances

1.3* Application. This standard can be applied as follows:

(1) Chapters 1 through 3 and 4 through 8, and Annex A constitute NFPA 1801.
(2) Chapters 1 through 3 and 9 through 13, and Annex A constitute NFPA 1802.
(3) Chapters 1 through 3 and 14 through 17, and Annex A constitute NFPA 1932.
(4) Chapters 1 through 3 and 18 through 21, and Annex A constitute NFPA 1937.
(5) Chapters 1 through 3 and 22 through 26, and Annexes A, B, and C constitute NFPA 1962.

Chapter 2 Referenced Publications

2.1 General. The documents or portions thereof listed in this chapter are referenced within this standard and shall be considered part of the requirements of this document.

2.2 NFPA Publications. National Fire Protection Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471.

NFPA 24, *Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances,* 2022 edition.

NFPA 1225 *Standard for Emergency Services Communications,* 2022 edition.

NFPA 1408, *Standard for Training Fire Service Personnel in the Operation, Care, Use, and Maintenance of Thermal Imagers,* 2020 edition.

NFPA 1801, *Standard on Thermal Imagers for the Fire Service,* 2021 edition.

NFPA 1802, *Standard on Two-Way, Portable RF Voice Communications Devices for Use by Emergency Services Personnel in the Hazard Zone,* 2021 edition.

NFPA 1931, *Standard for Manufacturer's Design of Fire Department Ground Ladders,* 2020 edition.

NFPA 1936, *Standard on Rescue Tools,* 2020 edition.

NFPA 1961, *Standard on Fire Hose,* 2020 edition.

NFPA 1963, *Standard for Fire Hose Connections,* 2019 edition.

NFPA 1970, *Standard on Protective Ensembles for Structural and Proximity Firefighting, Work Apparel and Open-Circuit Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA) for Emergency Services, and Personal Alert Safety Systems (PASS),* 2024 edition.

NFPA 1981, *Standard on Open-Circuit Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA) for Emergency Services,* 2019 edition.

2.3 Other Publications.

2.3.1 ALI Publications. American Ladder Institute, 330 North Wabash Avenue, Suite 2000, Chicago, IL 60611.

ANSI-ASC A14.2, *American National Standard for Ladders — Portable Metal — Safety Requirements,* 2017.

ANSI-ASC A14.5, *American National Standard for Ladders — Portable Reinforced Plastic — Safety Requirements,* 2017.

2.3.2 APCO Publications. APCO International, 351 N. Williamson Blvd., Daytona Beach, FL 32114-1112.

P25, *Standard of Requirements (P25 SoR),* 2005.

2.3.3 ASME Publications. American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Two Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016-5990.

ASME B46.1, *Surface Texture (Surface Roughness, Waviness, and Lay)*, 2009.

ASME Y14.38, *Abbreviations and Acronyms for Use on Drawings and Related Documents*, 2007 (R2013).

ASME Y14.5, *Dimensioning and Tolerancing*, 2009.

2.3.4 ASTM Publications. ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700, West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959.

ASTM B117, *Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus*, 2016.

ASTM D1003, *Standard Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics*, 2013.

2.3.5 ISO/IEC Publications. International Organization for Standardization, ISO Central Secretariat, BIBC II, Chemin de Blandonnet 8, CP 401, 1214 Vernier, Geneva, Switzerland.

IEC 60529, *Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code)*, Ed. 2.2, 2013/Cor 1:2013.

IEC 61000-6-2, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) — Part 6-2: Generic standards — Immunity for industrial environments*, 2016.

IEC 61000-6-3, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) — Part 6-3: Generic standards — Emission standard for residential, commercial, and light-industrial environments*, 2011.

IEC 62133, *Safety requirements for portable sealed secondary cells, and for batteries made from them, for use in portable applications*, 2017.

ISO 9001, *Quality management systems — Requirements*, 2015.

ISO 17011, *Conformity assessment — General requirements for accreditation bodies accrediting conformity assessment bodies*, 2017.

ISO 17025, *General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories*, 2005/Cor 1: 2006.

ISO 17493, *Clothing and equipment for protection against heat — Test method for convective heat resistance using a hot air circulating oven*, 2016.

ISO Guide 27, *Guidelines for corrective action to be taken by a certification body in the event of misuse of its mark of conformity*, 1983.

ISO/IEC 17011, *Conformity assessment — General requirements for accreditation bodies accrediting conformity assessment bodies*, 2004.

ISO/IEC 17021-1, *Conformity assessment — Requirements for bodies providing audit and certification of management systems*, 2015.

ISO/IEC 17025, *General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories*, 2005, Technical Corrigendum 1, 2006.

ISO/IEC 17065, *Conformity assessment — Requirements for bodies certifying products, processes, and services*, 2015.

2.3.6 ITU Publications. International Telecommunication Union (ITU), Place des Nations, 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

ITU-T P.56, *Objective Measurement of Active Speech Level*, 2011.

ITU-T P.863, *Perceptual Objective Listening Quality Assessment*, 2018.

2.3.7 NIST Publications. National Institute of Standards and Technology, 100 Bureau Drive, Stop 1070, Gaithersburg, MD 20899-1070.

NIST Technical Note 1630, *Evaluation of Image Quality of Thermal Imagers Used by the Fire Service*, February 2009.

2.3.8 TIA Publications. Telecommunications Industry Association, 1310 North Courthouse Road, Suite 890, Arlington, VA 22201.

TIA-102.AABD, *Project 25 Trunking Procedures*, 2014.

TIA-102.CAAA-F, *Project 25 Digital C4FM/CQPSK Transceiver Measurement Methods*, 2021.

TIA-102.CAAB-E, *Land Mobile Radio Transceiver Performance Recommendations, Digital Radio Technology, C4FM/CQPSK Modulation*, 2021.

TIA-603-E, *Land Mobile FM or PM — Communications Equipment — Measurement and Performance Standards*, 2016.

TIA-4950-A, *Requirements for Battery-Powered, Portable Land Mobile Radio Applications in Class I, II, III, Division I, Hazardous (Classified) Locations*, 2014.

TIA-4950-B, *Requirements for Battery-Powered, Portable Land Mobile Radio Applications in Class I, II, III, Division I, Hazardous (Classified) Locations*, 2020.

TIA-5045, *Numeric Identifier for Conventional Analog Operation,* 2017.

2.3.9 UL Publications. Underwriters Laboratories Inc., 333 Pfingsten Road, Northbrook, IL 60062-2096.

UL 913, *Intrinsically Safe Apparatus and Associated Apparatus for Use in Class I, II, III, Division 1, Hazardous (Classified) Locations*, sixth edition, 2002.

UL 1642, *Lithium Batteries*, 2012, revised 2015.

UL 2054, *Household and Commercial Batteries*, 2004, revised 2011.

UL 121201, *Nonincendive Electrical Equipment for Use in Class I and II, Division 2 and Class III, Divisions 1 and 2 Hazardous (Classified) Locations*, ninth edition, 2017.

2.3.10 Other Publications.

Merriam-Webster's Collegiate Dictionary, 11th edition, Merriam-Webster, Inc., Springfield, MA, 2020.

2.4 References for Extracts in Mandatory Sections.

NFPA 3, *Standard for Commissioning of Fire Protection and Life Safety Systems,* 2021 edition.

NFPA 1035, *Standard on Fire and Life Safety Educator, Public Information Officer, Youth Firesetter Intervention Specialist, and Youth Firesetter Program Manager Professional Qualifications,* 2015 edition.

NFPA 1521, *Standard for Fire Department Safety Officer Professional Qualifications,* 2020 edition.

NFPA 1901, *Standard for Automotive Fire Apparatus,* 2016 edition.

NFPA 1931, *Standard for Manufacturer's Design of Fire Department Ground Ladders,* 2020 edition.

NFPA 1961, *Standard on Fire Hose,* 2020 edition.

Chapter 3 Definitions

3.1 General.

3.1.1 The definitions contained in this chapter shall apply to the terms used in this code/standard.

3.1.2 Where terms are not defined in this chapter or within another chapter, they shall be defined using their ordinarily accepted meanings within the context in which they are used.

3.1.3 *Merriam-Webster's Collegiate Dictionary*, 11th edition, shall be the source for the ordinarily accepted meaning.

3.2 NFPA Official Definitions.

3.2.1* Approved. Acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

3.2.2* Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). An organization, office, or individual responsible for enforcing the requirements of a code or standard, or for approving equipment, materials, an installation, or a procedure.

3.2.3 Labeled. Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled equipment or materials, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.

3.2.4* Listed. Equipment, materials, or services included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production of listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that either the equipment, material, or service meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

3.2.5 Shall. Indicates a mandatory requirement.

3.2.6 Should. Indicates a recommendation or that which is advised but not required.

3.2.7 Standard. An NFPA standard, the main text of which contains only mandatory provisions using the word "shall" to indicate requirements and that is in a form suitable for mandatory reference by another standard or code or for adoption into law. Nonmandatory provisions are not to be considered a part of the requirements of a standard and shall be located in an appendix, annex, footnote, informational note, or other means as permitted in the NFPA manuals of style. When used in a generic sense, such as the phrases "standards development process" or "standards development activities," the term "standards" includes all NFPA standards, including codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides.

3.3* General Definitions.

3.3.1 Acceptable. Considered by the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ) as adequate for satisfying goals, performance objectives, or performance criteria.

3.3.2 Accessories. Those items that are attached to the rescue tool, lifting bag, or to a component but are not necessary for the rescue tool, lifting bag, or component to meet the requirements of this standard.

3.3.2.1 ***Accessory.*** An item, or items, that could be attached to a certified product, but are not necessary for the certified product to meet the requirements of this standard.

3.3.3 Alarm Signal. An audible warning that is identifiable as an indication that an emergency services person (ESP) is in need of assistance.

3.3.4 Alias. A unique sequence of alphanumeric characters, specifically identifying an RF device assigned by the AHJ.

3.3.5 Angle of Inclination. The angle incorporated between the beams and a level plane. [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.6 Assembly. Processes including, but not limited to, sewing, gluing, laminating, tacking, or other means of attaching whereby materials or component parts are put together to form a portion of the compliant product or the complete compliant product.

3.3.7 Base (Bed) Section. The lowest or widest section of an extension ladder. [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.8 Beam (Side Rail). The main structural side of the ground ladder. [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.9 Bedded Position. The position in which the fly section(s) of an extension ladder is fully retracted with the pawls engaged. [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.10 Blackbody. An object that absorbs all electromagnetic radiation that falls onto it; no radiation passes through the object, and none is reflected.

3.3.11* Bluetooth®. A wireless technology that allows data communications between devices over short ranges.

3.3.12 Braided Reinforcement. A hose reinforcement consisting of one or more layers of interlaced spiraled strands of yarn or wire, with a layer of rubber between each braid.

3.3.13* Butt. The end of the beam that is placed on the ground, or other lower support surface, when ground ladders are in the raised position. [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.14* Butt Spurs (Feet). That component of ground ladder support that is in contact with the lower support surface to reduce slippage. [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.15 Care. Procedures for cleaning, decontamination, storage, and service preparation of lifting bags, rescue tools, components, and associated equipment.

3.3.16 Certification Organization. An independent third-party organization that determines product compliance with the requirements of this standard using product testing and evaluation and that administers a labeling, listing, and follow-up program.

3.3.17 Certification/Certified. A system whereby a certification organization determines that a manufacturer has demonstrated the ability to produce a product that complies with the requirements of this standard, authorizes the manufacturer to use a label on listed products that comply with the requirements of this standard, and establishes a follow-up program conducted by the certification organization as a check on the methods the manufacturer uses to determine continued

compliance of labeled and listed products with the requirements of this standard.

3.3.18 Channel. An assigned operation range of frequencies; or a user-selectable frequency pair used for radio communications.

3.3.19* Coating. A protective material impregnated, saturated, or coated on the outside reinforcement layer of the hose to provide additional reinforcement or protection for the hose. [**1961,** 2020]

3.3.20 Collapsible Ladder. See 3.3.50, Folding Ladder.

3.3.21 Combination Ladder. A ground ladder that is capable of being used both as a stepladder and as a single or extension ladder. [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.22 Combination Tool. A rescue tool that is capable of at least spreading and cutting.

3.3.23* Compatible Device. Any electronic device that connects to the RF device or RSM and that participates in the exchange of a signal.

3.3.24 Compliance/Compliant. Meeting or exceeding all applicable requirements of this standard.

3.3.25 Compliant. Verified as meeting or exceeding all applicable requirements of this standard.

3.3.26 Compliant Product. Equipment that is certified to the applicable NFPA standard.

3.3.27 Component. Any material, part, or subassembly used in the construction of the compliant product.

3.3.27.1 ***Lifting Bag Components.*** Components such as a hose and hose assembly, regulator, pressure indicator, safety valve, and a control device.

3.3.27.2* ***Powered Rescue Tool Components.*** Components such as cable assemblies, hose assemblies, power units, hose reels, and remote valve blocks.

3.3.28 Contamination/Contaminated. The accumulation of products of combustion and other hazardous materials that include carcinogenic, toxic, corrosive, or allergy-causing chemicals, body fluids, infectious microorganisms, or CBRN terrorism agents.

3.3.29* Coupling. Connectors attached to the rescue tools, hose assemblies, lifting bags, or accessories to allow for the connection and disconnection of components.

3.3.30 Coupling Slippage. Any permanent movement of the hose out of a coupling bowl, movement of an external coupling collar, or movement of the hose under an external coupling collar.

3.3.31 Cutter. A rescue tool with at least one movable blade that is used to cut, shear, or sever material.

3.3.32* Decontamination. The removal of hazardous substances to the extent necessary to prevent occurrences of adverse health and environmental effects.

3.3.33 Delamination. The separation of the cover or liner from the textile reinforcement.

3.3.34 Designated Length. The length marked on the ladder. [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.35 Drip. To run or fall in drops or blobs.

3.3.36 Duty Rating. The maximum load the ladder is designed to support when it is in use and properly positioned. [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.37 EAB (Emergency Alert Button). See 3.3.38.

3.3.38 Emergency Alert Button (EAB). Electronic device button to assist in alerting of an emergency.

3.3.39 Emergency ID. Unit identification of a radio in an emergency state.

3.3.40 Emergency State/Mode. State of an RF device after a user has declared an emergency condition, usually characterized by a particular set of behaviors, displays, or audible alerts.

3.3.41 Emissivity. The ratio of the radiation emitted by a surface to the radiation emitted by a blackbody at the same temperature.

3.3.42 Extension Ladder. A non-self-supporting ground ladder that consists of two or more sections traveling in guides, brackets, or the equivalent arranged so as to allow length adjustment. [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.43 Failure Mode and Effects Analysis (FMEA). A risk assessment technique for systematically identifying potential failures in a system or a process.

3.3.44 Fire Department Ground Ladder. Any portable ladder specifically designed for fire department use in rescue, firefighting operations, or training. [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.45* Fire Hose Appliance. A piece of hardware (excluding nozzles) generally intended for connection to fire hose to control or convey water.

3.3.46 Fire Hose Couplings. One set or pair of connection devices attached to a fire hose that allow the hose to be interconnected to additional lengths of hose or adapters and other firefighting appliances.

3.3.47 Fly Section(s). The upper section(s) of an extension ladder. [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.48 FMEA (Failure Mode and Effects Analysis). See 3.3.43.

3.3.49 Fold. A transverse bend (fold) occurring where the hose is lengthwise doubled over on itself, as on a pin rack.

3.3.50 Folding Ladder. A single-section ladder with rungs that can be folded or moved to allow the beams to be brought into a position touching or nearly touching each other. [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.51 Follow-Up Program. The sampling, inspections, tests, or other measures conducted by the third-party certification organization on a periodic basis to determine the continued compliance of labeled and listed products that are produced by the manufacturer to the requirements of this standard.

3.3.52* Free Weight. Test weights that are not controlled from any direction except by the force of gravity.

3.3.53 Halyard. Rope used on extension ladders for the purpose of raising a fly section(s). [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.54 HATS (Head and Torso Simulator). See 3.3.59.

3.3.55 Hazard Zone. The area where emergency services personnel might be exposed to a hazard or hazardous atmos-

phere; or a particular substance, device, event, circumstance, or condition that presents a danger, including immediately dangerous to life and health (IDLH) environments.

3.3.56* Hazard Zone Mode. A mode of operation of the device when in the hazard zone.

3.3.57* Hazardous (Classified) Location (HazLoc). A location where fire or explosion hazards might exist due to flammable or combustible material.

3.3.57.1 ***Intrinsic Safety (IS).*** Type of protection where any spark or thermal effect is incapable of causing ignition of a mixture of flammable or combustible material in air under prescribed test conditions.

3.3.57.1.1 ***Associated Apparatus.*** Electrical equipment that contains both intrinsically safe circuits and nonintrinsically safe circuits and is constructed so that the nonintrinsically safe circuits cannot adversely affect the intrinsically safe circuits.

3.3.57.1.2 ***Intrinsically Safe Apparatus.*** Electrical equipment in which all the circuits are intrinsically safe circuits.

3.3.57.1.3 ***Intrinsically Safe Circuit.*** A circuit in which any spark or thermal effect is incapable of causing ignition of a mixture of flammable or combustible material in air under prescribed test conditions.

3.3.57.1.4 ***Intrinsically Safe System.*** An assembly of interconnected intrinsically safe apparatus, associated apparatus, and interconnecting cables, in that those parts of the system that are used in hazardous (classified) locations are intrinsically safe circuits.

3.3.57.2 ***Nonincendive (NI).*** Type of protection applied to electrical equipment such that, in normal operation and in certain specified regular expected occurrences, it is not capable of igniting a surrounding atmosphere of flammable or combustible material.

3.3.57.2.1 ***Associated Equipment.*** Electrical equipment that contains both nonincendive circuits and other than nonincendive circuits and is constructed so that the other than nonincendive circuits cannot adversely affect the nonincendive circuits.

3.3.57.2.2 ***Maximum External Capacitance, Co.*** Maximum value of capacitance in a circuit that can be connected to the connection facilities of associated equipment functioning as a source.

3.3.57.2.3 ***Maximum External Inductance, Lo.*** Maximum value of inductance in a circuit that can be connected to the connection facilities of associated equipment functioning as a source.

3.3.57.2.4 ***Maximum Input Current, Ii.*** Maximum current that can be applied to the connection facilities of nonincendive equipment functioning as a sink.

3.3.57.2.5 ***Maximum Input Voltage, Ui.*** Maximum voltage that can be applied to the connection facilities of nonincendive equipment functioning as a sink.

3.3.57.2.6 ***Maximum Internal Capacitance, Ci.*** Total equivalent internal capacitance that is considered as appearing across the connection facilities of nonincendive equipment functioning as a sink.

3.3.57.2.7 ***Maximum Internal Inductance, Li.*** Total equivalent internal inductance that is considered as appearing at the connection facilities of nonincendive equipment functioning as a sink.

3.3.57.2.8 ***Maximum Output Current, Io.*** Maximum output current in a circuit that can be provided by the connection facilities of associated equipment functioning as a source under normal operation.

3.3.57.2.9 ***Maximum Output Voltage, Uo.*** Maximum output voltage in a circuit that can appear under open-circuit conditions at the connection facilities of associated equipment functioning as a source under normal operation.

3.3.57.2.10* ***Nonincendive Circuit.*** A circuit, other than nonincendive field wiring, in which any arc or thermal effect produced under normal operating conditions is not capable of igniting a specified flammable or combustible material in air. The circuit is evaluated under prescribed test conditions.

3.3.57.2.11 ***Nonincendive Equipment.*** Equipment having electrical/electronic circuitry that is incapable, under normal operating conditions, of causing ignition of a specified flammable or combustible material in air due to arcing or thermal means.

3.3.57.2.12 ***Nonincendive System.*** An assembly of interconnected nonincendive equipment, associated equipment, and interconnecting cables, in that those parts of the system that are used in hazardous (classified) locations are nonincendive circuits.

3.3.58 Haze. Light that is scattered as a result of passing through a transparent object.

3.3.59 Head and Torso Simulator (HATS). A mannequin with built-in ear and mouth simulators that provides a realistic reproduction of the acoustic properties of an average adult human head and torso.

3.3.60 Heads-Up Display. A method of displaying information within the user's field of view such as the display of a thermal imager or remaining pressure in a self-contained breathing apparatus.

3.3.61 Heat Sensor Label. A label that changes color at a preset temperature to indicate a specific heat exposure. [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.62 Hose.

3.3.62.1* ***Attack Hose.*** Hose designed to be used by trained firefighters and fire brigade members to combat fires beyond the incipient stage. [**1961,** 2020]

3.3.62.2* ***Booster Hose.*** A noncollapsible hose used under positive pressure having an elastomeric or thermoplastic tube, a braided or spiraled reinforcement, and an outer protective cover.

3.3.62.3 ***Covered Hose.*** A hose with a jacket covered and lined with a continuous synthetic rubber or plastic. The cover is usually thicker than a coating.

3.3.62.4 ***Fire Hose.*** A flexible conduit used to convey water. [**1961,** 2020]

3.3.62.5* ***Forestry Fire Hose.*** A hose designed to meet specialized requirements for fighting wildland fires. [**1961,** 2020]

3.3.62.6 ***Large-Diameter Hose.*** A hose of 3 ½ in. (90 mm) or larger size. [**1961,** 2020]

3.3.62.7 ***Occupant Use Hose.*** Fire hose designed to be used by the building's occupants to fight incipient fires prior to the arrival of trained firefighters or fire brigade members. [**1961,** 2020]

3.3.62.8* ***Soft Suction Hose.*** See 3.3.62.10, Supply Hose.

3.3.62.9 ***Suction Hose.*** A hose that is designed to prevent collapse under vacuum conditions so that it can be used for drafting water from below the pump (lakes, rivers, wells, etc.).

3.3.62.10* ***Supply Hose.*** Hose designed for the purpose of moving water between a pressurized water source and a pump that is supplying attack lines. [**1961,** 2020]

3.3.63 Hose Line. One or more lengths of hose coupled together.

3.3.64 Hose Size. An expression of the internal diameter of the hose.

3.3.65 Icon. A symbol that represents an option, program, or system status.

3.3.66 In Service. Ready for immediate use.

3.3.66.1* ***In Service Hose.*** The status of hose stored in a hose house, on a rack or reel, or on a fire apparatus that is available and ready for immediate use at an incident.

3.3.66.2 ***In Service Ladder.*** The status of a fire department ground ladder that has been inspected, maintained, and tested and currently is in use or is ready for immediate use.

3.3.67 In Storage. The status of hose not readily available for use because it is not at the scene of an incident and not loaded on a vehicle that can transport it to the scene.

3.3.68 Interoperability. The capability of components to exchange data or information, or mechanically interface, with other components.

3.3.69 In Use. The status of hose that has actually been deployed at an incident or during training whether or not water is running through the hose.

3.3.70 Label. A permanently affixed identifying tag that provides manufacturer- and product-specific part number and specifications.

3.3.71 Ladder. A device consisting of two beams (side rails) joined at regular intervals by cross pieces called rungs on which a person is supported during climbs for ascending or descending. *(See also 3.3.96, Pompier Ladder.)* [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.72* Leak. The movement of any water through a hose, coupling, nozzle, or appliance in an area that should not permit water to pass.

3.3.73 Lifting Bag. A portable inflatable bag used to apply force to move or lift objects.

3.3.74 Logical ID. A unique sequence of numeric characters identifying an RF device.

3.3.75 Luminance. A photometric measure of the amount of light that passes through or is emitted from a particular area.

3.3.76 Maintenance. Procedures that include inspection, repair, removal from service, and record keeping of lifting bags, rescue tools, components, and associated equipment.

3.3.77 Manufacturer. The entity that directs and controls any of the following: compliant product design, compliant product manufacturing, or compliant product quality assurance; also, the entity that assumes liability for the compliant product or provides the warranty for the compliant product.

3.3.78 Maximum Extended Length. The total length of the extension ladder when all fly sections are fully extended and all pawls are engaged. [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.79 Melt. A response to heat by a material resulting in evidence of flowing or dripping.

3.3.80* Mode. A means of categorizing a collection of features used in a specific operational situation.

3.3.81 Model. The collective term used to identify a group of elements or items of the same basic design and components from a single manufacturer produced by the same manufacturing and quality assurance procedures that are covered by the same certification.

3.3.82 Multiple Jacket. A construction consisting of a combination of two separately woven reinforcements (double jacket) or two or more reinforcements interwoven.

3.3.83* Multipurpose Ladder. A ground ladder capable of being used as either a stepladder or a straight ladder and comprising two telescoping adjustable-length-section assemblies connected via a hinge assembly.

3.3.84* Nonhazard Zone Mode. A mode of operation of the device, as defined by the AHJ, which has different operational features than the hazard zone mode of operation.

3.3.85 Organization. The entity that provides the direct management and supervision for emergency services response personnel.

3.3.86 O-Ring Seal. A mechanical gasket in a continuous loop of elastomer with a round cross-section, designed to be seated in a groove and compressed during assembly between two or more parts, creating a seal or interface.

3.3.87* Out-of-Range. A condition when the communication between a system and an RF device is lost.

3.3.88 Out of Service. The condition when a powered rescue tool, lifting bag, or component is not usable due to an unsafe or inoperable condition.

3.3.89 Passive Electrical Circuitry. Electrical circuitry that has no integral power source and is energized by a supplemental device.

3.3.90 Pawls. Devices attached to a fly section(s) to engage ladder rungs near the beams of the section below for the purpose of anchoring the fly section(s); also referred to as "dogs." [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.91 Perceptual Objective Listening Quality Assessment (POLQA). An objective test process for speech quality on telecommunications equipment that can be automated.

3.3.92 Permanent Deformation. That deformation remaining in any part of a ladder or its components after all test loads have been removed from the ladder. [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.93 Pink Noise. Noise that contains constant energy per octave band.

3.3.94 Pixel Saturation. Incident energy that causes a sensor to respond at its maximum value.

3.3.95 POLQA (Perceptual Objective Listening Quality Assessment). See 3.3.91.

3.3.96 Pompier Ladder (Scaling Ladder). A ladder having a single center beam only with rungs protruding on either side of the beam and with a large hook on top that is used for scaling. [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.97 Portable Radio. A two-way, portable voice communications device using radio frequencies that is either carried by an individual or worn on the body *(see 3.3.114, RF Device)*.

3.3.98 Power Source Indicator. A visual signal displayed on a thermal imager that indicates the status of the power supply.

3.3.99 Power Unit. A rescue tool component consisting of a prime mover and the principal power output device used to power the rescue tool.

3.3.100 Prime Mover. Part of the power unit component and the energy source that drives the principal power output device of the power unit.

3.3.101 Product. See 3.3.26, Compliant Product.

3.3.102* Product Label. A marking provided by the manufacturer for each compliant product containing compliance statements, certification statements, manufacturer, model information, or similar data.

3.3.103 Program. A comprehensive strategy that addresses safety issues via educational means. [**1035**, 2015]

3.3.104 Programmable Features. A feature or function that can be enabled or disabled by configuring the RF device or RSM prior to operation.

3.3.105 Proof Test Pressure. A pressure equal to at least two times the service test pressure. [**1961,** 2020]

3.3.106 Pulley. A device attached to a ladder section, consisting of a wheel(s) over which a rope or cable runs for the purpose of changing direction while extending or lowering an extension ladder. [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.107 Radio Licensing Authority. The government authority in a country that issues licenses for use of radio frequencies by authorized agencies and individuals.

3.3.108 Ram. A powered rescue tool that has a piston or other type extender that generates extending forces or both extending and retracting forces.

3.3.109 Rebuild. To clean and examine compliant product thoroughly and make needed repairs and replace components as specified by the manufacturer.

3.3.110 Regulator. A device for regulating a generally variable inlet pressure to as constant as possible outlet pressure.

3.3.111 Remote Speaker Device/Microphone (RSD/RSM). A device that places the RF device microphone and speaker remotely from the RF device and near the face of the user.

3.3.112* Rescue Tool. A device that receives power from the power unit component and generates the output forces or energy used to perform one or more of the functions of spreading, lifting, holding, crushing, pulling, or cutting.

3.3.113 Resolution. Separation or division into constituent or elementary parts as expressed by the number of pixels in the displayed image.

3.3.114* RF Device. A radio system capable of both transmitting and receiving a modulated radio-frequency (RF) signal that is then converted to an audio or data signal, or both; used to transmit and receive signals.

3.3.115 RF Subscriber Ensemble. A testable entity that consists of an RF device and an RSM that are connected.

3.3.116 Roof Ladder. A single ladder equipped with hooks at the top end or the bottom end of the ladder.

3.3.117 RSD/RSM. See 3.3.111.

3.3.118 Rungs. The ladder cross pieces on which a person steps while ascending or descending. [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.119 Safety Alert. The procedure by which a manufacturer notifies users, the marketplace, and distributors of potential safety concerns regarding a product.

3.3.120 Sample. Equipment or equipment components that are randomly selected from the manufacturer's production line, from the manufacturer's inventory, or from the open market.

3.3.121 Scaling Ladder. See 3.3.96, Pompier Ladder.

3.3.122 Sensitivity. The degree of response of a receiver or instrument to an incoming signal or to a change in the incoming signal.

3.3.122.1 ***Low Sensitivity.*** The least thermally sensitive operational mode, used to increase the thermal imager's temperature range.

3.3.123 Sensitivity Mode. An operational function that relates to the degree to which temperature differences are resolved.

3.3.124 Service Life.

3.3.124.1 ***Service Life.*** Time or exposure event to which a compliant product or component is expected to remain functional.

3.3.124.2 ***Service Life.*** The period that a compliant product can be useful before retirement.

3.3.125 Service Test.

3.3.125.1 ***Service Test.*** Hydrostatic test conducted by users on in-service hose, couplings, nozzles, or appliances to determine suitability for continued service.

3.3.125.2 ***Service Tests.*** Tests performed on a ground ladder to determine if it meets the standard for continued service.

3.3.126 Side Rail. See 3.3.8, Beam.

3.3.127 Single Jacket. A construction consisting of one woven jacket.

3.3.128 Single Ladder. A non-self-supporting ground ladder, nonadjustable in length, consisting of only one section. [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.129 Slow-Operating Valve. A valve that has a mechanism to prevent movement of the flow-regulating element from the fully closed position to the fully opened position or vice versa in less than 3 seconds. [**1901,** 2016]

3.3.130 Sound Pressure Level (SPL). The local pressure deviation from the ambient (i.e., average or equilibrium) atmospheric pressure caused by a sound wave.

3.3.131 Specimen. The item that undergoes testing; the conditioned equipment or equipment component that is tested. Specimens are taken from samples. *(See also 3.3.120, Sample.)*

3.3.132 Spiral Reinforcement. A hose reinforcement consisting of pairs of layers of yarn spiraled with no interlacing between the individual layers. The layers of yarn in each pair are spirally wound in opposite directions. A layer of rubber separates each pair of spiraled layers.

3.3.133 SPL (Sound Pressure Level). See 3.3.130.

3.3.134 Spreader. A rescue tool that has at least one movable arm that opens to move material.

3.3.135 Standard Operating Procedure (SOP). A written organizational directive that establishes or prescribes specific operational or administrative methods to be followed routinely for the performance of designated operations or actions. [**1521,** 2020]

3.3.136 Staypoles (Tormentors). Poles attached to each beam of the base section of extension ladders and used to assist in raising the ladder and to help provide stability of the raised ladder. [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.137 Talk Path. The specific channel, consisting of transmitting and receiving radio frequencies, chosen for field users to communicate on.

3.3.138* Talkgroup. A communications channel in a trunked system or a P25, *Standard of Requirements (P25 SoR),* conventional system.

3.3.139 Technician. An individual qualified and authorized by the compliant product manufacturer to provide specified care and maintenance to the product and perform inspection, repair, and testing beyond the level classified as "user repair."

3.3.140* Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA). The leading trade association representing the global information and communications technology industry through standards development, policy initiatives, business opportunities, market intelligence, and networking events.

3.3.141 Temperature Measurement Zone. A transparent green square that aids in aiming a thermal imager for temperature measurements.

3.3.142 Test. A procedure intended to establish the operational status or performance of a system or component. [**3,** 2021]

3.3.143 Tested. Verification of compliance with test requirements as specified in this standard.

3.3.144 Thermal Imager (TI). Special electronic equipment that creates a picture based on the heat produced by a person or object.

3.3.144.1 ***Integrated Nonremovable TI.*** A TI that is an integral part of another item or items of protective clothing, protective equipment, or both and that cannot be used independently of the item with which it is integrated.

3.3.144.2 ***Integrated Removable TI.*** A TI that is an integral part of another item or items of protective clothing, protective equipment, or both but is also removable so that it can be used independently of the item or items with which it is integrated.

3.3.144.3 ***Stand-Alone TI.*** A TI that is not an integral part of any other item of protective clothing or protective equipment.

3.3.145 TIA (Telecommunications Industry Association). See 3.3.140.

3.3.146 Tool. An abbreviated name for powered rescue tool.

3.3.147 Tormentors or Tormentor Poles. See 3.3.136, Staypoles.

3.3.148* Trunking Signaling Block (TSBK). A form of signaling that uses P25 digital protocol for ID, emergency, and similar messages.

3.3.149 Ultimate Failure. Collapse of a ground ladder structure or component thereof. [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.150 User ID. A unique sequence of numeric characters (i.e., a logical ID) or alphanumeric characters assigned to the RF device as determined by the AHJ.

3.3.151 Visible Damage. A permanent change in condition that is clearly evident by visual inspection without recourse to optical measuring or observation devices. [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.152 Visual Inspection. Observation by eye unaided by optical devices, except prescription eyeglasses or lenses. [**1931,** 2020]

3.3.153* Voltage Standing Wave Ratio (VSWR). A measure of how efficiently radio-frequency power is transmitted from a power source.

3.3.154 VSWR (Voltage Standing Wave Ratio). See 3.3.153, Voltage Standing Wave Radio (VSWR).

3.3.155* Water Hammer. The surge of pressure caused when a high-velocity flow of water is abruptly shut off. The pressure exerted by the flowing water against the closed system can be seven or more times that of the static pressure.

3.3.156 White-Hot Polarity. A display methodology whereby a grayscale image is created based on the fact that the warmest object in the field of view is the whitest object.

3.3.157 Working Length. The length of a non-self-supporting portable ladder measured along the beams from the base support point of the ladder to the point of bearing at the top.

3.3.158* Zone. A geographically defined area where communications are transmitted and received; or a collection of channels, talkgroups, or talk paths.

Chapter 4 Thermal Imagers Certification (NFPA 1801)

4.1 Administration.

4.1.1 Scope.

4.1.1.1 Chapters 4 through 8 shall specify the design, performance, testing, and certification requirements for stand-alone and integrated thermal imagers used by fire service personnel during emergency incident operations.

4.1.1.2 Chapters 4 through 8 shall specify requirements for new thermal imagers for the fire service.

4.1.1.2.1* Chapters 4 through 8 shall also specify the minimum requirements for the design, performance, testing, and certification of thermal imagers certified to an earlier edition of this standard that incorporate parts, components, and/or software to meet this edition of the standard.

4.1.1.3 Chapters 4 through 8 shall not specify requirements for thermal imagers manufactured prior to the effective date of this standard.

4.1.1.4 Chapters 4 through 8 shall not specify requirements for thermal imagers manufactured to any other standards or other requirements.

4.1.1.5* Any accessories or enhancements built into, attached to, or sold with the thermal imager by the thermal imager manufacturer for later attachment shall be tested with the thermal imager with those accessories and enhancements installed or attached, as specified in 4.4.9.4, to ensure the performance and functions of the thermal imager.

4.1.1.6 Chapters 4 through 8 shall not be construed as addressing all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with the use of this standard by testing facilities. It shall be the responsibility of the persons and organizations that use this standard to establish safety and health practices and to determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use of this standard for designing, manufacturing, and testing.

4.1.1.7 Nothing herein shall restrict any jurisdiction or manufacturer from exceeding these minimum requirements.

4.1.2 Purpose.

4.1.2.1 The purpose of Chapters 4 through 8 shall be to establish minimum requirements for thermal imagers manufactured for fire service use.

4.1.2.2 Controlled laboratory tests used to determine compliance with the performance requirements of Chapters 4 through 8 shall not be deemed as establishing performance levels for all situations, environments, and conditions to which thermal imagers could be exposed.

4.1.2.3 Chapters 4 through 8 shall not be interpreted or used as a detailed manufacturing or purchase specification, but it shall be permitted to be referenced in purchase specifications as minimum requirements.

4.1.3 Application.

4.1.3.1 Chapters 4 through 8 shall apply to all thermal imagers used by fire service personnel during an emergency incident.

4.1.3.2 Chapters 4 through 8 shall apply to the design, performance, manufacturing, testing, and certification of new thermal imagers used by fire service personnel.

4.1.3.2.1 Chapters 4 through 8 shall also apply to the design, performance, testing, and certification of thermal imagers originally certified to the previous edition of Chapters 4 through 8 that incorporate replacement parts, components, and/or software to be certified to this edition of the standard.

4.1.3.3 Chapters 4 through 8 shall not apply to any thermal imager manufactured in accordance with other standards. However, manufacturers shall be permitted to have noncompliant thermal imagers modified to meet the requirements of this standard and become certified as compliant with Chapters 4 through 8.

4.1.3.4 Chapters 4 through 8 shall not apply to accessories and enhancements that could be built into or attached to a certified thermal imager before or after purchase but that are not necessary for the thermal imager to meet the requirements of Chapters 4 through 8. Any accessories or enhancements built into, attached to, or sold with the thermal imager by the thermal imager manufacturer for later attachment shall be tested with the thermal imager with those accessories and enhancements installed or attached, as specified in 4.3.9.4, to ensure the performance and functions of the thermal imager. *(See A.4.1.1.5.)*

4.1.3.5 Chapters 4 through 8 shall not apply to criteria for use of thermal imagers by the fire service.

4.1.4 Units. In Chapters 4 through 8, values for measurement are followed by an approximate equivalent in parentheses, but only the first stated value shall be regarded as the requirement.

4.2 General.

4.2.1 For the process of certification of thermal imagers as being compliant with NFPA 1930 all such thermal imagers shall meet the requirements of Section 4.2 through Section 4.9.

4.2.2 All certification shall be performed by a certification organization that meets at least the requirements specified in Section 4.3 and that is accredited for personal protective equipment in accordance with ISO/IEC 17065, *Conformity assessment — Requirements for bodies certifying products, processes, and services.* The accreditation shall be issued by an accreditation body operating in accordance with ISO 17011, *Conformity assessment — General requirements for accreditation bodies accrediting conformity assessment bodies.*

4.2.3 Manufacturers shall not claim compliance with portions or segments of the requirements of this standard and shall not use the NFPA name or the name or identification of this standard, NFPA 1930 in any statements about their respective product(s) unless the product(s) is certified as compliant to this standard.

4.2.4 Where thermal imagers are compliant, the product shall be labeled and listed.

4.2.5 Where thermal imagers are compliant, the product shall also have a product label that meets the requirements specified in Section 5.1.

4.2.6 The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be attached to the product label, shall be part of the product label, or shall be immediately adjacent to the product label.

4.2.7 The certification organization shall not certify any thermal imager to the 2021 edition of NFPA 1801 on or after the NFPA effective date for this edition of NFPA 1930 (1801).

4.2.8 The certification organization shall not permit any manufacturer to label any thermal imager as compliant with the 2021 edition of NFPA 1801 that is certified as compliant with this edition of NFPA 1930 (1801) after the effective date plus 14 months.

4.2.9 The certification organization shall require manufacturers to remove all certification labels and product labels indicating compliance with the 2021 edition of NFPA 1801 from all thermal imagers that are under the ownership and control of the manufacturer on the effective date for this edition of NFPA 1930 (1801) plus 14 months, and the certification organization shall verify that this action is taken.

4.3 Certification Program.

4.3.1 The certification organization shall not be owned or controlled by manufacturers or vendors of the product being certified.

4.3.2 The certification organization shall be primarily engaged in certification work and shall not have a monetary interest in the product's ultimate profitability.

4.3.3 The certification organization shall be accredited for personal protective equipment in accordance with ISO/IEC 17065, *Conformity assessment — Requirements for bodies certifying products, processes, and services*. The accreditation shall be issued by an accreditation body operating in accordance with ISO 17011, *Conformity assessment — General requirements for accreditation bodies accrediting conformity assessment bodies*.

4.3.4 The certification organization shall refuse to certify products to Chapters 4 through 8 of this standard that do not comply with all applicable requirements of this standard.

4.3.5 The contractual provisions between the certification organization and the manufacturer shall specify that certification is contingent on compliance with all applicable requirements of this standard.

4.3.5.1 The certification organization shall not offer or confer any conditional, temporary, or partial certifications.

4.3.5.2 Manufacturers shall not be authorized to use any label or reference to the certification organization on products that are not compliant with all applicable requirements of this standard.

4.3.6 The certification organization shall have laboratory facilities and equipment available for conducting proper tests to determine product compliance.

4.3.6.1 The certification organization laboratory facilities shall have a program in place and functioning for calibration of all instruments, and procedures shall be in use to ensure proper control of all testing.

4.3.6.2 The certification organization laboratory facilities shall follow good practice regarding the use of laboratory manuals, form data sheets, documented calibration and calibration routines, performance verification, proficiency testing, and staff qualification and training programs.

4.3.7 The certification organization shall require the manufacturer to establish and maintain a quality assurance program that meets the requirements of Section 4.6.

4.3.7.1 The certification organization shall require the manufacturer to have a product recall system specified in Section 4.9 as part of the manufacturers' quality assurance program.

4.3.7.2 The certification organization shall audit the manufacturer's quality assurance program to ensure that the quality assurance program provides continued product compliance with this standard.

4.3.8 The certification organization and the manufacturer shall evaluate any changes affecting the form, fit, or function of the compliant product to determine its continued certification to this standard.

4.3.8.1 The certification organization and the manufacturer shall evaluate replacement parts, components, software, and upgrade procedures to determine any changes affecting the form, fit, or function of thermal imagers certified to earlier editions of this standard to permit incorporation of replacement parts, components, or software, leading to certification of devices to this edition of the standard.

4.3.8.2 Where a manufacturer has more than one model of thermal imager, all certified to this standard, the certifying organization and the manufacturer shall evaluate replacement parts, components, software, and upgrade procedures to determine the continued certification when modifying a fielded thermal imager with replacement parts, components, or software in one previously certified model to become another previously certified model.

4.3.9 The certification organization shall have a follow-up inspection program of the manufacturer's facilities of the compliant product with at least two random and unannounced visits per 12-month period to verify the product's continued compliance.

4.3.9.1 As part of the follow-up inspection program, the certification organization shall select sample compliant product at random from the manufacturer's production line, from the manufacturer's in-house stock, or from the open market.

4.3.9.2 Sample product shall be evaluated by the certification organization to verify the product's continued compliance in order to ensure that the materials, components, and manufacturing quality assurance systems are consistent with the materials, components, and manufacturing quality assurance that were inspected and tested by the certification organization during initial certification and recertification.

4.3.9.3 The certification organization shall be permitted to conduct specific testing to verify the product's continued compliance.

4.3.9.4 For products, components, and materials where prior testing, judgment, and experience of the certification organization have shown results to be in jeopardy of not complying with this standard, the certification organization shall conduct more frequent testing of sample product, components, and materials acquired in accordance with 4.3.9.1 against the applicable requirements of this standard.

4.3.10 The certification organization shall have in place a series of procedures, as specified in Section 4.7, that address

reports of situations in which a compliant product is subsequently found to be hazardous.

4.3.11 The certification organization's operating procedures shall provide a mechanism for the manufacturer to appeal decisions. The procedures shall include the presentation of information from both sides of a controversy to a designated appeals panel.

4.3.12 The certification organization shall be in a position to use legal means to protect the integrity of its name and label. The name and label shall be registered and legally defended.

4.4 Inspection and Testing.

4.4.1 For both initial certification and recertification of compliant products, the certification organization shall conduct both inspection and testing as specified in this section.

4.4.2 All inspections, evaluations, conditioning, and testing for certification or for recertification shall be conducted by a certification organization's testing laboratory that is accredited in accordance with the requirements of ISO 17025, *General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories*.

4.4.2.1 The certification organization's testing laboratory's scope of accreditation to ISO 17025, *General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories*, shall encompass testing of personal protective equipment.

4.4.2.2 The accreditation of a certification organization's testing laboratory shall be issued by an accreditation body operating in accordance with ISO 17011, *Conformity assessment — General requirements for accreditation bodies accrediting conformity assessment bodies*.

4.4.3 A certification organization shall be permitted to utilize conditioning and testing results conducted by a product or component manufacturer for certification or recertification, provided the manufacturer's testing laboratory meets the requirements specified in 4.4.3.1 through 4.4.3.5.

4.4.3.1 The manufacturer's testing laboratory shall be accredited in accordance with the requirements of ISO 17025, *General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories*.

4.4.3.2 The manufacturer's testing laboratory's scope of accreditation to ISO 17025, *General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories*, shall encompass testing of personal protective equipment.

4.4.3.3 The accreditation of a manufacturer's testing laboratory shall be issued by an accreditation body operating in accordance with ISO 17011, *Conformity assessment — General requirements for accreditation bodies accrediting conformity assessment bodies*.

4.4.3.4 The certification organization shall approve the manufacturer's testing laboratory.

4.4.3.5 The certification organization shall determine the level of supervision and witnessing of the conditioning and testing for certification or recertification conducted at the manufacturer's testing laboratory.

4.4.4 Sampling levels for testing and inspection shall be established by the certification organization and the manufacturer to ensure a reasonable and acceptable reliability at a reasonable and acceptable confidence level that products certified to this standard are compliant, unless such sampling levels are specified herein.

4.4.5 Inspection and evaluation by the certification organization shall include a review of all product labels to ensure that all required label attachments, compliance statements, certification statements, and other product information are at least as specified for thermal imagers in Section 5.1.

4.4.6 Inspection and evaluation by the certification organization shall include an evaluation of any symbols and pictorial graphic representations used on product labels or in user information, as permitted in 5.1.5, to ensure that the symbols are clearly explained in the product's user information package.

4.4.7 Inspection and evaluation by the certification organization shall include a review of the user information required by Section 5.2 to ensure that the information has been developed and is available.

4.4.8 Inspection and evaluation by the certification organization for determining compliance with the design requirements specified in Chapter 6 shall be performed on whole or complete products.

4.4.9 Testing to determine compliance of the thermal imager and the components that are necessary for the proper operation of the thermal imager with the performance requirements specified in Chapter 7 shall be conducted by the certification organization in accordance with the specified testing requirements of Chapter 8. The order of testing shall be conducted as specified in Table 4.4.9(a) for stand-alone thermal imagers and Table 4.4.9(b) for thermal imagers integrated into other NFPA-compliant devices.

4.4.9.1 Testing shall be performed on new thermal imager products.

4.4.9.2 Testing shall be performed on specimens representative of materials and components used in the actual construction of the compliant product.

4.4.9.3 The certification organization also shall be permitted to use sample materials cut from a representative product.

4.4.9.4 Where any accessories, enhancements, or both are built into, attached to, or detachable from the thermal imager, including, but not limited to, methods of attachment to the operator, the certification organization shall inspect and evaluate the thermal imager as specified in Chapter 6 and shall test the thermal imager as specified in Chapter 8. The thermal imager shall meet all the performance requirements specified in Chapter 7 with those accessories and enhancements installed or attached, including, but not limited to, methods of attachment to the operator, to ensure that the performance and functions of the thermal imager are not reduced or otherwise negatively affected.

4.4.9.5 Where the thermal imager is designed to be an accessory, enhancement, or both and built into, attached to, or detachable from another NFPA certified device, the certification organization shall inspect and evaluate the thermal imager as specified in Chapter 6 and shall test the thermal imager as specified in Chapter 8. Where applicable, the thermal imager shall meet all the performance requirements specified in Chapter 7 installed or attached to a manufacturer's specified device(s), to ensure that the performance and functions of the thermal imager are not reduced or otherwise negatively affected.

Table 4.4.9(a) Test Matrix for Stand-Alone and Removable Integrated Thermal Imagers

Test Order	Specimens 1–3	Specimens 4–6	Specimens 7–9	Specimens 10–12	Specimens 13–15	Specimens 16–18
1	Image Recognition Test Section 8.1 Specimens 1–3	Image Recognition Test Section 8.1 Specimens 4–6	Corrosion Test Section 8.4 Specimens 7–9	Heat Resistance Test Section 8.6 Specimens 10–12	Image Recognition Test Section 8.1 Specimens 13–15	Image Recognition Test Section 8.1 Specimens 16–18
2	Field of View Measurement Section 8.11 Specimens 1–3	Cable Pullout Test Section 8.9 Specimens 4–6	Product Label Durability Test Section 8.8 Specimens 7–9	Product Label Durability Test Section 8.8 Specimens 10–12	Vibration Test Section 8.2 Specimens 13–15	Durability Test Section 8.13 Specimens 16–18
3	Effective Temperature Range Test Section 8.10 Specimens 1–3	Impact Acceleration Resistance Test — Ambient Section 8.3 Specimen 4			Image Recognition Test Section 8.1 Specimens 13–15	Image Recognition Test Section 8.1 Specimens 16–18
4	Thermal Sensitivity Test Section 8.12 Specimens 1–3	Impact Acceleration Resistance Test — Cold Section 8.3 Specimen 5				Product Label Durability Test Section 8.8 Specimens 16–18
5	Heat and Flame Test Section 8.7 Specimens 1–3	Impact Acceleration Resistance Test — Elevated Section 8.3 Specimen 6				
6		Image Recognition Test Section 8.1 Specimens 4–6				

4.4.10 The certification organization shall accept from the manufacturer, for evaluation and testing for certification, only product or product components that are the same in every respect as the actual final product or product component.

4.4.11 The certification organization shall not allow any modifications, pretreatment, conditioning, or other such special processes of the product or any product component prior to the product's submission for evaluation and testing by the certification organization. Manufacturers shall be permitted to refocus camera samples prior to conducting testing.

4.4.12 The certification organization shall not allow the substitution, repair, or modification, other than as specifically permitted herein, of any product or any product component during testing.

4.4.13 The certification organization shall not allow test specimens that have been conditioned and tested for one method to be reconditioned and tested for another test method unless specifically permitted in the test method.

4.4.14 Material changes in the color, form, fit, or function of a compliant product shall necessitate new inspection and testing to verify compliance to all applicable requirements of this standard that the certification organization determines can be affected by such change. This recertification shall be conducted before labeling the modified product as being compliant with this standard.

4.4.15 The manufacturer shall maintain all design, performance, inspection, and test data from the certification organization used in the certification of the manufacturer's compliant product. The manufacturer shall provide such data, upon request, to the purchaser or authority having jurisdiction (AHJ).

4.4.16 Accessory Certification.

4.4.16.1 Where a thermal imager submitted for certification to this standard is also submitted with an accessory that is built into, attached to, or sold for later attachment to the thermal imager, and an NFPA standard exists for the product performance associated with the accessory, the accessory shall be certified to that NFPA standard.

4.4.16.2 In all cases, such accessories shall not degrade the performance of the thermal imager.

4.4.16.3 Where a thermal imager is submitted as an accessory that is built into, attached to, or sold for later attachment to a product, and an NFPA Project on Fire and Emergency Services Protective Clothing and Equipment standard exists for the product and the product is certified to that NFPA standard, the thermal imager shall be certified to NFPA 1930

Table 4.4.9(b) Test Matrix for Nonremovable Integrated Thermal Imagers

Test Order	Specimens 1–3	Specimens 4–6	Specimens 7–9	Specimens 10–12	Specimens 13–15
1	Image Recognition Test Section 8.1 Specimens 1–3	Cable Pullout Test Section 8.9 Specimens 4–6	Heat Resistance Test Section 8.6 Specimens 7–9	Image Recognition Test Section 8.1 Specimens 10–12	Image Recognition Test Section 8.1 Specimens 13–15
2	Field of View Measurement Section 8.11 Specimens 1–3	Corrosion Test Section 8.4 Specimens 4–6	Product Label Durability Test Section 8.8 Specimens 7–9	Vibration Test Section 8.2 Specimens 10–12	Durability Test Section 8.13 Specimens 13–15
3	Effective Temperature Range Test Section 8.10 Specimens 1–3	Product Label Durability Test Section 8.8 Specimens 4–6		Image Recognition Test Section 8.1 Specimens 10–12	Image Recognition Test Section 8.1 Specimens 13–15
4	Thermal Sensitivity Test Section 8.12 Specimens 1–3				Product Label Durability Test Section 8.8 Specimens 13–15
5	Heat and Flame Test Section 8.7 Specimens 1–3				

4.4.16.4 In all cases, the thermal imager shall not degrade the performance of the product.

4.5 Annual Verification of Product Compliance.

4.5.1 All thermal imagers that are certified as compliant with this standard shall undergo annual verification.

4.5.1.1 Annual verification shall include the following:

(1) Inspection and evaluation to all design requirements as required by Chapters 4 through 8 on all manufacturer models and components
(2) Testing to all performance requirements as required by Chapters 4 through 8 on all manufacturer models and components within the following protocol:
    (a) Where a test method incorporates testing both before and after preconditioning and the test generates quantitative results, annual verification testing shall be limited to the conditioning that yielded the worst-case test result during the initial certification for the model or component.
    (b) Where a test method requires testing of three specimens, a minimum of one specimen shall be tested for annual verification.
    (c) Where a test method requires testing of five or more specimens, a minimum of two specimens shall be tested for annual verification.
    (d) When testing in accordance with Section 8.13, Durability Test, the specimen shall be subjected to Procedure 2, Procedure 3, and then Procedure 1, with the postexposure image recognition reading being taken only after Procedure 1.

4.5.2 Samples of manufacturer models and components for annual verification acquired from the manufacturer or a component supplier during random and unannounced visits as part of the follow-up inspection program in accordance with 4.3.9 shall be permitted to be used toward annual verification.

4.5.3 The manufacturer shall maintain all design and performance inspection and test data from the certification organization used in the annual verification of manufacturer models and components. The manufacturer shall provide such data, upon request, to the purchaser or AHJ.

4.6 Manufacturers' Quality Assurance Program.

4.6.1 The manufacturer shall provide and operate a quality assurance program that meets the requirements of this section and that includes a product recall system as specified in 4.3.7.1 and Section 4.9.

4.6.2 The operation of the quality assurance program shall evaluate and test compliant product production to the requirements of this standard to ensure that production remains in compliance.

4.6.3 The manufacturer shall be registered to ISO 9001, *Quality management systems — Requirements.*

4.6.3.1 Registration to the requirements of ISO 9001, *Quality management systems — Requirements,* shall be conducted by a registrar that is accredited for personal protective equipment in accordance with ISO/IEC 17021-1, *Conformity assessment — Requirements for bodies providing audit and certification of management systems.*

4.6.3.2 The scope of the ISO registration shall include at least the design and manufacturing systems management for the personal protective equipment being certified.

4.6.3.3 The registrar shall affix the accreditation mark on the ISO registration certificate.

4.6.4 Any entity that meets the definition of *manufacturer* specified in 3.3.77 and therefore is considered to be the "manufacturer" but does not manufacture or assemble the compliant product shall meet the requirements specified in Section 4.6.

4.6.5 Where the manufacturer uses subcontractors in the construction or assembly of the compliant product, the locations and names of all subcontractor facilities shall be documented, and the documentation shall be provided to the manufacturer's ISO registrar and the certification organization.

4.7 Hazards Involving Compliant Product.

4.7.1 The certification organization shall establish procedures to be followed where situations are reported in which a compliant product is subsequently found to be hazardous. These procedures shall comply with the provisions of ISO Guide 27, *Guidelines for corrective action to be taken by a certification body in the event of misuse of its mark of conformity*, and as modified in Chapters 4 through 8 of this standard.

4.7.2 Where a report of a hazard involved with a compliant product is received by the certification organization, the validity of the report shall be investigated.

4.7.3 With respect to a compliant product, a hazard shall be a condition, or create a situation, that results in exposing life, limb, or property to a dangerous or imminently dangerous condition.

4.7.4 Where a specific hazard is identified, the determination of the appropriate action for the certification organization and the manufacturer to undertake shall take into consideration the severity of the hazard and its consequences to the safety and health of users.

4.7.5 Where it is established that a hazard is involved with a compliant product, the certification organization shall determine the scope of the hazard, including products, model numbers, serial numbers, factory production facilities, production runs, and quantities involved.

4.7.6 The certification organization's investigation shall include, but not be limited to, the extent and scope of the problem as it might apply to other compliant product or compliant product components manufactured by other manufacturers or certified by other certification organizations.

4.7.7 The certification organization shall also investigate reports of a hazard where compliant product is gaining widespread use in applications not foreseen when the standard was written, such applications in turn being ones for which the product was not certified, and no specific scope of application has been provided in the standard, and no limiting scope of application was provided by the manufacturer in written material accompanying the compliant product at the point of sale.

4.7.8 The certification organization shall require the manufacturer of the compliant product or the manufacturer of the compliant product component if applicable, to assist the certification organization in the investigation and to conduct its own investigation as specified in Section 4.8.

4.7.9 Where the facts indicating a need for corrective action are conclusive and the certification organization's appeal procedures referenced in 4.3.12 have been followed, the certification organization shall initiate corrective action immediately, provided there is a manufacturer to be held responsible for such action.

4.7.10 Where the facts are conclusive and corrective action is indicated, but there is no manufacturer to be held responsible, such as when the manufacturer is out of business or the manufacturer is bankrupt, the certification organization shall immediately notify relevant governmental and regulatory agencies and issue a notice to the user community about the hazard.

4.7.11 Where the facts are conclusive and corrective action is indicated, the certification organization shall take one or more of the following corrective actions:

(1) Parties authorized and responsible for issuing a safety alert shall be notified when, in the opinion of the certification organization, such a safety alert is necessary to inform the users.
(2) Parties authorized and responsible for issuing a product recall shall be notified when, in the opinion of the certification organization, such a recall is necessary to protect the users.
(3) The mark of certification shall be removed from the product.
(4) Where a hazardous condition exists and it is not practical to implement the corrective actions in 4.7.11(1), 4.7.11(2), or 4.7.11(3) or where the responsible parties refuse to take corrective action, the certification organization shall notify relevant governmental and regulatory agencies and issue a notice to the user community about the hazard.

4.7.12 The certification organization shall provide a report to the organization or individual identifying the reported hazardous condition and notify that organization or individual of the corrective action indicated or that no corrective action is indicated.

4.7.13 Where a change to an NFPA standard(s) is felt to be necessary, the certification organization shall also provide a copy of the report and indicated corrective actions to the NFPA and shall also submit either public input for a proposed change to the next revision of the applicable standard or a proposed Temporary Interim Amendment (TIA) to the current edition of the applicable standard.

4.8 Manufacturers' Investigation of Complaints and Returns.

4.8.1 Manufacturers shall provide corrective action in accordance with ISO 9001, *Quality management systems — Requirements*, for investigating written complaints and returned products.

4.8.2 Manufacturers' records of returns and complaints related to safety issues shall be retained for at least 5 years.

4.8.3 Where the manufacturer discovers, during the review of specific returns or complaints, that a compliant product or compliant product component can constitute a potential safety risk to end users and is possibly subject to a safety alert or product recall, the manufacturer shall immediately contact the certification organization and provide all information about its review to assist the certification organization with the investigation.

4.9 Manufacturers' Safety Alert and Product Recall Systems.

4.9.1 Manufacturers shall establish a written safety alert system and a written product recall system that describes the procedures to be used in the event that they decide or are directed

by the certification organization to either issue a safety alert or conduct a product recall.

4.9.2 The manufacturers' safety alert and product recall systems shall provide the following:

(1) The establishment of a coordinator and responsibilities by the manufacturer for the handling of safety alerts and product recalls
(2) A method of notifying all dealers, distributors, purchasers, users, and the NFPA about the safety alert or product recall that can be initiated within 1 week following the manufacturer's decision to issue a safety alert or to conduct a product recall or after the manufacturer has been directed by the certification organization to issue a safety alert or conduct a product recall
(3) Techniques for communicating accurately and understandably the nature of the safety alert or product recall and, in particular, the specific hazard or safety issue found to exist
(4) Procedures for removing product that is recalled and for documenting the effectiveness of the product recall
(5) A plan for repairing or replacing product or for compensating purchasers for returned product

Chapter 5 Thermal Imagers Product Labeling and Information (NFPA 1801)

5.1 Product Label Requirements.

5.1.1 Each compliant thermal imager shall have a product label permanently and conspicuously attached to the complete assembled product.

5.1.2 Multiple label pieces shall be permitted to show all statements and information required to be on the product label.

5.1.2.1 All label pieces that the product label comprises shall be located adjacent to each other.

5.1.3 The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be attached to the product label or be part of the product label and shall be placed in a conspicuous location.

5.1.3.1 All letters shall be at least 1.5 mm ($\frac{1}{16}$ in.) in height, and the label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be at least 6 mm ($\frac{1}{4}$ in.) in height.

5.1.3.1.1 The label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be placed above, below, or to either side of the text.

5.1.3.2 The font Arial in capital letters shall be used for all label lettering.

5.1.4 All worded portions of the required product label shall be at least in English.

5.1.5 Symbols and other pictorial representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

5.1.6 Thermal imagers originally certified to the previous edition of NFPA 1801 that have been upgraded to meet this edition shall have the following statement legibly printed:

UPGRADED TO NFPA 1930 (1801), [*insert edition year*] ED.

5.1.6.1 All letters shall be at least 1.5 mm ($\frac{1}{16}$ in.) in height.

5.1.6.2 The label shall not be restricted to one line.

5.1.6.3 The original NFPA required labeling shall not be removed or covered by the upgrade label.

5.1.7 For both stand-alone and integrated thermal imagers, the following compliance statement shall be legibly printed on the product label:

CERTIFIED MODEL NFPA 1930 (1801), [*insert edition year*] ED.

DO NOT REMOVE THIS LABEL!

5.1.8 Each thermal imager shall be permanently marked with a serial number and the year and month of manufacture.

5.1.8.1 The year and month of manufacture shall be separate from the serial number and shall be in MM/YYYY format.

5.1.9 All rechargeable power sources provided by the thermal imager manufacturer shall be marked with a serial number and the year and month of manufacture.

5.1.9.1 The year and month of manufacture shall be separate from the serial number and shall be in MM/YYYY format.

5.2 User Information.

5.2.1 The manufacturer shall provide with each product at least the informational material and user instructions specified in Section 5.2.

5.2.2 At the time of purchase, the manufacturer shall provide to the purchaser an information sheet with each product that documents at least the following:

(1) Date of manufacture
(2) Model number
(3) Serial number
(4) Lot number, if applicable

5.2.3* Information and materials regarding preoperational use shall be provided on at least the following areas:

(1) Safety considerations
(2) Preuse checks
(3) Limitations of use
(4) Power source requirements, type, and brand
(5) Estimated operation time on fully charged power source in each available mode
(6) Estimated operational time associated with each of the four segments on the power source status indicator
(7) Low-power source signals and power supply replacement, where applicable
(8) Charging and recharging procedures
(9) Marking recommendations and restrictions
(10) Warranty information
(11) Recommended storage practices
(12) Mounting on/in vehicles or fire apparatus
(13) Explanation and identification of the features and functions of TI BASIC/TI BASIC PLUS
(14) Symbols and functions with associated temperature references in available operating modes
(15) If equipped with a temperature bar, adequate description of the use of the temperature bar
(16) If equipped with a numeric temperature indicator, adequate description of the use of the numeric temperature indicator
(17) If equipped with colorization, adequate description of the temperature thresholds for colorization

5.2.4 Information and operational materials regarding periodic inspections shall be provided on at least inspection frequency and details.

5.2.5 Information and operational materials regarding proper operational use shall be provided as specified by the manufacturer and in accordance with the minimum requirements set forth by NFPA 1408.

5.2.6 Information and operational materials regarding periodic maintenance and cleaning shall be provided on at least the following areas:

(1) Cleaning instructions and precautions
(2) Disinfecting procedures
(3) Maintenance frequency and details
(4) Guidelines for service and repair

5.2.7 Information and operational materials regarding service life, replacement, and retirement considerations for thermal imagers and components shall be provided.

5.2.8 Equipment certified for use in hazardous locations shall be provided with at least the following information in user instructions or training materials:

(1) For thermal imagers and thermal imager accessories that are certified as nonincendive equipment, electrically interconnected types, the following:
    (a) Identification as nonincendive equipment, electrically interconnected types
    (b) Indication of the ability to interconnect with any other thermal imager and thermal imager accessories also certified and identified as nonincendive equipment, electrically interconnected types, in accordance with this standard
(2) For thermal imagers that are part of a nonincendive system, indication of the thermal imager accessories that comprise the nonincendive system in accordance with this standard
(3) For thermal imagers that are part of an intrinsically safe system, indication of the thermal imager accessories that comprise the intrinsically safe system in accordance with this standard

Chapter 6 Thermal Imagers Design Requirements (NFPA 1801)

6.1 General Design Requirements.

6.1.1 All thermal imagers shall have at least the applicable design requirements specified in this chapter when inspected and evaluated by the certification organization as specified in Section 4.4.

6.1.2* All thermal imagers shall be capable of continuously operating for a minimum of 120 minutes in TI BASIC mode at 22°C ± 3°C (72°F ± 5°F) and without the power source being changed or recharged.

6.1.2.1 The continuous operating time shall be measured with all permissible TI BASIC mode current-drawing functions listed under Section 6.4, as well as all manufacturer background systems activated.

6.1.3 All power sources consisting of battery cells and battery packs shall be certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) to the regulations outlined in UL 1642, *Lithium Batteries*; UL 2054, *Household and Commercial Batteries*; or IEC 62133, *Safety requirements for portable sealed secondary cells, and for batteries made from them, for use in portable applications*.

6.1.4 When powered on, all thermal imagers shall continuously detect and display as an image that portion of the electromagnetic spectrum occurring in the 8.0–14.0 micron range and shall include all components necessary for the intended proper operation of the thermal imager.

6.1.5 The thermal imager shall incorporate a sensor engine consisting of an infrared sensor with at least 76,800 imaging pixels.

6.1.6 Thermal image video output shall be displayed on a display device consisting of at least 76,800 display pixels, where each display pixel can render all colors required in the standard.

6.1.6.1 Display devices consisting of more than 76,800 display pixels shall use at least 76,800 display pixels for the thermal image video output.

6.1.7 Minimum Video Refresh Rate. All thermal imagers shall have a minimum video refresh rate of 25 frames per second in both the detector and the display.

6.1.8 All operational selection devices, including but not limited to switches, card readers, and keys, shall be rated for not less than 50,000 cycles.

6.1.9 All operational selection devices shall be designed to prevent unintentional activation, deactivation, impact damage, and change of operation.

6.1.10 All operational selection devices shall be capable of being switched by a gloved hand. The gloves used for this function test shall be constructed of American cowhide and include a polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) moisture barrier, shall be properly sized according to the manufacturer and in size large, and shall be certified as compliant with the structural firefighting glove requirements of NFPA 1970.

6.1.11 All thermal imagers shall be provided with a method of attaching the thermal imager to the user, and the method of attachment shall not degrade the function or performance of the thermal imager.

6.1.11.1 Methods of attachment shall not obstruct the operator's view of the display or the camera's field of view when held in the viewing position as stated by the manufacturer.

6.2 Power Button.

6.2.1 The thermal imager shall have a power–on/off button that cycles the thermal imager's power. The power–on/off button shall be located in an easily accessible area of the thermal imager.

6.2.2 The power–on/off button shall be green in color. No other button(s) on the outside of the thermal imager shall be green in color.

6.2.3 The power–on/off button shall only turn the thermal imager "on," turn the thermal imager "off," and revert the thermal imager to the TI BASIC operational format from TI BASIC PLUS operational format.

6.2.4 When the thermal imager is off, the activation of the power–on/off button shall always power up the thermal imager in the TI BASIC operational format.

6.2.5 Where the power–on/off button is used to power up the thermal imager, the power-on process shall require the power button to be pressed and held for no more than 1 second.

6.2.5.1 Automatic activation of the power-up process shall be permitted.

6.2.5.2 Both the power–on/off button activation and the automatic activation shall present a useful thermal image with all the icons required in the TI BASIC operational format on the display in 30 seconds or less.

6.2.6 The power–on/off button shall be protected from accidental change of operation and impact damage.

6.3 Failure Mode and Effects Analysis (FMEA) for Thermal Imagers.

6.3.1* A FMEA shall be applied throughout the development process.

6.3.2 The FMEA shall address thermal imager systems and shall identify and prioritize those critical failures that could have a serious effect on the safety and reliability of a thermal imager in the anticipated operating environments.

6.3.3 The FMEA shall tabulate potential failure modes and their effects on the performance of a thermal imager. The failure mode shall describe how the system might fail.

6.3.4* The thermal imager manufacturer shall use FMEA to address the reduction of risk of random and systematic failures of thermal imagers by using as low as reasonably practical (ALARP) region activities, shown in Figure 6.3.4. The thermal imager manufacturer shall include the risk priority number (RPN) corresponding to the upper limit of the ALARP region in the FMEA report.

6.3.5 Where a thermal imager system RPN as determined by the manufacturer is above the upper limit of the ALARP region as determined by the manufacturer, one or more of the practices specified in 6.3.5.1 shall be permitted.

6.3.5.1 Verification of the manufacturers' design and testing practices shall include documentation of at least temperature, vibration, and wetness exposure data; hours of operation; and management of change information.

6.3.6 The FMEA report shall be provided to the certification organization.

6.4 TI BASIC Operational Format.

6.4.1 All thermal imagers shall have at least the TI BASIC operational format and shall be permitted to also have a TI BASIC PLUS operational format as specified in Section 6.5.

6.4.2* When the thermal imager is initially powered on or restarted from the TI BASIC PLUS operational format, the thermal imager shall revert back to the TI BASIC operational format.

FIGURE 6.3.4 ALARP Region Activities.

6.4.3 TI BASIC operational format functions shall include the following:

(1) Grayscale imagery with white-hot polarity
(2) Power source status indicator
(3) Internal electronics overheat indicator
(4) Thermal imager "on" indicator

6.4.4 In addition to the requirements specified in 6.4.3, the TI BASIC operational format shall be permitted to also include only the following:

(1) Heat-indicating color and, if so equipped with heat-indicating color, a heat color reference bar
(2) Audio, video, and data recording
(3) Audio, video, and data transmission

6.5 TI BASIC PLUS Operational Format.

6.5.1 TI BASIC PLUS operational format shall have at least the TI BASIC operational format functions specified in 6.4.3, and any or all of the TI BASIC operational format functions listed in 6.4.4 shall also be permitted.

6.5.2* TI BASIC PLUS operational format shall be permitted to have additional functions, enhancements, and innovations beyond TI BASIC, provided by the manufacturer, that require additional or specialized instruction or training in addition to the TI BASIC operational format training.

6.5.3 TI BASIC PLUS functions shall not result in failure to provide TI BASIC functions specified in 6.4.3, in whole or in part.

6.5.4 TI BASIC PLUS shall switch to TI BASIC by either cycling the thermal imager's power by pushing the green power–on/off button, or by pushing the green power–on/off button once for no more than 1 second while the thermal imager is on.

6.5.5 TI BASIC PLUS shall be designed to limit access and shall have an alternative method of selecting the operational format other than that of TI BASIC.

6.6 Thermal Imager Viewing Area.

6.6.1 The thermal imager shall have a viewing area that contains operational information for the thermal imager user.

6.6.2 The viewing area shall consist of three vertical sections and shall include a maximum distance of 25 mm (1 in.) directly above, below, and on the sides of the display. The region consisting of a maximum distance of 25 mm (1 in.) directly above, below, and on the sides of the display shall be part of the viewing area.

6.6.3 Each of the three vertical sections shall be reserved to contain specific thermal imager additional information, alarm and operational indicators, and temperature sensing indicators as shown in Figure 6.6.3 and specified in 6.6.3.1 through 6.6.3.3.

6.6.3.1 Additional Information Area, Left Vertical Section. The left vertical section shall be reserved for additional information in both the TI BASIC and TI BASIC PLUS operational formats using standard icons/symbols and locations.

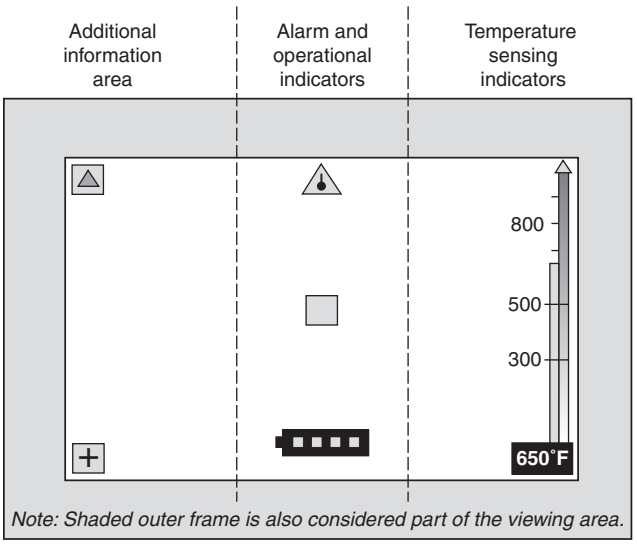


FIGURE 6.6.3 Thermal Imager Viewing Area and Icon Layout.

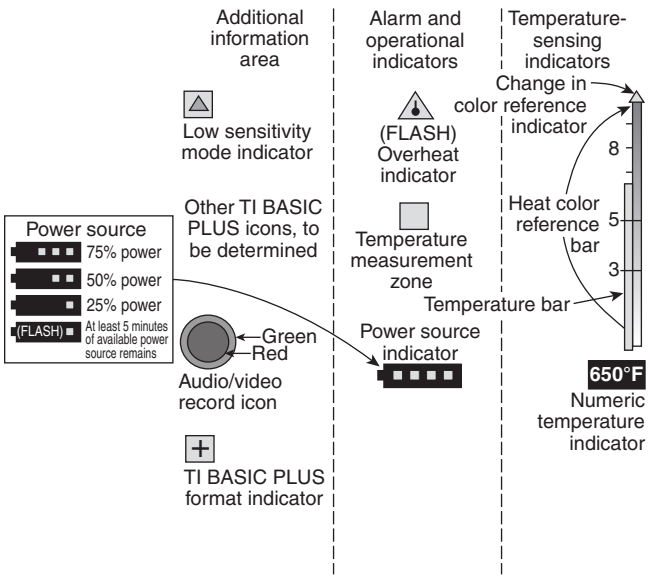


FIGURE 6.6.4 Icon Designs and Descriptions.

6.6.3.1.1 In the TI BASIC operational format, the left vertical section shall include only the following:

(1) Low sensitivity mode indicator
(2) Audio, video, or data recording icon, if so equipped and in operation

6.6.3.1.2 In the TI BASIC PLUS operational format, the left vertical section shall also include the following:

(1) TI BASIC PLUS activation
(2) Activation and status of optional TI BASIC PLUS features and functions, if so equipped and in operation

6.6.3.1.3 Standard icons or symbols in the additional information area that do not overlay the thermal image shall be in contrast to their background.

6.6.3.2 Alarm and Operational Indicator Area, Center Vertical Section. The center column of the display plane shall be reserved for the alarm and operational indicators and shall include the following:

(1) Power source status indicator
(2) Temperature measurement zone, if so equipped
(3) Internal electronics overheat indicator

6.6.3.3 Temperature Sensing Indicators Area, Right Vertical Section. The right vertical section of the viewing area shall be reserved for temperature sensing indicators and heat color reference bar(s).

6.6.3.3.1 Temperature-sensing indicators and heat color reference bar(s) that do not overlay the thermal image shall be in contrast to their background.

6.6.4 Icon and Symbol Design. The icons for the TI BASIC and TI BASIC PLUS functions shall be as shown in Figure 6.6.4 and as specified in 6.6.4.1 through 6.6.4.9.

6.6.4.1 Temperature Sensing Indicators.

6.6.4.1.1 Where the thermal imager is equipped with spot temperature measurement, it shall have a visual temperature measurement zone indicator to provide the user an approximate location from which the temperature is being reported.

6.6.4.1.2 The temperature measurement zone indicator shall consist of a transparent square box or box corners with a green border as shown in Figure 6.6.4.

6.6.4.1.3 The temperature measurement zone indicator shall be positioned in the center of the center vertical section of the viewing area (alarm and operational indicators) as shown in Figure 6.6.4.

6.6.4.1.4 Where the thermal imager is equipped with temperature measurement, the viewing area shall include a numeric temperature indicator, a temperature bar, or both.

6.6.4.1.4.1 The temperature bar shall be solid green in color. The temperature bar shall be calibrated to show four divided increments. The approximate temperature at each division shall be shown next to the temperature bar as shown in Figure 6.6.3 and Figure 6.6.4. The temperature measurement bar shall be positioned in the right vertical section of the viewing area (temperature sensing indicators) as shown in Figure 6.6.4.

6.6.4.1.4.2 The numeric temperature indicator shall display the approximate temperature emitted by an object targeted within the temperature measurement zone indicator as shown in Figure 6.6.4. The numeric temperature indicator shall be positioned in the lower right vertical section of the viewing area. This icon shall be readable green numerals followed by an "F" for Fahrenheit or "C" for Celsius superimposed on a black background.

6.6.4.1.5 Where the thermal imager is equipped with heat-indicating color capability, the right vertical section of the viewing area shall include a heat color reference bar that shall include the heat color reference scale as described in 6.6.4.1.9.

6.6.4.1.6 Where equipped with heat-indicating color capability, the heat color reference bar shall be located adjacent to the temperature bar, if equipped, and shall permit the user to interpret the approximate temperature reading displayed by the temperature bar as shown in Figure 6.6.4.

6.6.4.1.6.1 Where equipped with both the heat color reference bar and the temperature measurement bar, the heat color reference bar and the temperature measurement bar shall utilize only one set of temperature graduations.

6.6.4.1.6.2 Where equipped with only a heat color reference bar, the heat color reference bar shall have a graduation corresponding to the temperature settings of the thermal imager.

6.6.4.1.7 The temperature bar indicator shall be solid green in color. The temperature bar shall be calibrated to show four divided increments. Where a heat color reference bar is provided, the temperature bar shall advance vertically along the heat color reference bar in reference to the approximate temperature of the long wave infrared (LWIR) energy emitted by an object targeted by the temperature measurement zone.

6.6.4.1.8 The heat color reference bar shall be a vertical icon representing the entire dynamic range of the thermal imager in its current sensitivity mode and shall be divided into at least four temperature increments.

6.6.4.1.9 In the TI BASIC mode, the heat color reference bar shall have a color scale that includes only the following colorization:

(1) Grayscale — at the bottom of the heat color reference bar before color indication begins and shall not be more than 50 percent of the overall height of the heat color reference bar
(2) Yellow — at the low end of the heat color reference bar
(3) Orange — in the middle of the heat color reference bar
(4) Red — at the high end of the heat color reference bar

6.6.4.1.9.1 When the thermal imager is operating in the TI BASIC mode and is equipped with automatic temperature indicating colorization, the colors as specified in 6.6.4.1.9 shall correspond to approximate temperature ranges determined by the manufacturer.

6.6.4.1.9.2 The automatic temperature indicating color shall correspond to the colors on the heat color reference scale.

6.6.4.1.10 The heat color reference bar shall be legible, shall extend to at least 75 percent of the height of the thermal imager display, and shall be dynamic in that it will change if necessary to correspond to the temperatures set by the manufacturer in whatever sensitivity mode the thermal imager is in.

6.6.4.1.11 Whenever any change occurs in the scale of the color reference bar, a green triangle shall be displayed above and connected to the color reference bar as shown in Figure 6.6.4.

6.6.4.2 Automatic Heat-Indicating Colorization.

6.6.4.2.1 Where the thermal imager is equipped with automatic heat-indicating colorization, the TI BASIC and TI BASIC PLUS operational formats shall include colorization corresponding to approximate temperatures determined and set by the manufacturer with an associated dynamic heat color reference bar.

6.6.4.2.2 Colorization shall overlay the grayscale thermal images produced by the thermal imager. Details within the thermal image and within the colorized area shall remain resolvable by the user other than at saturation.

6.6.4.2.3 The colors yellow, orange, and red shall have a corresponding, temperature-dependent change in hue as temperatures increase.

6.6.4.2.4 Light yellow shall be displayed to depict the lowest temperature within the yellow temperature band, and the hue shall gradually change to a darker yellow to depict hotter temperatures within the yellow temperature band.

6.6.4.2.5 Orange shall start immediately following the hottest temperature in the yellow temperature band. Light orange shall be displayed to depict the lowest temperature within the orange temperature band, and the hue shall gradually change to a darker orange to depict hotter temperatures within the orange temperature band.

6.6.4.2.6 Red shall start immediately following the hottest temperature in the orange temperature band. Light red shall be used to depict the lowest temperature within the red temperature band, and the hue shall gradually change to a darker red to depict hotter temperatures within the red temperature band. The darkest shade of red in the red color band shall correspond to the hottest temperature in the scene.

6.6.4.3 Power Source Status.

6.6.4.3.1 A visual indicator shall display the status of power source. The visual indicator shall be a black battery icon with four colored segments corresponding to the available power source as shown in Figure 6.6.4.

6.6.4.3.2 The black battery symbol shall display the state of the available capacity from full to nearly depleted as specified below:

(1) Four green segments displayed (76 percent to 100 percent available power source)
(2) Three green segments displayed (51 percent to 75 percent available power source)
(3) Two yellow segments displayed (26 percent to 50 percent available power source)
(4) One red segment displayed (0 percent to 25 percent available power source), which shall flash when at least 5 minutes of available power source remains

6.6.4.3.3 The power source status indicator shall be positioned anywhere in the alarm and operational indicators (center vertical) section of the viewing area.

6.6.4.4 Internal Electronics Overheat Indicator.

6.6.4.4.1 All thermal imagers shall be equipped with an internal electronics overheat indicator that provides a visual warning to the user that the thermal imager might cease to operate properly due to internal overheating.

6.6.4.4.2 The internal electronics overheat icon shall be positioned in the upper center vertical (alarm and operational indicators) section of the viewing area as shown in Figure 6.6.4.

6.6.4.4.3 The internal electronics overheat indicator shall be a flashing indicator consisting of a solid red thermometer-shaped image within a transparent equilateral triangle having a red border as shown in Figure 6.6.4.

6.6.4.5 Thermal Imager-On Indicator. If an additional visual indication to the user exists to indicate that the thermal imager is in the powered-on operational mode (other than a usable image on the display), the indicator shall be visible to the user any time the thermal imager is powered on.

6.6.4.6 Low Sensitivity Mode Indicator.

6.6.4.6.1 All thermal imagers equipped with a low sensitivity mode shall have a low sensitivity mode indicator.

6.6.4.6.2 The low sensitivity mode indicator shall be an icon consisting of a solid green equilateral triangle enclosed in a transparent square box with a green border as shown in Figure 6.6.4.

6.6.4.6.3 The low sensitivity mode indicator icon shall always be positioned in the uppermost left (additional information area) vertical section of the viewing area as shown in Figure 6.6.4.

6.6.4.6.4 Irrespective of number of sensitivity modes, the thermal imager shall display the low sensitivity mode indicator icon only when the thermal imager is not in its highest sensitivity mode.

6.6.4.7 TI BASIC PLUS Operational Format Indicator.

6.6.4.7.1 All thermal imagers equipped with a TI BASIC PLUS operational format shall have a TI BASIC PLUS operational format indicator. A visual indicator shall appear only when a thermal imager is in the TI BASIC PLUS mode.

6.6.4.7.2 The TI BASIC PLUS operational format indicator shall consist of a solid green "plus sign" (+) enclosed in a transparent square box with a green border as shown in Figure 6.6.4.

6.6.4.7.3 The TI BASIC PLUS operational format indicator shall be positioned in the lower left (additional information area) vertical section of the viewing area as shown in Figure 6.6.4.

6.6.4.7.4 The TI BASIC PLUS operational format indicator shall be displayed any time the thermal imager is not in the TI BASIC operational format irrespective of the number of operational formats.

6.6.4.8 TI BASIC PLUS Options Indicators.

6.6.4.8.1 Each visual indicator shall appear only when the associated feature is utilized.

6.6.4.8.2 Each TI BASIC PLUS option indicator shall consist of an indicator distinctly different from other indicators.

6.6.4.8.3 Each TI BASIC PLUS option indicator shall be displayed in the center of the left (additional information area) vertical section of the viewing area.

6.6.4.9 Audio/Video Recording Indicator.

6.6.4.9.1 All thermal imagers equipped with audio or video, or both, recording capabilities shall have a visual indicator.

6.6.4.9.2 The audio/video recording icon shall consist of a solid red circle with a green border.

6.6.4.9.3 The audio/video recording icon shall be positioned in the left vertical section, above the location of the TI BASIC PLUS icon, below a horizontal midline as shown in Figure 6.6.4.

6.6.4.9.4 The indicator shall be displayed anytime the thermal imager is recording audio or video, or both, content irrespective of the selected TI BASIC or TI BASIC PLUS operational format.

6.7* Hazardous Location Requirements.

6.7.1* General. Thermal imagers and thermal imager electrical accessories, including the RFDC used for connection to other compatible devices, shall meet the requirements of this standard for one of the following types of explosion protection:

(1) Nonincendive equipment, stand-alone type (i.e., individual pieces of equipment separately certified for Class I and II, Division 2 and Class III applications, without any external electrical interconnection means, and intended for stand-alone use)
(2) Nonincendive equipment, electrically interconnected type (i.e., individual pieces of equipment separately certified for Class I and II, Division 2 and Class III applications, with external electrical interconnection means involving plugs and jacks, and intended for electrical interconnection to other separately certified nonincendive equipment, electrically interconnected types)
(3) Nonincendive system (i.e., multiple pieces of nonincendive equipment certified together for Class I and II, Division 2 and Class III applications, with electrical interconnection means, and intended for dedicated system use)
(4) Intrinsically safe apparatus, stand-alone type (i.e., individual pieces of apparatus separately certified for Class I and II, Division 1 and Class III applications, without any external electrical interconnection means, and intended for stand-alone use)
(5) Intrinsically safe system (i.e., multiple pieces of intrinsically safe apparatus certified together for Class I and II, Division 1 and Class III applications, with electrical interconnection means, and intended for dedicated system use)

6.7.1.1 Assessment shall include all user removable parts in isolation and the action of removing them from and reattaching them to the camera in the powered and unpowered states.

6.7.1.1.1 Where the use of a tool-secured feature is relied upon to meet the hazardous location requirements, and this securing feature is not automatically engaged during reattachment, the camera shall inform the user by way of a message that prevents normal use of the camera, unless the tool is required for reattachment to permit normal camera operation.

6.7.2 Nonincendive Equipment and Systems.

6.7.2.1 General. Thermal imagers and thermal imager accessories shall, at a minimum, be suitable for use in Class I, Division 2, Groups C and D; Class II, Division 2, Groups F and G; and Class III, Divisions 1 and 2 hazardous (classified) locations, with a temperature class within the range of T3 through T6 inclusive in accordance with UL 121201, *Nonincendive Electrical Equipment for Use in Class I and II, Division 2 and Class III, Divisions 1 and 2 Hazardous (Classified) Locations.*

6.7.2.2 Interconnection of Nonincendive Equipment, Electrically Interconnected Types.

6.7.2.2.1 Interconnection of separately certified nonincendive equipment, electrically interconnected types, shall be by means of a plug and jack that comply with the RFDC requirements as specified in Section 11.10.

6.7.2.2.2 The electrical parameters for this interconnection shall be in accordance with Table 6.7.2.2.2.

Table 6.7.2.2.2 Electrical Parameters for Interconnection of Nonincendive Equipment, Electrically Interconnected Types

RFDC as source	Required relationship	RFDC as sink
Uo ≤ 8 V	Uo ≤ Ui	Ui ≥10 V
Io ≤ 500 mA	Io ≤ Ii	Ii ≥ 1 A
Co ≥ 69 µF	Co ≥ Ci + Ccable*	Ci ≤ 68 µF
Lo ≥ 320 µH	Lo ≥ Li + Lcable*	Li ≤ 315 µH

*Assumption for cable capacitance (Ccable) and cable inductance (Lcable): 200 pF/m and 1 µH/m respectively.

6.7.2.3 Interconnection of Nonincendive Systems. Thermal imagers that are certified as part of a nonincendive system shall only be interconnected with thermal imager accessories also certified as part of the same nonincendive system.

6.7.3 Intrinsically Safe Apparatus and Systems.

6.7.3.1 Thermal imagers and thermal imager accessories shall be permitted to be certified at a minimum for use in Class I, Division 1, Groups C and D; Class II, Division 1, Groups E, F, and G; Class III, Division 1 and 2 hazardous (classified) locations, with a temperature class within the range of T3 through T6 inclusive in accordance with UL 913, *Intrinsically Safe Apparatus and Associated Apparatus for Use in Class I, II, and III, Division 1 Hazardous (Classified) Locations.*

6.7.3.2 Interconnection of Intrinsically Safe Systems. Thermal imagers that are certified as part of an intrinsically safe system shall only be interconnected with thermal imager accessories also certified as part of the same intrinsically safe system.

6.7.3.3 Passive electrical circuitry that relies on a supplemental device to energize it shall be exempt from explosion protection if the requirement in 6.7.3.3.1 is met.

6.7.3.3.1 The instructions supplied involving passive electrical circuitry shall indicate that the supplemental device used to energize the circuitry shall not be used or stored in a hazardous location unless certified for such use.

Chapter 7 Thermal Imagers Performance Requirements (NFPA 1801)

7.1 Thermal Imager Performance Requirements.

7.1.1 Thermal imagers shall be tested for spatial resolution as specified in Section 8.1, and shall have a minimum *SR* value of 0.06.

7.1.2 Thermal imagers shall be tested for effective temperature range as specified in Section 8.10, and shall have all ΔI values greater than or equal to 5000.

7.1.3 Thermal imagers shall be tested for thermal sensitivity as specified in Section 8.12, shall have a response slope greater than or equal to 0.02 per °C, and shall have a correlation coefficient greater than or equal to 0.80.

7.1.4 Thermal imagers shall be tested for ingress protection (IP) rating as specified in IEC 60529, *Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code)*, and shall have a rating of IP6X.

7.1.5 Thermal imagers shall be tested for electromagnetic emission as specified in IEC 61000-6-3, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) — Part 6-3: Generic standards — Emission standard for residential, commercial, and light-industrial environments*, and shall meet the emissions requirements.

7.1.6 Thermal imagers shall be tested for electromagnetic immunity as specified in IEC 61000-6-2, *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) — Part 6-2: Generic standards — Immunity for industrial environments*, and shall meet the immunity requirements, and the thermal imager shall remain functional throughout the test.

7.1.7 Thermal imagers shall be tested for resistance to vibration as specified in Section 8.2, and shall have a minimum *SR* value of 0.06.

7.1.8 Thermal imagers shall be tested for resistance to impact as specified in Section 8.3, and shall have a minimum *SR* value of 0.06, shall have nothing fall off the thermal imager, and shall have no observable damage to any external component that would compromise the case integrity.

7.1.9 Thermal imagers shall be tested for corrosion resistance as specified in Section 8.4, and shall have metals that are inherently resistant to corrosion show no more than light surface-type corrosion or oxidation, shall have ferrous metals show no corrosion of the base metal, and shall have the use and function of controls and operating features of the thermal imager remain functional.

7.1.10 The thermal imager display viewing surface shall be tested for abrasion resistance as specified in Section 8.5, and shall not have the viewing surface exhibit an average delta haze greater than 14 percent.

7.1.11 Thermal imagers shall be tested for resistance to heat as specified in Section 8.6, and shall be able to resolve frequencies to the index number 4 of the spatial resolution target and shall not have any part of the thermal imager melt, drip, or ignite.

7.1.12 Thermal imagers shall be tested for resistance to heat and flame as specified in Section 8.7, and shall not have any afterflame exceed 2.2 seconds, shall have nothing fall off the thermal imager, and shall not have the thermal imager fall from its mounted position.

7.1.13 Thermal imager product labels shall be tested for durability and legibility as specified in Section 8.8, and shall have the product labels remain attached to the thermal imager, and the product labels shall be legible.

7.1.14 Where thermal imagers incorporate external wiring, the wire's entry into any associated components shall be tested for connection strength as specified in Section 8.9, and shall have a minimum connection strength of 89 N (20 lbf), and the thermal imager shall remain functional.

7.1.15 Thermal imagers shall be tested for durability as specified in Section 8.13, and shall have the thermal imager remain functional, shall have a minimum *SR* value of 0.06, shall have no water inside the electronics compartment(s), and shall have no water inside the power source compartment(s).

7.1.16 Thermal imagers shall be tested for field of view as specified in Section 8.11, and shall have a horizontal field of view of at least 36 degrees and shall have a vertical field of view of at least 20 degrees.

Chapter 8 Thermal Imagers Test Methods (NFPA 1801)

8.1 Image Recognition Test.

8.1.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all thermal imagers. See NIST Technical Note 1630, *Evaluation of Image Quality of Thermal Imagers Used by the Fire Service.*

8.1.2 Samples. Samples shall be complete thermal imagers.

8.1.3 Specimens.

8.1.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete thermal imagers.

8.1.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

8.1.3.3 Specimens shall be conditioned at a temperature of 22°C ± 3°C (72°F ± 5°F), and a relative humidity of 50 percent ± 25 percent, for at least 4 hours.

8.1.3.4 Specimens shall be tested within 5 minutes after removal from conditioning.

8.1.3.5 Specimens shall be optimally focused to 1 m (39.3 in.) by the manufacturer for this test. If the thermal imager incorporates a visible-light camera or other sensor whose output is overlaid onto, or fused with, the thermal image, the sensor shall be disabled prior to conducting the test so that only the thermal image output is used to influence image recognition test results.

8.1.4 Apparatus.

8.1.4.1 Testing shall be conducted in a room having an ambient temperature of 22°C ± 1°C (72°F ± 2°F).

8.1.4.2 The image recognition test apparatus shall consist of the following:

(1) A thermal imager positioning device
(2) A spatial resolution source target as specified in 8.1.4.3
(3) Ten temperature measurement devices as specified in 8.1.4.4
(4) Data acquisition software and hardware as specified in 8.1.4.5
(5) A visible spectrum camera and lens as specified in 8.1.4.7
(6) A visible spectrum camera mount as specified in 8.1.4.8
(7) A computer and image analysis software as specified in 8.1.4.9
(8)* A suitable application to convert RAW image files to 16-bit uncompressed color TIFF image file

8.1.4.2.1 The thermal imager shall be set up at a distance of 1 m ± 5 mm (39.3 in. ± .19 in.) from the outermost optical element to the image recognition target.

8.1.4.2.2 The ambient lighting in the testing room shall be 1 lux or less.

8.1.4.2.3 The test operator shall have visual acuity of at least 20/20 in each eye, uncorrected or corrected.

8.1.4.3 The spatial resolution source target shown in Figure 8.1.4.3 shall consist of two thin, rigid, flat metal surfaces: the emitting surface, and the stencil with the target and a 15 cm ± 5 mm × 15 cm ± 5 mm (5.9 in. ± 0.19 in. × 5.9 in. ± 0.19 in.) square cutout. The metal shall be copper for the emitting surface and aluminum for the stencil. Each surface shall have dimensions of 3 mm ± 0.5 mm (.11 in. ± .02 in.). The front side of both surfaces shall be painted with flat black paint having a stated emissivity of 0.95 ± 0.03.

8.1.4.3.1 The emitting surface shall be capable of being evenly heated to a surface temperature of 32°C ± 1.0°C (90°F ± 1.8°F). The mechanism by which the emitting surface is heated shall not be visible to the thermal imager under test. The heating mechanism shall be permitted to add thickness to the side of the surface that does not face the thermal imager during the test.

8.1.4.3.2 The stencil shall be maintained at ambient temperature and shall have a pattern cut cleanly through it as shown in black in Figure 8.1.4.3.

8.1.4.3.3 Both surfaces shall be mounted such that their painted sides face the thermal imager under test, with the stencil placed directly between the emitting surface and the thermal imager at a distance of 102 mm ± 6 mm (4 in. ± ¼ in.) from the emitting surface.

8.1.4.4 Ten temperature measurement devices having a temperature measurement accuracy of at least 0.1°C (32.2°F) and a response time of less than 1 second shall be secured to the surfaces of the source target facing the thermal imager under test as shown in Figure 8.1.4.3.

8.1.4.4.1 Five temperature measurement devices shall be secured to the emitting surface, and five temperature measurement devices shall be secured to the stencil. The temperature measurement devices and leads secured to the emitting surface shall not be visible to the thermal imager under test.

8.1.4.4.2 The temperature measurement device leads secured to the stencil surface shall be painted with flat black paint having a stated emissivity of 0.95 ± 0.03 and shall not cross any of the open areas of the pattern cut into the stencil.

8.1.4.5 The data acquisition system consisting of software and hardware shall be capable of acquiring temperature measuring signals collected from the source target.

8.1.4.5.1 The data acquisition system shall average temperature measurements over a maximum of 10 seconds for each temperature measuring device.

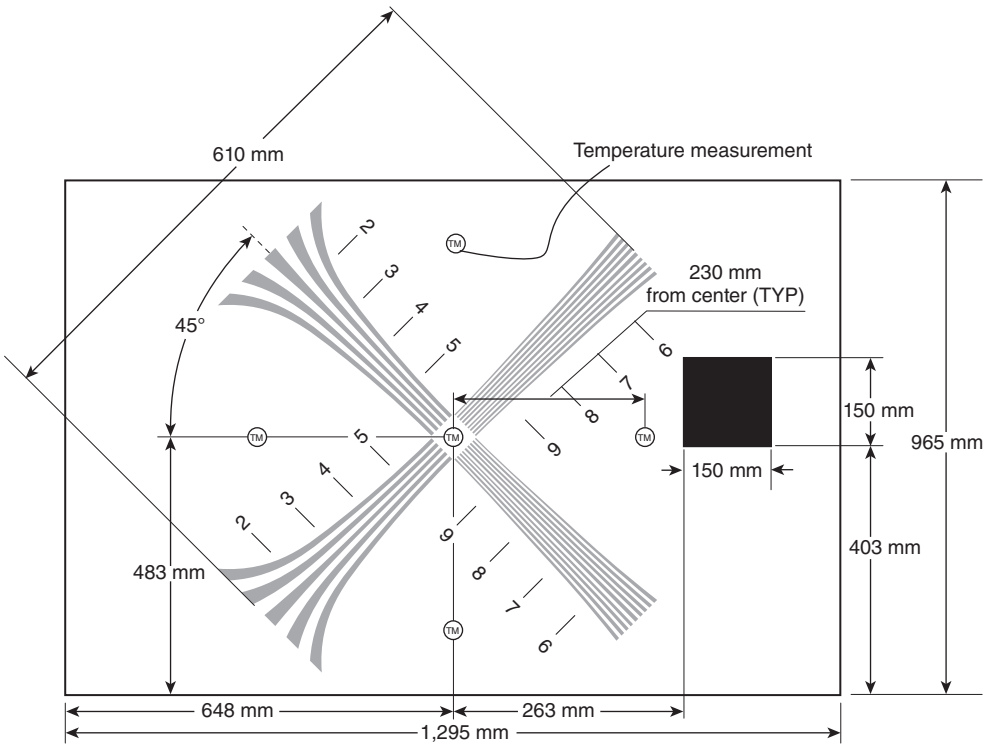
8.1.4.5.2 The data acquisition system shall store the averaged temperature measurements in an electronic text file.

8.1.4.6 The thermal imager positioning device shall position the thermal imager facing the spatial resolution source target at a distance of 1 m ± 5 mm (39.4 in. ± 0.2 in.) from the outermost optical element to the stencil.

8.1.4.6.1 The thermal imager shall not wobble, vibrate, or otherwise move out of position during the course of the test.

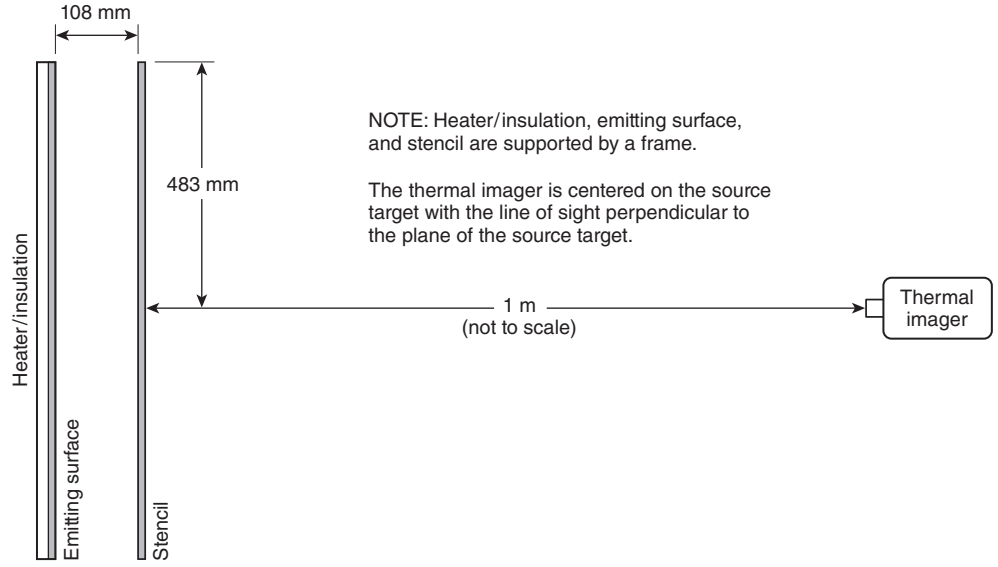
8.1.4.7 The visible spectrum camera shall be a Nikon D3, D3S, Z7 II, or an equivalent as needed to capture the thermal imager display. The equivalent camera shall be compatible with the settings specified in 8.1.4.7.3 or 8.1.4.7.4. The lens shall be a Nikkor 60 mm, f/2.8 macro lens or equivalent. Other lenses of equivalent quality shall be permitted to be used in cases where the thermal imager display size or configuration is incompatible with the use of the Nikkor 60 mm, f/2.8. Both lens and camera chosen for use shall be compatible with the NFPA image testing software.

8.1.4.7.1 The shutter shall be activated by a remote trigger release.



NOTE: Temperature measurement locations are denoted as (TM) in the diagram. Temperature measurements are positioned in the same relative location as the emitting surface.
NOTE: Black objects denote pattern cut into stencil, leaving an unobstructed line of sight from the thermal imager to the emitting surface.
NOTE: Ensure that measuring devices do not interfere with stencil pattern.

(a) Stencil pattern and temperature measurement locations



(b) Source target and thermal imager position

FIGURE 8.1.4.3 Spatial Resolution Source Target.

8.1.4.7.2 The visible spectrum camera shall be calibrated for color and luminance every 12 months.

8.1.4.7.3 All visible spectrum camera settings other than those specified in the following list shall remain set at the factory default selections. The specific modifications to the visible spectrum camera settings shall be as follows:

(1) Exterior (button and switch) settings:
   (a) Release mode "S".
   (b) Focus mode "M" (manual).
   (c) Right side of view finder — Metering mode: 3-D color matrix II.
   (d) Bottom right of the LCD — Focus mode: single-point AF (bottom of 3). Operator shall press the OK button to automatically center the focus point to the center of the Nikon camera display.
   (e) Camera shall be turned on.
   (f) If the lens has vibration reduction control, it shall be turned off (interior menu settings). (Click menu button to left of LCD to enter menu.)

(2) Shooting menu:
   (a) Shooting menu bank — A
   (b) Reset shooting menu — No
   (c) Active folder — (N/A)
   (d) File naming — (N/A) (or DSC default)
   (e) Slot 2 — Overflow
   (f) Image quality — NEF (RAW)
   (g) Image area — Auto DX crop — Off
   (h) JPEG compression — Size priority
   (i) NEF RAW recording — Type — Off; NEF (RAW) bit depth — 14 Bit
   (j) White balance — Direct sunlight — Center color; A-B — 0; G-M — 0
   (k) Set picture control — Neutral
   (l) Manage picture control — (N/A)
   (m) Color space — sRGB
   (n) Active D-lighting — Off
   (o) Vignette control — Normal
   (p) Long exposure NR — Off
   (q) High ISO NR — Off
   (r) ISO sensitivity settings — ISO sensitivity — 200; ISO sensitivity auto control — Off
   (s) Live view — Live view mode — tripod; release mode — Single frame
   (t) Multiple exposure — Off
   (u) Interval timer shooting — Off

(3) Custom setting menu:
   (a) Autofocus:
      i. AF-C priority selection — Release
      ii. AF-S priority selection — Focus
      iii. Dynamic AF area — 9 points
      iv. Focus tracking with lock-on — Off
      v. AF activation — Shutter/AF-On
      vi. Focus point illumination — Manual focus mode — On; Continuous mode — On; Focus point brightness — 0 Normal
      vii. Focus point wraparound — No wrap
      viii. AF point selection — AF51
      ix. AF On button — AF-On
      x. Vertical AF On button — AF-On
   (b) Metering/exposure:
      i. ISO sensitivity step value — 1/3
      ii. EV steps for exposure control — 1/3
      iii. EV steps for exposure compensation — 1/3
      iv. Easy exposure compensation — Off
      v. Center weighted area — Average
      vi. Fine tune optimal exposure — No, do not continue
   (c) Timers/AE lock:
      i. Shutter release button/AE-L — Off
      ii. Auto meter–off delay — 6 sec
      iii. Self-timer delay — 10 sec
      iv. Monitor-off delay — 10 sec
   (d) Shooting/display:
      i. Beep — Off
      ii. Shooting speed — Continuous high-speed — 9 fps
      iii. Max continuous release — 130
      iv. File number sequence — On
      v. Control panel/viewfinder — Rear control panel — ISO sensitivity; viewfinder display — Frame count
      vi. Shooting info display — Auto
      vii. LCD illumination — Off
      viii. Exposure delay mode — Off
   (e) Bracketing/flash:
      i. Flash sync speed — 1/250
      ii. Flash shutter speed — 1/60
      iii. Modeling flash — On
      iv. Auto bracketing set — AE and flash
      v. Auto bracketing (Model M) — Flash/speed
      vi. Bracketing order — MTR > under > over
   (f) "F" Controls:
      i. Multi-selector center button — Shooting mode — Off; Playback mode — Thumbnail on/off
      ii. Multi-selector — Do nothing
      iii. Photo info/playback — Off

(4) The manual mode settings and calibration procedure shall be as follows:
   (a) Turn visible spectrum camera on.
   (b) Turn thermal imager on.
   (c) Select "Manual" for the camera exposure mode.
   (d) Set thermal imager facing spatial resolution target as specified in 8.1.4.3.
   (e) Use scroll wheel to adjust aperture setting on display to "22" for f/22.
   (f) Set EV value to the center. (Hold down the +/– button next to the trigger release and adjust using the rear scroll wheel.)
   (g) Adjust the shutter speed with the rear scroll wheel such that the brightness sensor is in the middle ± 1 dot (⅓ of a tick) — this is one click with the scroll wheel.
   (h) The refresh rate of the display of the thermal imager shall be provided by the manufacturer.
   (i) The shutter speed shall be at least twice the refresh rate of the thermal imager and less than 3 seconds. If this cannot be met with f/22 aperture, adjust the aperture to the closest value to f/22 so that the conditions can be met.
   (j) Use a suitable application to determine if there are areas within the regions of interest (ROIs) that have either lost highlights or lost shadows. Lost highlights represent areas of overexposure, and lost shadows represent areas of underexposure. In

the event that areas within the ROI are overexposed or underexposed, adjust the EV button toward the negative or positive, respectively, to make the image darker or lighter. Once the EV value is changed, change the shutter speed accordingly to align the brightness sensor to center again. The EV compensation value shall be as close to 0 as possible. *[See also, A.8.1.4.2(8).]*

8.1.4.7.4 All Nikon Z7 II settings other than those specified below shall remain set at the factory default selections. The specific modifications to the Nikon Z7 II settings shall be as follows:

(1) Exterior (button and switch) settings:
   (a) Right of Viewfinder — Set Photo/Movie Selector to Photography mode (top selection/camera illustration).
   (b) Top-left dial — Mode Dial; hold down center release button and set to "M" (manual).
   (c) Top-right scroll wheel — Adjust to change shutter speed.
   (d) Top-right exposure button (+/-) illustration — Hold this button down and use the right-side scroll wheel to adjust the Exposure setting. Adjust exposure as necessary in conjunction with shutter speed per 8.1.4.7.4(4).
   (e) ISO button — Set ISO to 200, hold this button down and use the right-side scroll wheel to adjust the ISO setting and override the menu setting; keep Auto ISO off, hold down the ISO button and use the front scroll wheel to turn Auto ISO.
   (f) Turn camera on.
(2) Shooting Menu:
   (a) Reset shooting menu — No
   (b) File naming — (N/A) (or DSC default)
   (c) Primary slot selection — SD card slot
   (d) Choose image area — FX (36 x 24)
   (e) Image quality — NEF (RAW)
   (f) Image size — RAW L
   (g) NEF RAW recording — Type — Off; NEF (RAW) bit depth — 14 Bit
   (h) ISO sensitivity settings — 200; Auto ISO sensitivity control — Off
   (i) White balance — Direct sunlight
   (j) Set picture control — Neutral
   (k) Color space — sRGB
   (l) Active D-lighting — Off
   (m) Long exposure NR — Off
   (n) High ISO NR — Off
   (o) Vignette control — Normal
   (p) Diffraction compensation — On
   (q) Portrait impression balance — Off
   (r) Metering — Matrix
   (s) Focus mode — AF-S
   (t) AF area mode — N/A
   (u) Vibration reduction — Off
   (v) Auto bracketing — AE/Flash
   (w) Multiple exposure — Off
   (x) HDR (high dynamic range) — Off
   (y) Interval timer shooting — Off
   (z) Focus shift shooting — Off
(3) Custom Setting Menu:
   (a) Autofocus:
      i. AF-C priority selection — Release
      ii. AF-S priority selection — Focus
      iii. Focus tracking with lock-on — 5
      iv. Focus points used — All
      v. Store points by orientation — No
      vi. AF activation — Shutter/AF-On
      vii. Limit AF-area mode selection — Select all
      viii. Focus point wraparound — No wrap
      ix. Focus point options — Manual focus mode — on; Dynamic area AF assist — on
      x. Low light AF — Off
      xi. Built-in AF assist illuminator — On
   (b) Metering/Exposure:
      i. EV steps for exposure cntrl — ⅓
      ii. Easy exposure compensation — Off
      iii. Center weighted area — Average
      iv. Fine-tune optimal exposure — No, don't continue
   (c) Timers/AE Lock:
      i. Shutter release button/AE-L — Off
      ii. Self-timer delay — 10 sec; Number of shots — 1; Interval between shots — .5s
      iii. Power off delay — Playback — 20s; Menus — 1m; Image Review — 4s; Standby timer — 30s
   (d) Shooting/Display:
      i. CL mode shooting speed — 5fps
      ii. Max continuous release — 130
      iii. Sync. release mode options — Sync
      iv. Exposure delay mode — Off
      v. Shutter type — Auto
      vi. Extended shutter speeds (M) — Off
      vii. Limit selectable image area — Select all
      viii. File number sequence — On
      ix. Apply settings to live view — On
      x. Warm display colors — Off
      xi. Image frame — Off
      xii. Framing grid display — Off
      xiii. Focus peaking — Off
      xiv. View all in continuous mode — On
   (e) Bracketing/Flash:
      i. Flash sync speed — 1/200
      ii. Flash shutter speed — 1/60
      iii. Exposure comp for flash — Entire frame
      iv. Auto flash ISO sensitivity control — Subject and background
      v. Modeling flash — On
      vi. Auto bracketing (mode M) — Flash/speed
      vii. Bracketing order — MTR > under > over
   (f) Controls:
      i. Customize *"i"* menu — Default
      ii. Custom Controls — Default
      iii. OK button — Default
      iv. Shutter speed and aperture lock — Off
      v. Customize command dials — Reverse rotation — No; Change main/sub — Off; Aperture setting — Subcommand dial; Menus and playback — Off
      vi. Release button to use dial — No
      vii. Reverse indicators — +,,,,,,|,,,,,,– (Positive left, Negative right — For exposure compensation); this is the brightness sensor

viii. Reverse ring for focus — Off
ix. Focus ring rotation range — N/A
x. Switch focus/control ring roles — Off
xi. Assign MB-11 buttons — Default

(4) The manual mode settings and calibration procedure shall be as follows:

(a) Turn Nikon on.
(b) Turn thermal imager on.
(c) Select "Manual" for the camera exposure mode.
(d) Thermal imager facing spatial resolution target as specified in 8.1.4.3.
(e) Use front scroll wheel to adjust aperture setting on display to a minimum of "16" or f/16.
(f) EV value set to the center (Hold down the +/- button next to the trigger release and adjust using the rear scroll wheel.).
(g) Adjust the shutter speed with the rear scroll wheel such that the brightness sensor is in the middle ± 1 dot (⅓ of a tick) — this is one click with the scroll wheel.
(h) The refresh rate of the display of the thermal imager shall be provided by the manufacturer.
(i) The shutter speed shall be at least twice the refresh rate of the thermal imager and less than 3 seconds. If this cannot be met with f/16 aperture, adjust the aperture to the closest value to f/16 so that the conditions can be met.
(j) Use a suitable application to determine if there are areas within the regions of interest that either have lost highlights or lost shadows. Lost highlights represent areas of overexposure and lost shadows represent areas of underexposure. In the event that areas within the region of interest are overexposed or underexposed, adjust the EV button toward the negative or positive, respectively, to make the image darker or lighter. Once the EV value is changed, change the shutter speed accordingly to align the brightness sensor to center again. The EV compensation value shall be as close to 0 as possible.

8.1.4.7.5* The visible spectrum camera focus shall be determined by looking in the lower left-hand side of the HUD within the viewfinder.

8.1.4.8 The visible spectrum camera shall be mounted such that the thermal imager display fills at least 90 percent of the FOV in the widest dimension.

8.1.4.8.1 The visible spectrum camera shall not wobble, vibrate, or otherwise move out of position during the course of the test.

8.1.4.8.2 A black shroud shall be placed around the visible spectrum camera and its view path to block out all light from the surrounding environment during all image capture.

8.1.4.9 The image analysis software shall open 16-bit uncompressed color image files, convert the image files to 16-bit uncompressed grayscale images, determine the pixel intensities of selected pixels, calculate the contrast transfer function of the selected pixels, and write the results to an electronic text file.

8.1.5 Spatial Resolution Procedure.

8.1.5.1 The thermal imager lens and display and the visible spectrum camera lens shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. If any condensation or frost exists, it shall be removed.

8.1.5.2 The thermal imager shall be activated at least 3 minutes +1/–0 minute prior to the beginning of the test. Specimens shall operate in the TI BASIC mode.

8.1.5.3 The spatial resolution source target emitting surface temperature shall be stabilized at 32°C ± 1.0°C (90°F ± 1.8°F).

8.1.5.4 The thermal imager shall be oriented such that it is vertically centered and maximizes the visible area of the warm ROI. A similarly sized space on the opposite side for a room temperature ROI shall be included. The thermal imager shall be normal to the spatial resolution target.

8.1.5.5 The visible spectrum camera shall be placed at the optimum viewing position with respect to the thermal imager display, such that the thermal imager display fills at least 90 percent of the FOV in the widest dimension and is in focus.

8.1.5.6 A minimum of 10 uncompressed color images at a minimum bit depth of 16 bits shall be captured from the visible spectrum camera at a rate of one image every 3 seconds ± 0.1 second. The image having the lowest contrast shall be excluded.

8.1.5.7 The 16-bit color images captured from the visible spectrum camera shall be converted in image analysis software to uncompressed grayscale images having a minimum bit depth of 16 bits using Equation 8.1.5.7.

[8.1.5.7]

$$\text{Grayscale} = 0.30 \times \text{red} + 0.59 \times \text{green} + 0.11 \times \text{blue}$$

8.1.5.8 An ROI shall be selected within the warm square on the right-hand side of the spatial recognition target that encapsulates 20 percent, ± 5 percent of the available square area excluding any text, symbols, and boundary regions; shall be centered as far from the boundary region as reasonably possible; and shall be labeled "W." *(See Figure 8.1.5.8.)* The image processing software shall apply ROIs to all images.

8.1.5.9 A second ROI shall be selected that is equal in size to the warm ROI; shall be directly opposite the warm ROI with respect to the center vertical axis of the spatial resolution target; shall contain ambient temperature pixels only and shall not interfere with the spatial resolution patterns; and shall be labeled "A." *(See Figure 8.1.5.8.)* The image processing software shall apply these ROIs to all images.

8.1.5.10* Using image analysis software, two separate pixel smoothing filters shall be applied to the ROIs. A moving average in two dimensions shall be applied to the ROIs, with the average having a period equal to the horizontal distance and vertical distance of the thermal imager display pixels observed in the captured images. It shall be labeled the 1X filter. A second filter shall be applied in the same manner as the 1X filter but with a period four times greater and shall be labeled the 4X filter. Both filters shall be applied to the original image; the resulting images shall be labeled W_{1X}, W_{4X}, A_{1X}, and A_{4X}, and shall be stored independently for further calculation.

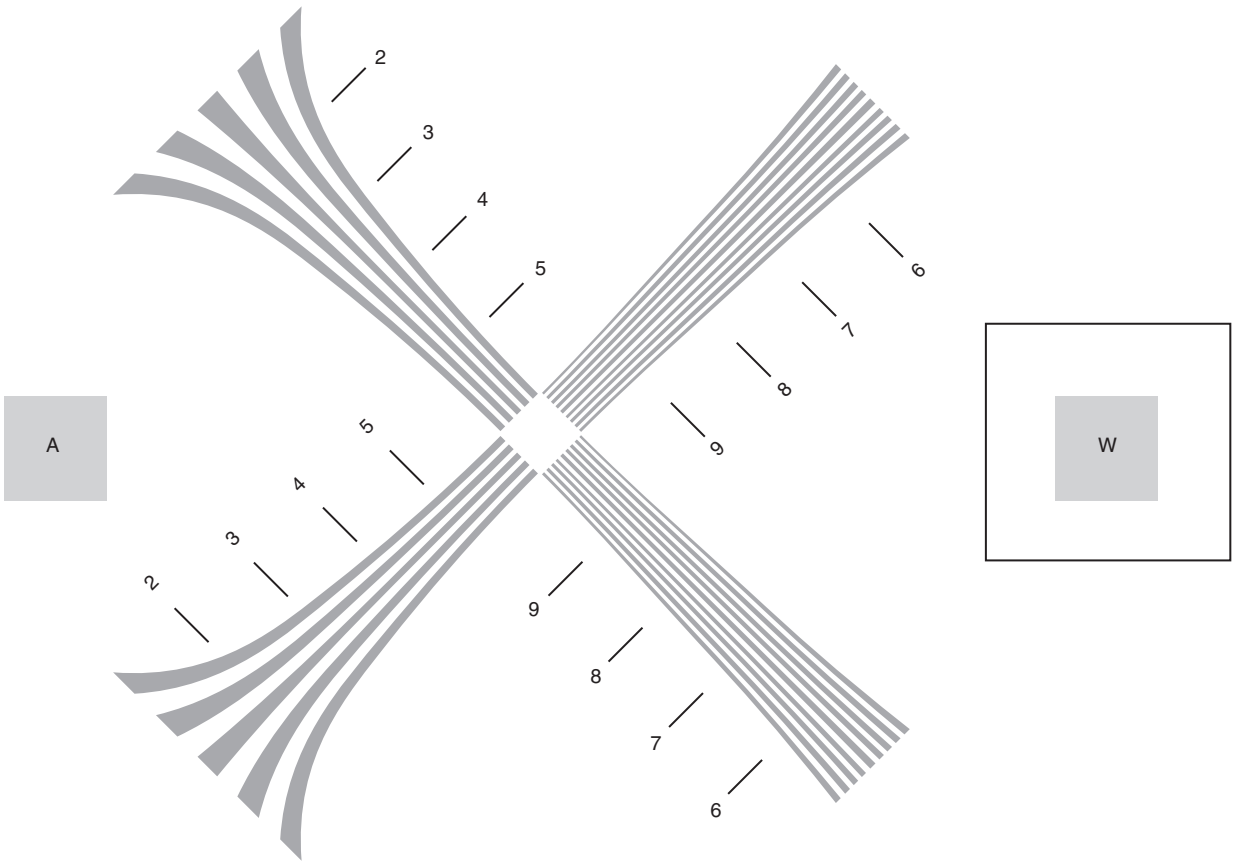


FIGURE 8.1.5.8 Region of Interest Selection.

8.1.5.11 Image analysis software shall scan each of the four ROIs for the lightest pixel intensity (I_{max}) and the darkest pixel intensity (I_{min}). The software shall then find the contrast of each of the four ROIs using Equation 8.1.5.11.

[8.1.5.11]

$$C = \frac{(I_{max} - I_{min})}{(I_{max} + I_{min})}$$

8.1.5.12 Noise warm (N_W) and noise ambient (N_A) shall be calculated as follows: N_W is the contrast of W_{4x} subtracted from the contrast of W_{1x}, and N_A is the contrast of A_{4x} subtracted from the contrast of A_{1x}.

8.1.5.13 N_W and N_A shall then be averaged and the resulting value is the noise of the image, N.

8.1.5.14 Noise shall be calculated for all images of the spatial resolution test.

8.1.5.15 The average pixel intensity, μ, of the W_{1x}ROI shall be calculated using Equation 8.1.5.15 and labeled μW_0.

[8.1.5.15]

$$\mu = \frac{1}{N}\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i$$

8.1.5.16 The average pixel intensity, μ, of the A_{1x}ROI shall be calculated using Equation 8.1.5.15 and labeled μA_0.

8.1.5.17 The contrast shall be calculated using Equation 8.1.5.11 where $I_{max} = \mu W_0$ and $I_{min} = \mu A_0$. N shall be subtracted from this value and the resulting value shall be labeled C_0.

8.1.5.18 Each of the four sets of converging lines shall be rotated such that the center line is vertical before selecting a region of interest and performing calculations.

8.1.5.18.1 The region of interest shall be selected from index 1 to 5 on the low frequency bars, and from index 5 to 9 on the high frequency bars.

8.1.5.18.2 The ROI shall be drawn along the lines as specified in Figure 8.1.5.18.2.

8.1.5.18.3 No symbology shall be included in the ROI. In the case where symbology interferes with the target, the ROI shall be drawn around the interference such that horizontal lines are perpendicular to the center line and equal portions of white and dark areas are included. The line drawn to bisect the target at the "5" mark on the image must be as horizontal as possible.

8.1.5.19 Image analysis software shall analyze each row in the ROIs of the converging lines. For each row, the maximum pixel intensity and the minimum pixel intensity shall be recorded. They shall be labeled I_{max} and I_{min}, respectively. For each row, the contrast C_i shall be found using Equation 8.1.5.11.

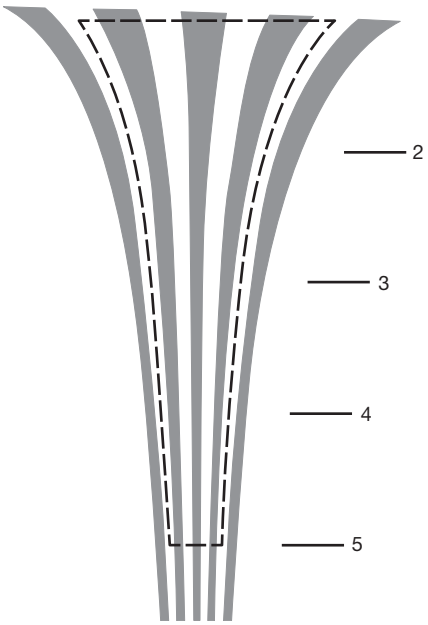


FIGURE 8.1.5.18.2 Region of Interest Selection.

8.1.5.19.1 After all of the regions' rows have been analyzed, the C_i values from the sets of converging lines in quadrant 1 and quadrant 3 shall be concatenated from lowest frequency to highest frequency. Likewise, the C_i values from the sets of converging lines in quadrants 2 and 4 shall be concatenated from lowest frequency to highest frequency. All of the C_i values shall be paired with their respective frequencies.

8.1.5.19.2 The noise value, *N*, shall be subtracted from each of the C_i values and then normalized to C_0 as shown in Equation 8.1.5.19.2:

[8.1.5.19.2]

$$CTF_i = (C_i - N)/C_0$$

8.1.5.19.3 The two resulting CTF_i curves shall be multiplied by $\pi/4$ in order to approximate the *MTF* of each ROI, resulting in curves $MTF_{i(up)}$ and $MTF_{i(down)}$. Each MTF_i curve shall be integrated resulting in SR_{up} and SR_{down}. Negative MTF_i values shall be set to zero before the integration.

8.1.5.19.4 The SR_{up} and SR_{down} values shall be averaged, resulting in the respective spatial resolution value for each image *SR*. The *SR* value shall be the average of each of the SR_i values.

8.1.6 Report. The *SR* value shall be reported after the spatial resolution test.

8.1.7 Interpretation. Any one specimen failing the test shall constitute failing performance.

8.2 Vibration Test.

8.2.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all thermal imagers.

8.2.2 Samples. Samples shall be complete thermal imagers.

8.2.2.1 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.3.

8.2.2.2 The pretest image recognition values in the vertical and horizontal directions shall be recorded as specified in Section 8.1.

8.2.3 Specimens.

8.2.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete thermal imagers.

8.2.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

8.2.3.3 Specimens shall be conditioned at a temperature of 22°C ± 3°C (72°F ± 5°F), and a relative humidity of 50 percent ± 25 percent, for at least 4 hours.

8.2.3.4 Specimens shall be tested within 5 minutes after removal from conditioning.

8.2.4 Apparatus.

8.2.4.1 Product shall be tested on a typical package tester within the compartments specified in 8.2.4.2 through 8.2.4.4.

8.2.4.2 Compartments shall be set up as specified in Figure 8.2.4.2(a) and Figure 8.2.4.2(b).

8.2.4.2.1 The sides and the base of the compartments shall be constructed of nominal 6 mm (¼ in.) stainless steel, and the top of the compartments shall remain open.

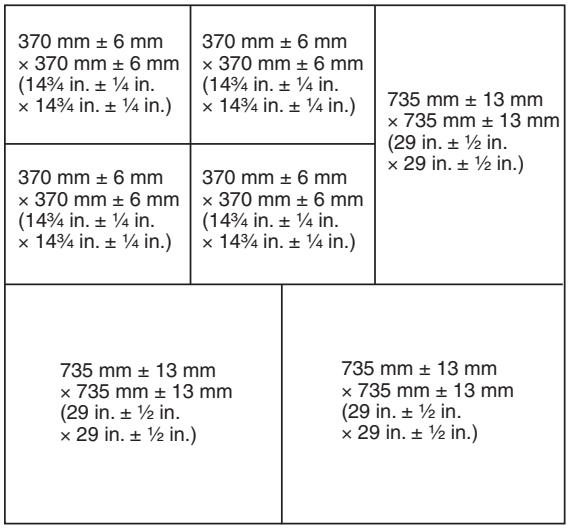


FIGURE 8.2.4.2(a) Vibration Table Compartments — Top View (Not to Scale).

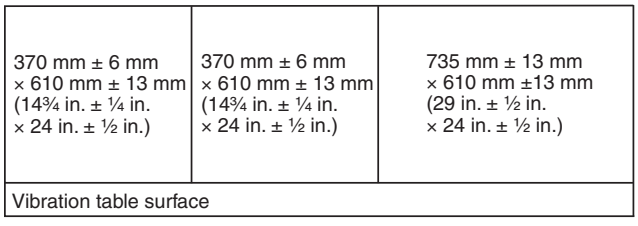


FIGURE 8.2.4.2(b) Vibration Table Compartments — Side View (Not to Scale).

8.2.4.2.2 There shall be no burrs, sharp edges, surface discontinuities, or fasteners on the internal surfaces of the holding boxes.

8.2.4.3 The large compartments shall encase the complete thermal imager that is larger than 5161 mm^2 (8 $in.^2$).

8.2.4.4 The small compartments shall encase the complete thermal imager that is smaller than 5161 mm^2 (8 $in.^2$).

8.2.5 Procedure.

8.2.5.1 Test specimens shall be placed unrestrained in the compartments specified in 8.2.4.2, and where present, all product adjustments shall be fully extended.

8.2.5.2 Test specimens shall not be tied down.

8.2.5.3 The basic movement of the bed of the test table shall be a 25 mm, orbital path such as can be obtained on a standard package tester operating in synchronous mode at 250 rpm ± 5 rpm.

8.2.5.4 The test duration shall be 3 hours.

8.2.5.5 Test specimens shall be evaluated for image recognition as specified in Section 8.1, and the image recognition values recorded in the vertical and horizontal directions.

8.2.6 Report. Each of the image recognition values in the horizontal and vertical directions shall be recorded and reported.

8.2.7 Interpretation. One or more specimens failing this test shall constitute failing performance.

8.3 Impact Acceleration Resistance Test.

8.3.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all thermal imagers.

8.3.2 Samples. Samples shall be complete thermal imagers.

8.3.2.1 The pretest image recognition values in the vertical and horizontal directions shall be recorded as specified in Section 8.1.

8.3.3 Specimens.

8.3.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete thermal imagers.

8.3.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

8.3.3.3 Specimens shall be removed following the specified conditioning, and testing shall begin within 60 seconds of removal from conditioning.

8.3.4 Procedure.

8.3.4.1 Three specimens of product shall be subjected to a series of impact acceleration tests.

8.3.4.1.1 One test specimen for ambient temperature conditioning shall be exposed to a temperature of 23°C ± 1°C (73°F ± 2°F), for at least 4 hours.

8.3.4.1.2 One test specimen for cold temperature conditioning shall be exposed to a temperature of –20°C ± 1°C (–4°F ± 2°F), for at least 4 hours.

8.3.4.1.3 One test specimen for elevated temperature conditioning shall be exposed to a temperature of 60°C ± 1°C (140°F ± 2°F), for at least 4 hours.

8.3.4.2 Each product tested shall be complete with power source.

8.3.4.3 After conditioning, product shall be turned to the "on" position. Testing shall begin within 30 seconds of removal from conditioning.

8.3.4.4 Following each conditioning, the product shall be dropped a total of eight times from a distance of 2 m (6½ ft) onto a concrete surface so that impact is on each face and on one corner and one edge of the product.

8.3.4.5 The entire series of drops shall be completed within 10 minutes of removal from conditioning.

8.3.4.6 Specimens shall be evaluated for image recognition as specified in Section 8.1, and the image recognition values recorded in the vertical and horizontal directions.

8.3.4.7 Specimens shall be evaluated to determine that the thermal imager enclosure has not incurred damage that affects normal operation or enclosure integrity.

8.3.5 Report. The *SR* value shall be recorded and reported.

8.3.6 Interpretation. One or more specimens failing this test shall constitute failing performance.

8.4 Corrosion Test.

8.4.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all thermal imagers.

8.4.2 Samples. Samples shall be complete thermal imagers.

8.4.3 Specimens.

8.4.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete thermal imagers.

8.4.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

8.4.3.3 Specimens shall be conditioned at a temperature of 22°C ± 3°C (72°F ± 5°F), and a relative humidity of 50 percent, ± 25 percent, for at least 4 hours.

8.4.3.4 Specimens shall be tested within 5 minutes after removal from conditioning.

8.4.4 Procedure.

8.4.4.1 Specimens shall be tested in accordance with ASTM B117, *Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus*. Salt spray shall be 5 percent saline solution, and the test exposure shall be for 48 hours, +30/–0 minutes. The chamber shall be stabilized at a temperature of 35°C ± 3°C (95°F ± 5°F).

8.4.4.2 Specimens shall be placed in the chamber in the typical operating position as used by first responders, as specified by the manufacturer.

8.4.4.3 At the conclusion of the salt spray period, specimens shall be stored in an environment of 22°C ± 3°C (72°F ± 5°F) at 50 percent ± 5 percent, relative humidity for a minimum of 48 hours.

8.4.4.4 Following the conditioning period, specimens shall be tested within 60 seconds of removal from conditioning.

8.4.5 Report. The thermal imager shall be inspected for function of controls and operating feature. Corrosion shall be recorded and reported.

8.4.6 Interpretation. One or more specimens failing this test shall constitute failing performance.

8.5 Viewing Surface Abrasion Test.

8.5.1 Application. This test shall apply to all thermal imagers.

8.5.2 Samples. Samples shall be complete viewing surfaces or representative plaques from thermal imagers.

8.5.3 Specimens.

8.5.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete thermal imager viewing surfaces or representative plaques.

8.5.3.2 Four specimens shall be taken. One of the four specimens shall be the setup specimen.

8.5.3.3 The test specimens shall include all of the following criteria:

(1) The specimen shall be a square measuring 50 mm × 50 mm (2 in. × 2 in.).
(2) Two edges of the square section shall be parallel within ±2 degrees of the axis of the cylinder or cone in the center of the sample.

8.5.3.4 Each of the specimens shall be cleaned in the following manner:

(1) The specimen shall be rinsed with clean tap water.
(2) The specimen shall be washed with a solution of nonionic/low-phosphate detergent and water using a clean, soft gauze pad.
(3) The specimen shall be rinsed with deionized water.
(4) The specimen shall be blown dry with clean compressed air or nitrogen.

8.5.3.5 Specimens shall be conditioned at a temperature of 22°C ± 3°C (72°F ± 5°F), and a relative humidity of 50 percent ± 25 percent, for at least 4 hours.

8.5.3.6 Specimens shall be tested within 5 minutes after removal from conditioning.

8.5.4 Apparatus. The test apparatus shall be constructed in accordance with Figure 8.5.4(a) and Figure 8.5.4(b).

8.5.5 Procedure.

8.5.5.1 The haze of the specimen shall be measured using a haze meter in accordance with ASTM D1003, *Standard Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics,* and recorded with the following additions:

(1) The haze shall be measured in the middle 2 mm^2 (0.003 in^2) of the specimen.
(2) The specimen shall be repositioned to achieve the maximum haze value within the area defined in 8.5.5.1(1).
(3) The haze meter shall have a specified aperture of 22 mm (0.86 in.).

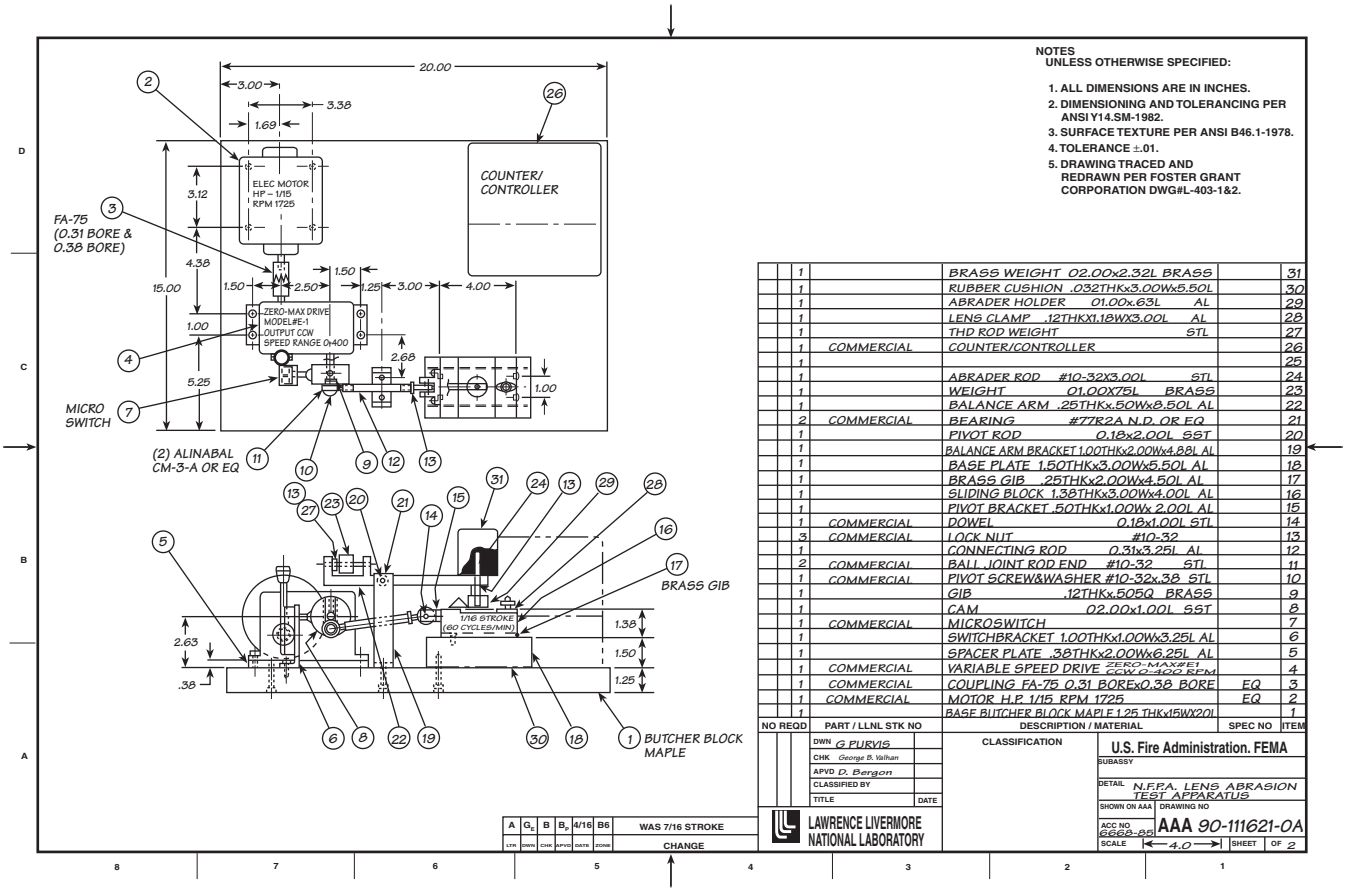


FIGURE 8.5.4(a) Lens Abrasion Tester.

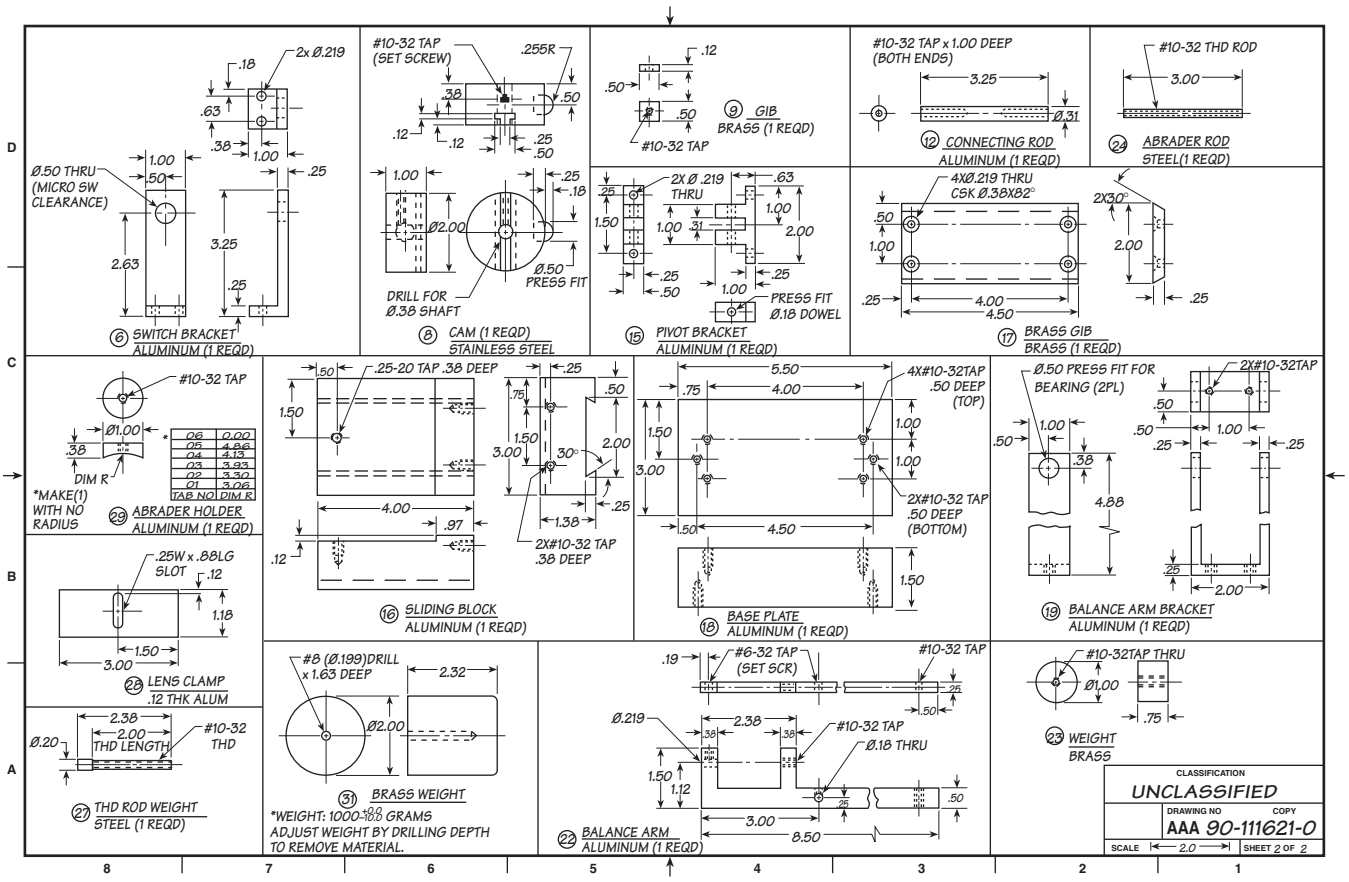


FIGURE 8.5.4(b) Lens Abrasion Tester (details).

(4) The haze meter shall have a visual display showing 0.1 percent resolution.
(5) The haze meter shall be calibrated before and after each day's use following procedures specified in ASTM D1003, *Standard Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics*.

8.5.5.2 The setup specimen shall be placed cover side up in the test apparatus specimen holder.

8.5.5.2.1 The specimen holder shall be configured with a flat surface under the lens or with an inner radius support.

8.5.5.3 The pad holder shall consist of a cylinder 9.5 mm (0.4 in.) high and 25 mm (1 in.) in diameter with a radius of curvature equal to the radius of curvature of the outside of the lens in the viewing area ±0.25 diopter.

8.5.5.3.1 This cylinder shall be rigidly affixed to the stroking arm by a #10-32 UNF threaded rod.

8.5.5.4 The pad shall be a Blue Streak M306M wool felt polishing pad 23 mm (0.9 in.) in diameter.

8.5.5.5 The abrasive disc shall be made from 3M Part Number 7415, Wood Finishing Pad.

8.5.5.5.1 A disc 23 mm (0.9 in.) in diameter shall be cut from the abrasive sheet. The marked side of the disc shall be placed against the pad. Care shall be exercised to maintain this orientation for each abrasive disc throughout the testing.

8.5.5.6 The pad holder, pad, and abrasive disc shall be installed on the stroking arm.

8.5.5.6.1 The stroking arm shall be leveled to ± 3 degrees by adjusting the threaded pin. The pin shall be secured to prevent rotation of the pad holder. The axis of curvature of the pad holder shall be coincident with the axis of curvature of the lens.

8.5.5.7 The stroking arm shall be counterbalanced with the pad holder, pad, and abrasive disc in place.

8.5.5.8 The setup specimen shall be replaced with one of the three specimens to be tested.

8.5.5.9 A 1000 g ± 5 g (2.7 lb ± 0.16 oz.) test weight shall be installed on the pin above the test sample.

8.5.5.10 The test shall be run for 200 cycles ± 1 cycle.

8.5.5.10.1 One cycle shall consist of a complete revolution of the eccentric wheel.

8.5.5.11 The length of stroke shall be 14 mm (½ in.), producing a pattern 38 mm (1½ in.) long.

8.5.5.11.1 The frequency of the stroke shall be 60 cycles per minute ± 1 cycle per minute. The center of the stroke shall be within ± 2 mm (± 0.08 in.) of the center of the specimen.

8.5.5.12 The specimen shall be removed and cleaned following the test procedure.

8.5.5.12.1 The abrasive disc shall be discarded.

8.5.5.13 The haze of the sample shall be measured following the test procedure.

8.5.5.14 The delta haze shall be calculated by subtracting the initial haze from the final haze.

8.5.5.15 The testing steps specified in 8.5.5.8 through 8.5.5.14 shall be repeated two times with a new sample and abrasive disc.

8.5.6 Report. The three delta haze values shall be averaged, recorded, and reported.

8.5.7 Interpretation. The average delta haze shall be evaluated to determine pass or fail.

8.6 Heat Resistance Test.

8.6.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all thermal imagers.

8.6.2 Samples. Samples shall be complete thermal imagers.

8.6.3 Specimens.

8.6.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete thermal imagers.

8.6.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

8.6.3.3 Specimens shall be conditioned at a temperature of 22°C ± 3°C (72°F ± 5°F), and a relative humidity of 50 percent ± 25 percent, for at least 4 hours.

8.6.3.4 Specimens shall be tested within 5 minutes after removal from conditioning.

8.6.3.5 Manufacturers shall optimally focus specimens to a distance of 1 m for this test.

8.6.4 Apparatus. The test oven shall be as specified in ISO 17493, *Clothing and equipment for protection against heat — Test method for convective heat resistance using a hot air circulating oven*.

8.6.5 Procedure.

8.6.5.1 Testing shall be performed in accordance with ISO 17493, *Clothing and equipment for protection against heat — Test method for convective heat resistance using a hot air circulating oven,* using the following parameters:

(1) A test fixture capable of accommodating the device being tested shall be used.
(2) The test temperature shall be 260°C, +6/–0°C (500°F, +10/–0°F).
(3) Specimens shall be mounted in the "as worn" position on a test fixture, shall be operated in an "as used condition," and shall not touch any oven surface.
(4) The test fixture shall not degrade the oven recovery time.
(5) The test fixture shall be designed to allow the specimens to be attached in the same configuration as the specimens' mounting assembly attaches to the specimens.

8.6.5.2 The test fixture with the specimen attached shall be placed in the test oven perpendicular with the object lens facing perpendicular to the airflow of the oven.

8.6.5.3 The specimen shall be set to the "on" mode.

8.6.5.4 There shall be no obstructions between the specimen and the airflow. The test fixture shall position the specimen equidistant from all interior oven surfaces.

8.6.5.5 The test oven door shall not remain open more than 15 seconds. The air circulation shall be shut off while the door is open and turned on when the door is closed.

8.6.5.6 The total test oven recovery time shall not exceed 30 seconds. The thermocouple reading shall remain at 260°C, +6/–0°C (500°F, +10/–0°F) for the duration of the test.

8.6.5.7 The test specimen, mounted as specified, shall be exposed in the test oven for 5 minutes, +15/–0 seconds. The test exposure time shall begin when the test thermocouple recovers to 260°C, +6/–0°C (500°F, +10/–0°F).

8.6.5.8 After the specified exposure, the specimen shall be removed from the oven and immediately aimed perpendicularly at the spatial resolution target at a distance of 1 m, +0.01/–0 m. The highest resolvable index number on the spatial resolution target shall be recorded.

8.6.6 Specific Requirements for Testing Integrated Thermal Imaging Cameras. Where an integrated thermal imager is configured in such a way that it cannot be immediately aimed at the spatial resolution target or its image cannot be evaluated after the specified oven exposure without potential health and safety hazards to the testing technician, the thermal imager shall be immediately placed in the thermal imager positioning device specified in 8.1.4.2 and an image shall be taken with the visible spectrum camera specified in 8.1.4. The highest resolvable index number on the spatial resolution target shall be identified from the image captured on the visible spectrum camera.

8.6.7 Report.

8.6.7.1 The highest resolvable index number on the spatial resolution target shall be recorded and reported.

8.6.7.2 Observations of melting, dripping, or ignition shall be recorded and reported for each specimen.

8.6.8 Interpretation.

8.6.8.1 One or more specimens failing this test shall constitute failing performance.

8.6.8.2 One or more specimens showing evidence of melting, dripping, or igniting shall constitute failing performance for this test.

8.7 Heat and Flame Test.

8.7.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all thermal imagers.

8.7.2 Samples. Samples shall be complete thermal imagers.

8.7.3 Specimens.

8.7.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete thermal imagers.

8.7.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

8.7.3.3 Specimens shall be conditioned at a temperature of 22°C ± 3°C (72°F ± 5°F), and a relative humidity of 50 percent ± 25 percent, for at least 4 hours.

8.7.3.4 Specimens shall be tested within 5 minutes after removal from conditioning.

8.7.4 Apparatus.

8.7.4.1 A thermal imager test fixture to hold the specimen in the test apparatus shall be permitted to be provided by the manufacturer and shall not impede the intended operation. The manufacturer-supplied test fixture shall not add any additional protection for the thermal imager that could alter this test.

8.7.4.2 Where a thermal imager test fixture is not supplied by the thermal imager manufacturer, the thermal imager test fixture shall be as specified in Figure 8.7.4.2(a) and Figure 8.7.4.2(b). The thermal imager test fixture shall be used in a manner that is representative of the end product's intended use.

8.7.4.3 The specimens shall be mounted on the test fixture to simulate the intended-use position as specified in the manufacturer's instructions, ensuring that the orientation of the center axis of the thermal imager lens is perpendicular to the burner array, horizontally centered, and located 610 mm (24 in.) ± 25 mm above the base of the lift-cart subassembly.

8.7.4.4 The heat and flame test apparatus shall be as specified in Figure 8.7.4.4. The heat and flame test apparatus shall not be supplied by the thermal imager manufacturer.

8.7.4.5 The test oven shall be a horizontal forced circulating air oven with an internal velocity of 61 m/min (200 ft/min) ± 15 m/min. The test oven shall have minimum dimensions of 915 mm depth × 915 mm width × 1220 mm (36 in. × 36 in. × 48 in.) height.

8.7.5 Procedure.

8.7.5.1 For calibration prior to the heat and flame test, the calibration mannequin shown in Figure 8.7.4.4 shall be exposed to direct flame contact for 10 seconds using the heat and flame test apparatus.

8.7.5.2 All peak temperature readings shall be within a temperature range of 815°C to 1150°C (1500°F to 2102°F).

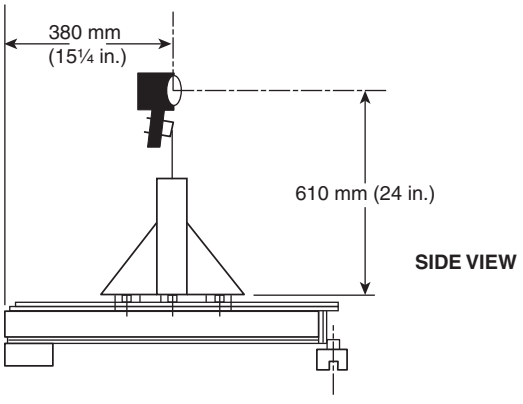


FIGURE 8.7.4.2(a) Mounted Thermal Imager for Heat and Flame Test.

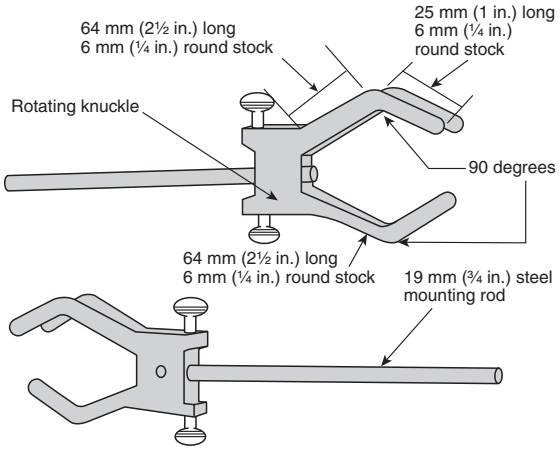


FIGURE 8.7.4.2(b) Thermal Imager Mounting Armature.

8.7.5.3 The average mean of all peak temperature readings shall not be higher than 950°C (1742°F).

8.7.5.4 The test oven recovery time, after the door is closed, shall not exceed 1.0 minute.

8.7.5.5 Specimens mounted on the test fixture shall first be placed in the test oven, which has been preheated to 95°C ± 2°C (203°F ± 5°F), for 15 minutes, +15/−0 seconds. The test exposure time of 15 minutes shall begin after the door is closed and the oven temperature recovers to 95°C (203°F).

8.7.5.6 At the completion of the 15-minute exposure at 95°C ± 2°C (203°F ± 5°F), the oven door shall be opened, and the specimen mounted on the test fixture shall be moved out of the oven and into the center of the burner array.

8.7.5.7 The product shall then be exposed to direct flame contact for 10 seconds, +¼/−0 seconds. This exposure shall begin within 20 seconds of the product being removed from the test oven.

8.7.5.8 For integrated thermal imagers, the specimens shall be mounted on the test mannequin specified in 8.11.4 of NFPA 1981 in accordance with the thermal imager manufacturer's instructions to simulate the correct wearing position.

8.7.6 Report.

8.7.6.1 Any afterflame of the test specimen exceeding 2.2 seconds shall be recorded and reported.

8.7.6.2 Anything falling from the test specimen shall be recorded and reported.

8.7.6.3 Any test specimen falling from the mounted position shall be recorded and reported.

8.7.7 Interpretation.

8.7.7.1 One or more specimens failing this test shall constitute failing performance.

8.7.7.2 Any test specimen exceeding 2.2 seconds of afterflame shall constitute failing performance.

8.7.7.3 Any test specimen having parts or other items falling off shall constitute failing performance.

8.7.7.4 Any test specimen falling from its mounted position shall constitute failing performance.

8.8 Product Label Durability Test.

8.8.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all product labels.

8.8.2 Samples. Samples shall be complete thermal imagers.

8.8.3 Specimens.

8.8.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete thermal imagers with product labels attached.

8.8.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

8.8.3.3 Specimens shall be conditioned at a temperature of 22°C ± 3°C (72°F ± 5°F), and a relative humidity of 50 percent ± 25 percent, for at least 4 hours.

8.8.3.4 Specimens shall be tested within 5 minutes after removal from conditioning.

8.8.4 Procedure.

8.8.4.1 Specimens with all product labels attached shall be subjected to the tests specified in Section 8.4, Section 8.6, and Section 8.13.

8.8.4.2 After each test, the specimen product labels shall be examined at a distance of 305 mm (12 in.) +25/−0 mm by the unaided eye with 20/20 vision or vision corrected to 20/20.

8.8.4.3 The product labels shall be permitted to be wiped clean with an untreated cloth prior to being examined.

8.8.5 Report. The legibility of each product label shall be recorded and reported.

8.8.6 Interpretation. Any specimen failing the test shall constitute failing performance.

8.9 Cable Pullout Test.

8.9.1 Application. This test method shall apply to thermal imagers and any associated assemblies with interconnecting wiring.

8.9.2 Samples. Samples shall be complete thermal imagers.

8.9.3 Specimens.

8.9.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete thermal imagers with any associated assemblies with interconnecting wiring.

8.9.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

8.9.3.3 Specimens shall be conditioned at a temperature of 22°C ± 3°C (72°F ± 5°F), and a relative humidity of 50 percent ± 25 percent, for at least 4 hours.

8.9.3.4 Specimens shall be tested within 5 minutes after removal from conditioning.

8.9.4 Apparatus. A mass of known weight with the means for attachment to wiring shall be provided.

8.9.5 Procedure. A force of 89 N, +9/−0 N shall be applied gradually, in an axial direction to the wiring of the specimen tested.

8.9.6 Report.

8.9.6.1 Observations of the separation or nonseparation of interconnecting wiring shall be recorded and reported.

8.9.6.2 Observations of the proper specimen functionality shall be recorded and reported.

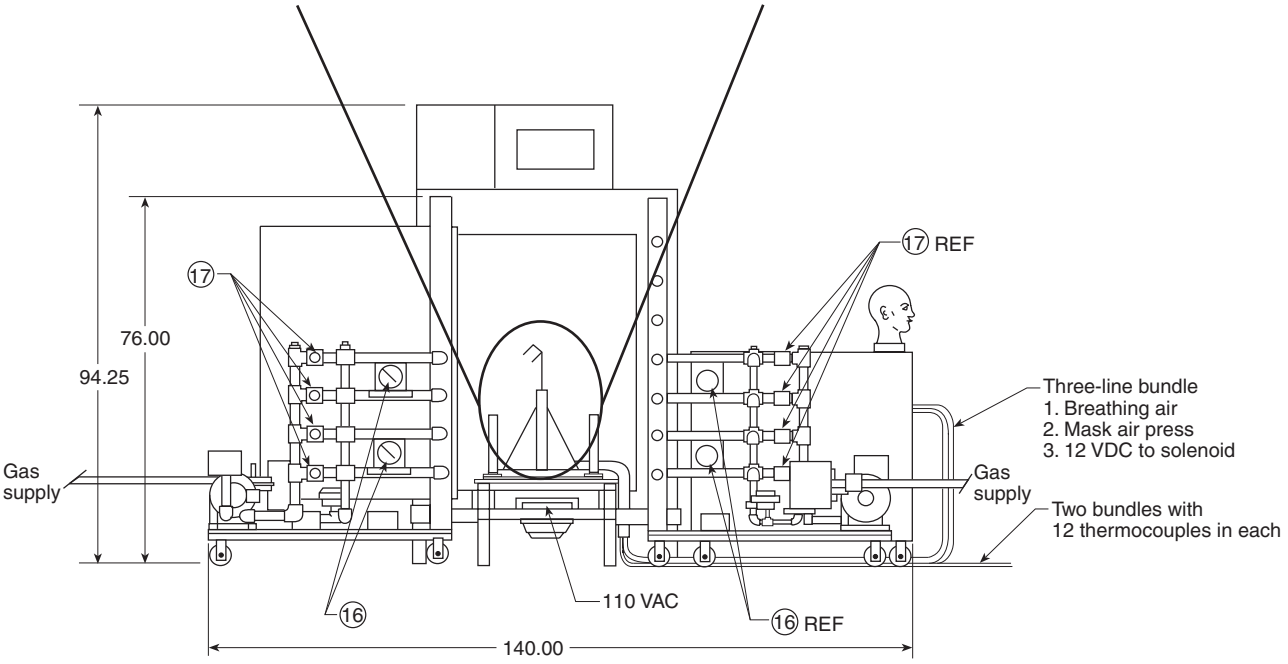


FIGURE 8.7.4.4 Heat and Flame Test Apparatus.

8.9.7 Interpretation.

8.9.7.1 Separation of interconnecting wiring of any specimen shall constitute failing performance.

8.9.7.2 Any improper functionality of any specimen, in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 6, Design Requirements, shall constitute failing performance.

8.10 Effective Temperature Range Test.

8.10.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all thermal imagers.

8.10.2 Samples. Samples shall be complete thermal imagers.

8.10.3 Specimens.

8.10.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete thermal imagers.

8.10.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

8.10.3.3 Specimens shall be conditioned at a temperature of 22°C ± 3°C (72°F ± 5°F), and a relative humidity of 50 percent ± 25 percent, for at least 4 hours.

8.10.3.4 Specimens shall be tested within 5 minutes after removal from conditioning.

8.10.4 Apparatus.

8.10.4.1 Testing shall be conducted in a room having an ambient temperature (T_{amb}) of 22°C ± 3°C (72°F ± 5°F).

8.10.4.2 The test apparatus shall consist of the following:

(1) A source target as specified in 8.10.4.3
(2) A thermal imager positioning device as specified in 8.10.4.4
(3) A visible spectrum camera and lens as specified in 8.10.4.5
(4) A visible spectrum camera fixture as specified in 8.10.4.6
(5) Image capturing software and hardware as specified in 8.10.4.7
(6) A computer
(7) Image analysis software as specified in 8.10.4.8
(8) A mirror with the dimensions of height of 203 mm (8 in.) ± 6 mm (0.25 in.), width of 254 mm (10 in.) ± 6 mm (0.25 in.), and a thickness of 6 mm (0.25 in.) ± 3 mm (0.125 in.)

8.10.4.3 The source target shall consist of surfaces arranged as shown in Figure 8.10.4.3. All surfaces shall have an emissivity of 0.95 ± 0.03. The use of a collimated source target shall be permitted.

8.10.4.3.1 The surface labeled T_{hot} shall range in temperature from 50°C to 550°C (1022°F) and shall fill at least 25% ± 5% of the FOV. The radiation source producing the T_{hot} surface shall be a blackbody and shall have an emissivity of 0.95 ± 0.03. The source target shall be calibrated at least every 6 months. The nonuniformity of the blackbody shall not exceed 0.02. The blackbody temperature accuracy shall be ±0.5°C (±1°F). The stability of the emitting surface temperatures shall be 0.15°C. The mirror specified in 8.10.4.2(8) shall be used to reflect the hot surface into the camera's FOV, if necessary, to meet the 25% ± 5% requirement.

8.10.4.3.2 The bars in the right region of the source target and the conjugate spaces between the bars shall be 13 mm ± 0.1 mm (½ in. ± 0.003 in.) wide. The bars shall maintain a constant temperature (T_{bar}) of 8°C ± 0.5°C above the surfaces in the FOV, excluding the T_{hot} surface.

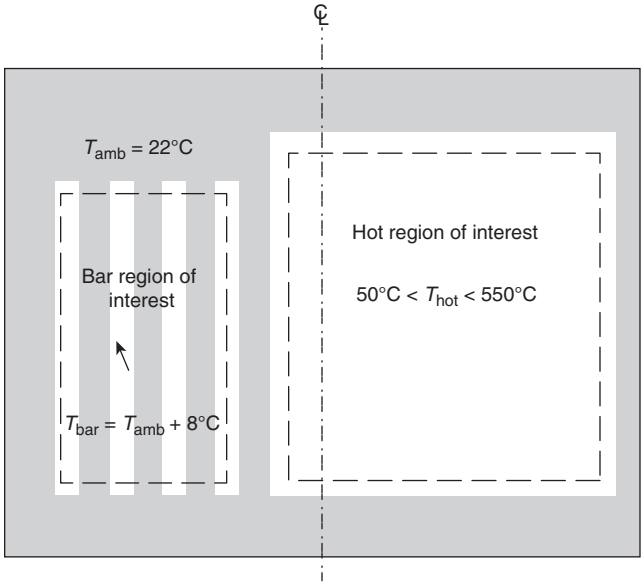


FIGURE 8.10.4.3 Test Image for Effective Temperature Range Test.

8.10.4.3.3 All surfaces in the FOV, excluding the T_{hot} and T_{bar} surfaces, shall be held constant at T_{amb}, 22°C ± 3°C (72°F ± 5°F).

8.10.4.4 The thermal imager shall be positioned so that the image center points to the surface labeled T_{hot} and the bars are in focus and are viewed at a frequency of 0.04 cyc/mrad. The thermal imager shall not wobble, vibrate, or otherwise move out of position during the course of the test.

8.10.4.4.1 When placed or replaced in the positioning device, the thermal imager shall always be positioned at the same distance, angle, and attitude relative to the source target.

8.10.4.5 The visible spectrum camera shall be a Nikon D3 as specified in 8.1.4.7.

8.10.4.6 The visible spectrum camera shall be mounted as specified in 8.1.4.8 such that the thermal imager display fills 90 percent of the FOV in the vertical dimension and is in focus.

8.10.4.7 The image capturing software and hardware shall permit 16-bit uncompressed color images to be downloaded from the visible spectrum camera to a computer or memory at a rate of one image every 3 seconds ± 0.1 second.

8.10.4.8 The image analysis software shall open 16-bit uncompressed color image files, convert the image files to 16-bit uncompressed grayscale images using a lossless conversion, select a group of pixels within an image, determine pixel intensities within the selected group, and write the results to a text file.

8.10.4.9 The high frequency noise created by oversampling the thermal imager's display shall be removed from the captured images. A moving average in two dimensions shall be applied to the ROI, with the average having a period equal to

the width and height of the thermal imager display pixels observed in the captured images.

8.10.5 General Procedure.

8.10.5.1 The thermal imager lens and display and the visible spectrum camera lens shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

8.10.5.2 The thermal imager shall be equipped with a fully charged power source.

8.10.5.3 The thermal imager shall be activated 3 minutes ± 1 minute prior to the beginning of the test.

8.10.5.4 All surface temperatures in the FOV shall be adjusted to the assigned temperatures and shall be allowed to come to steady-state prior to starting the test.

8.10.5.5 The visible spectrum camera shall be placed at the optimum viewing position with respect to the thermal imager display such that the thermal imager display fills 90 percent of the FOV in the vertical dimension and is in focus.

8.10.5.6 A black shroud shall be placed around the visible spectrum camera and its view path to block out all light from the surrounding environment during all image capture.

8.10.5.7 The image capturing software and hardware shall permit 16-bit uncompressed color images to be downloaded from the visible spectrum camera to a computer or memory at a rate of one image every 10°C ± 5°C (18°F ± 9°F), as T_{hot} increases from 50°C to 550°C (122°F to 1022°F).

8.10.5.8 Pixels that represent symbols, icons, and text shall be excluded from the analysis.

8.10.6 Effective Temperature Range Procedure.

8.10.6.1 The high frequency noise created by oversampling the thermal imager's display shall be removed from the captured images. A moving average in two dimensions shall be applied to the ROI, with the average having a period equal to the width and height of the thermal imager display pixels observed in the captured images.

8.10.6.2 The images shall be converted to uncompressed grayscale images having a minimum bit depth of 16 bits using Equation 8.1.5.7.

8.10.6.3 The bar pixel intensity differential, ΔI, as shown in the bar region of interest in Figure 8.10.4.3 shall be calculated for each row in each image as specified in Equation 8.10.6.3. All of the ΔI values for each image shall be averaged and recorded as ΔI for that image.

[8.10.6.3]

$$\Delta I = I_{max} - I_{min}$$

8.10.7 Report. ΔI shall be reported and recorded.

8.10.8 Interpretation. Any one specimen failing the test shall constitute failing performance.

8.11 Field of View (FOV) Measurement.

8.11.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all thermal imagers.

8.11.2 Samples. Samples shall be complete thermal imagers.

8.11.3 Specimens.

8.11.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete thermal imagers.

8.11.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

8.11.3.3 Specimens shall be conditioned at a temperature of 22°C ± 3°C (72°F ± 5°F), and a relative humidity of 50 percent ± 25 percent for at least 4 hours.

8.11.3.4 Specimens shall be tested within 5 minutes after removal from conditioning.

8.11.4 Apparatus.

8.11.4.1 Testing shall be conducted in a room having an ambient temperature of 22°C ± 3°C (72°F ± 5°F).

8.11.4.2 The FOV test apparatus shall consist of a calibrated rotary stage having a 0.5 degree angular accuracy and a thermal target. The use of a collimated thermal target shall be permitted.

8.11.5 Procedure 1, Horizontal FOV Measurement.

8.11.5.1 The thermal imager shall be mounted securely to the rotary stage and shall be oriented such that the horizontal axis of the display is parallel to the plane of rotation of the stage.

8.11.5.2 The thermal imager shall be powered on and operating in the TI BASIC mode.

8.11.5.3 The position of the thermal imager shall be adjusted as necessary such that the thermal target is at least 3 m (10 ft) away and in focus.

8.11.5.4 The rotary stage shall be turned to a position in which a distinct point on the thermal target is positioned at the center of the farthest left active image element of the thermal imager FOV.

8.11.5.4.1 The angular position, AH1, of the rotary stage shall be recorded.

8.11.5.5 The rotary stage shall be turned to a position in which the same distinct point on the thermal target is positioned at the center of the farthest right active image element of the thermal imager FOV.

8.11.5.5.1 The angular position, AH2, of the rotary stage shall be recorded.

8.11.5.6 The horizontal FOV is the absolute value of the difference between AH2 and AH1.

8.11.5.7 The thermal imager shall be powered off and removed from the rotary stage.

8.11.6 Procedure 2, Vertical FOV Measurement.

8.11.6.1 The thermal imager shall be mounted securely to the rotary stage. The thermal imager shall be oriented such that the vertical axis of the display is parallel to the plane of rotation of the stage.

8.11.6.2 The thermal imager shall be powered on and operating in the TI BASIC mode.

8.11.6.3 The position of the thermal imager shall be adjusted as necessary such that the thermal target is at least 3 m (10 ft) away and is in focus.

8.11.6.4 The rotary stage shall be turned to a position in which a distinct point on the thermal target is positioned at the center of the farthest bottom active image element of the thermal imager FOV.

8.11.6.4.1 The angular position, AV1, of the rotary stage shall be recorded.

8.11.6.5 The rotary stage shall be turned to a position in which the same distinct point on the thermal target is positioned at the center of the farthest top active image element of the thermal imager FOV. The angular position, AV2, of the rotary stage shall be recorded.

8.11.6.6 The vertical FOV is the absolute value of the difference between AV2 and AV1.

8.11.6.7 The thermal imager shall be powered off and removed from the rotary stage.

8.12 Thermal Sensitivity Test.

8.12.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all thermal imagers.

8.12.2 Samples. Samples shall be complete thermal imagers.

8.12.3 Specimens.

8.12.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete thermal imagers.

8.12.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

8.12.3.3 Specimens shall be conditioned at a temperature of 22°C ± 3°C (72°F ± 5°F), and a relative humidity of 50 percent ± 25 percent for at least 4 hours.

8.12.3.4 Specimens shall be tested within 5 minutes after removal from conditioning.

8.12.4 Apparatus.

8.12.4.1 Testing shall be conducted in a room having an ambient temperature (T_{amb}) of 22°C ± 3°C (72°F ± 5°F).

8.12.4.2 The thermal sensitivity test apparatus shall consist of the following:

(1) Two source targets as specified in 8.12.4.3 through 8.12.4.6
(2) Thermal imager positioning device as specified in 8.12.4.7 through 8.12.4.10
(3) Visible spectrum camera and lens as specified in 8.1.4.7
(4) Visible spectrum camera fixture as specified in 8.1.4.8
(5) Image capturing software and hardware as specified in 8.12.4.12
(6) Computer and image analysis software as specified in 8.12.4.13

8.12.4.3 The source targets shall both be flat-surface extended-area blackbodies arranged as shown in Figure 8.12.4.3, where the emitting surfaces are indicated as T_1 and T_2. The source targets shall be calibrated every 6 months.

8.12.4.4 The emitting surfaces shall have dimensions of at least 102 mm × 102 mm and shall have an emissivity of 0.95 ± 0.03.

8.12.4.5 The temperature accuracy of the emitting surfaces shall be 0.02°C/–0.00°C (0.04°F/–0.00°F) or better.

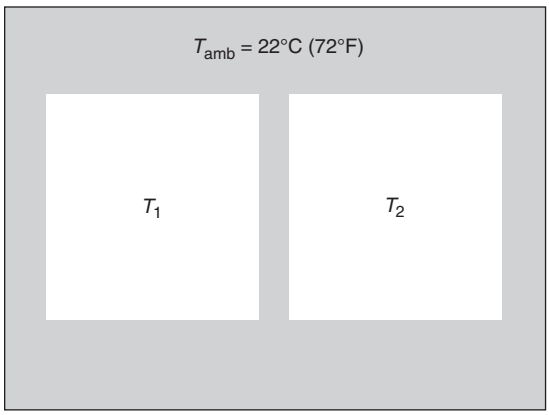


FIGURE 8.12.4.3 Thermal Sensitivity Test Apparatus Configuration.

8.12.4.5.1 The stability of the emitting surface temperatures shall be 0.01°C/–0.00°C (0.02°F/–0.00°F) or better.

8.12.4.6 The emitting surface of the source targets shall be equal in size ±10 percent, as viewed on the thermal imager's display.

8.12.4.7 The thermal imager positioning device shall position the thermal imager in front of the source targets such that the source targets fill at least 40 percent of the thermal imager's FOV. The thermal imager shall not be required to be in focus.

8.12.4.8 The thermal imager shall be centered on the space between the source targets with the line of sight perpendicular to the plane of the source targets.

8.12.4.9 The thermal imager shall not wobble, vibrate, or otherwise move out of position during the course of the test.

8.12.4.10 The visible spectrum camera shall not wobble, vibrate, or otherwise move out of position during the course of the test.

8.12.4.11 A black shroud shall be placed around the visible spectrum camera and its view path to block out all light from the surrounding environment during all image capture.

8.12.4.12 The image capturing software and hardware shall permit 16-bit uncompressed color images to be downloaded from the visible spectrum camera to a computer at a rate of one image every 3 seconds ± 0.1 second.

8.12.4.13 The image analysis software shall be capable of opening 16-bit uncompressed color image files, converting them to 16-bit uncompressed grayscale images using a lossless conversion, selecting a group of pixels within an image, determining the mean pixel intensity and standard deviation of pixel intensities within the selected group, and writing the results to a text file.

8.12.5 Procedure.

8.12.5.1 The thermal imager lens and display and the visible spectrum camera lens shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

8.12.5.2 The thermal imager shall be equipped with a fully charged power source.

8.12.5.3 The thermal imager shall be activated 3 minutes ±1 minute prior to the beginning of the test.

8.12.5.4 Both source targets shall be stabilized to within ±0.02°C of their initial set-point temperatures. The temperature setting of the T_1 source target shall remain constant throughout the test.

8.12.5.5 The thermal imager shall be positioned such that the source targets fill at least 40 percent of the FOV and the axis of the thermal imager's outermost lens is perpendicular with the source target surface. The thermal imager shall not be required to be in focus.

8.12.5.6 The visible spectrum camera shall be placed at the optimum viewing position with respect to the thermal imager display such that the thermal imager display fills 90 percent of the FOV in the vertical dimension and is in focus.

8.12.5.7 Each thermal imager shall be tested with the source target T_1 at a set-point temperature of 30°C (86°F).

8.12.5.7.1 The T_2 source target shall be set at $T_2 = T_{amb} - 5°C$ and shall then be increased at a rate of 0.5°C/min until $T_2 = T_{amb} + 5°C$. Uncompressed color images at a minimum bit depth of 16 bits shall be captured from the visible spectrum camera at a rate of one image every 15 seconds ±0.1 second, while the T_2 temperature is increasing.

8.12.5.8 The images captured from the visible spectrum camera shall be converted to uncompressed grayscale images using a lossless conversion. The images shall have a minimum bit depth of 16 bits using Equation 8.1.5.7.

8.12.5.9 Two ROIs shall be used to select pixels for analysis in each image. Pixels representing the T_2 source target shall make up one of the ROIs, shall encompass at least 90 percent of the T_2 source target, and shall not include pixels located along the edge of the T_2 emitting surface.

8.12.5.9.1 Pixels representing ambient conditions shall make up the other ROI, which shall include the same number of pixels as the T_2ROI. The same ROIs shall be used on all images captured throughout the test.

8.12.5.9.2 Pixels that represent symbols, icons, and text shall be excluded from the analysis.

8.12.5.10 The high frequency noise created by oversampling the thermal imager display shall be removed from the captured images. A moving average in two dimensions shall be applied to the ROI with the average having a period equal to the width and height of the thermal imager display pixels observed in the captured images.

8.12.5.11* The mean pixel intensity of each ROI in each image shall be calculated using Equation 8.1.5.15 and shall then be divided by 65,536. For each image, the resulting normalized pixel intensities for the T_{amb}ROI shall be subtracted from the T_2ROI, and the difference shall be plotted with respect to the T_2 source target temperature.

8.12.5.11.1 A linear trend line shall be fit to the plotted data using a least squares fit method. The slope of the trend line shall be the response slope. The goodness of fit of the data to the trend line shall be the correlation coefficient.

8.12.6 The response slope and the correlation coefficient shall be calculated, recorded, and reported.

8.12.7 Interpretation. Any one specimen failing the test shall constitute failing performance.

8.13 Durability Test.

8.13.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all thermal imagers.

8.13.2 Samples. Samples shall be complete thermal imagers.

8.13.3 Specimens.

8.13.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete thermal imagers. Where the thermal imager is equipped with a retention device, the retention device shall be permitted to be removed prior to testing.

8.13.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

8.13.3.3 Specimens shall be conditioned at a temperature of 22°C ± 3°C (72°F ± 5°F), and a relative humidity of 50 percent ± 25 percent for at least 4 hours.

8.13.3.4 Specimens shall be tested within 5 minutes after removal from conditioning.

8.13.4 Apparatus.

8.13.4.1 An environmental conditioning test chamber shall be capable of accepting complete specimen thermal imagers.

8.13.4.2 The environmental conditioning test chamber shall be capable of maintaining and continuously monitoring the required conditions throughout the envelope of air surrounding the complete thermal imagers.

8.13.4.3 A water dunk container capable of covering and maintaining the uppermost point of the specimen thermal imagers with a depth of 1 m ± 0.1 m (40 in. ± 4 in.), of deionized water shall be used.

8.13.4.4 The water temperature in the water dunk container shall be 22°C ± 3°C (72°F ± 5°F). The water temperature shall not change more than 3°C (5°F) for the duration of the test.

8.13.4.5 A tumble test apparatus shall be as specified in Figure 8.13.4.5.

8.13.5 Procedure 1.

8.13.5.1 The pretest image recognition values in the vertical and horizontal directions shall be recorded as specified in Section 8.1.

8.13.5.2 The test specimen shall be placed in the environmental conditioning test chamber that has been stabilized at 60°C, +3°/−0°C (140°F, +5°/−0°F) and maintained for 4 hours.

8.13.5.3 The test specimen shall be removed following the conditioning specified in 8.13.5.2, and within 30 seconds the specimens shall be immersed in the water dunk container containing the deionized water for 30 minutes, +5/−0 minutes.

8.13.5.3.1 The test specimens shall be removed from the water dunk container, wiped dry, and placed in the environmental conditioning test chamber that has been stabilized at −20°C, +3°/−0°C (−4°F, +5°/−0°F) and maintained for a minimum of 4 hours.

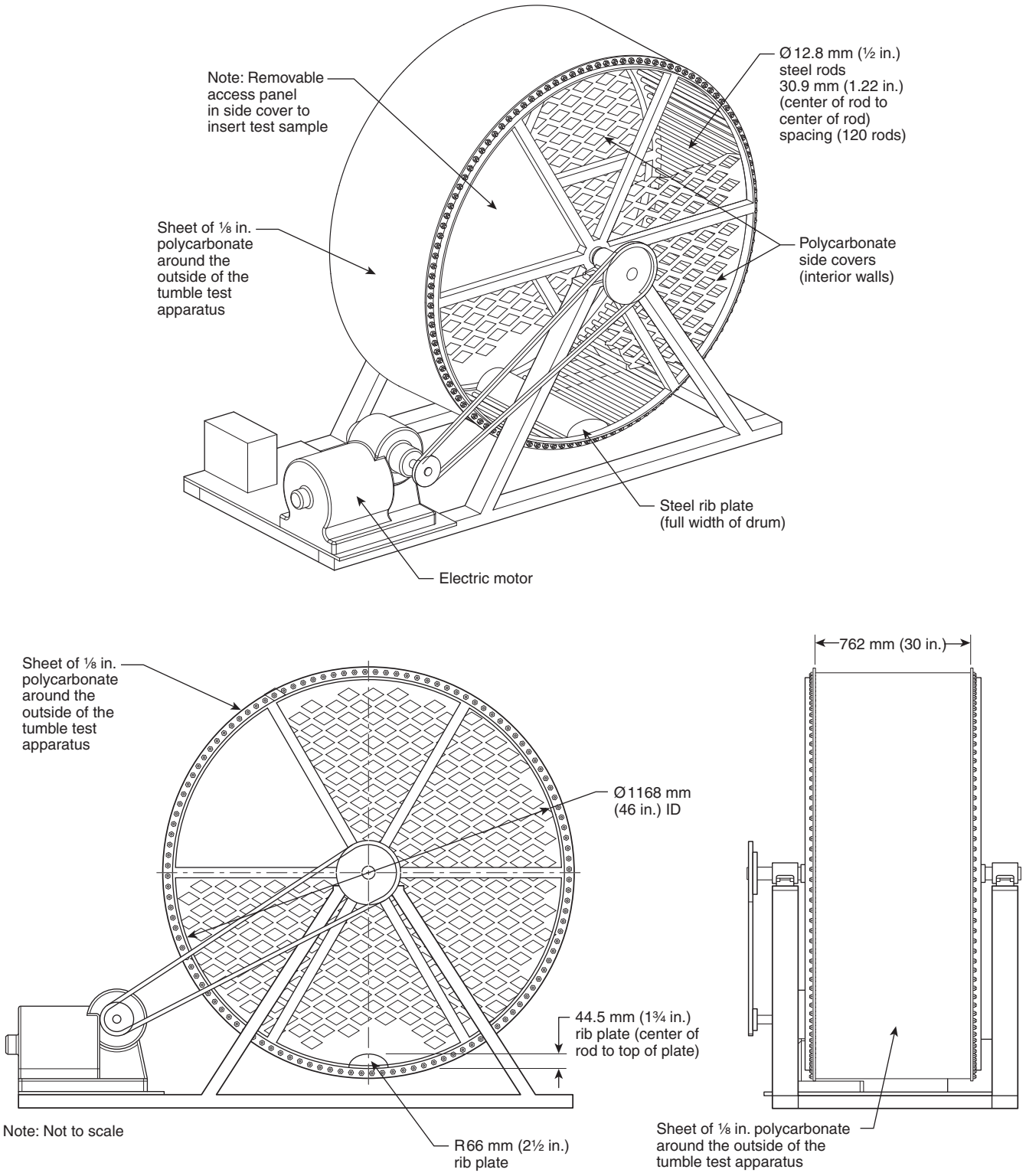


FIGURE 8.13.4.5 Tumble Test Apparatus.

8.13.5.3.2 Following the 4-hour conditioning of the test specimen at −20°C (−4°F), the test specimen shall be removed from the environmental conditioning test chamber and within 30 seconds shall be re-immersed in the water dunk container for 30 minutes, +5/−0 minutes.

8.13.5.4 The test specimens shall be removed from the water dunk container, wiped dry, and placed in the tumble test apparatus.

8.13.5.4.1 Only one specimen shall be tested in the tumble test apparatus at a time.

8.13.5.4.2 All specimens shall be unrestrained.

8.13.5.4.3 The tumble test apparatus shall be run at a speed of 15 rpm ± 1 rpm.

8.13.5.4.4 The test shall be run for 30 minutes, +5/−0 minutes.

8.13.5.4.5 Upon completion of the test duration, the specimens shall be immersed in the water dunk container for 30 minutes, +5/−0 minutes.

8.13.5.4.6 The test specimens shall be blown dry with clean compressed air or nitrogen until the lens and viewing windows are free from all moisture.

8.13.5.4.6.1 Evaluation of the three specimens shall begin within 5 minutes of completion of drying.

8.13.5.4.7 The specimens shall be evaluated for post-test image as specified in Section 8.1, and the post-test image recognition values in the vertical and horizontal directions shall be recorded.

8.13.5.4.8 One test specimen shall be selected at random, and its electronics compartment shall be opened and checked for water leakage.

8.13.6 Procedure 2.

8.13.6.1 One test specimen shall be selected at random from the remaining specimens submitted for testing to this section.

8.13.6.2 The random specimen shall be re-immersed in the water dunk container for 5 minutes. The power source compartment(s) shall be open, and the power source shall not be installed.

8.13.6.3 After the 5 minutes, +1/−0 minutes, the random specimen shall be removed from the water dunk container and shall be wiped dry.

8.13.6.4 The power source shall be reinstalled, and the random specimen shall be evaluated for post-test image as specified in Section 8.1. The post-test image recognition *SR* value shall be recorded.

8.13.6.5 The electronic compartment(s) of the random specimen shall be opened and inspected for water leakage.

8.13.7 Procedure 3.

8.13.7.1 The remaining test specimen shall be submitted for testing in accordance with Procedure 3.

8.13.7.2 The second random test specimen shall be activated and then immersed in the water dunk container for 5 minutes. After 5 minutes, +1/−0 minutes, the specimen shall be removed from the test water container and shall be wiped dry.

8.13.7.3 The second random test specimen shall be evaluated for post-test image as specified in Section 8.1, and the post-test image recognition *SR* value shall be recorded.

8.13.7.4 The second random test specimen shall be deactivated and any power supply compartment(s) and external power supplies shall be opened and inspected for water leakage.

8.13.8 Reports for Procedures 1, 2, and 3.

8.13.8.1 In Procedures 1, 2, and 3, the proper functioning of image recognition *SR* value shall be determined as specified in Section 8.1, and shall be calculated, recorded, and reported.

8.13.8.2 In Procedures 1, 2, and 3, any water leakage into any electronic compartment(s) shall be recorded and reported.

8.13.8.3 In Procedure 3, any water leakage into any power supply compartment(s) or external power supply shall be recorded and reported.

8.13.9 Interpretation. Any one specimen failing any test shall constitute failing performance.

Chapter 9 Portable RF Voice Communication Devices Certification (NFPA 1802)

9.1 Administration.

9.1.1 Scope. Chapters 9 through 13 shall identify the operating environment parameters, as well as the minimum requirements for the design, performance, testing, and certification of portable RF voice communications devices (RF devices) and remote speaker microphones (RSMs) for use by emergency services personnel (ESP) within the hazard zone during emergency incident operations without compromising compatibility with field emergency services communications networks.

9.1.1.1* Chapters 9 through 13 shall specify requirements for RF devices and RSMs used by ESP in the hazard zone as the primary voice communications link.

9.1.1.2 Certification.

9.1.1.2.1 RF devices and RSMs shall be permitted to be certified individually or as a combination of an RF device and an RSM.

9.1.1.2.2 Certified RF devices and RSMs shall remain certified when connected to any other RSMs certified to this standard.

9.1.1.3 Except where referenced by this standard, requirements of other standards shall not apply.

9.1.1.4* An RF device or RSM shall be tested with any accessories or enhancements, including, but not limited to, touch screens, cellular broadband, or WiFi built into, installed, or attached to the RF device or RSM, as specified in Table 9.4.9, to ensure the performance and functions of the RF device or RSM.

9.1.1.5 Safety.

9.1.1.5.1 Chapters 9 through 13 shall not be construed as addressing all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with the use of this standard by testing facilities.

9.1.1.5.2 It shall be the responsibility of the persons and organizations that use this standard to establish safety and health practices and to determine the applicability of regula-

tory limitations prior to the use of Chapters 9 through 13 for designing, manufacturing, and testing.

9.1.1.6 Nothing herein shall restrict any jurisdiction or manufacturer from exceeding these minimum requirements.

9.1.2 Purpose.

9.1.2.1 The purpose of Chapters 9 through 13 shall be to establish minimum requirements for RF devices and RSMs manufactured for emergency services use in the hazard zone.

9.1.2.2 Controlled laboratory tests used to determine compliance with the performance requirements of Chapters 9 through 13 shall not be deemed as establishing performance levels for all situations, environments, and conditions to which RF devices and RSMs could be exposed.

9.1.2.3 Chapters 9 through 13 shall not be interpreted or used as a detailed manufacturing or purchase specification, but it shall be permitted to be referenced in purchase specifications as minimum requirements.

9.1.3 Application.

9.1.3.1* Chapters 9 through 13 shall apply to all RF devices and RSMs for use by ESP in the hazard zone.

9.1.3.2 Chapters 9 through 13 shall also apply to RSMs not supplied with an RF device.

9.1.3.3 Chapters 9 through 13 shall apply to the design, performance, manufacturing, testing, and certification of new equipment for use by ESP.

9.1.3.4 Reserved.

9.1.3.5* Chapters 9 through 13 shall not apply to compatible devices and accessories that could be built into or attached to a certified RF device or RSM before or after purchase, but that are not necessary for the RF device or RSM to meet the requirements of this standard.

9.1.3.6* Chapters 9 through 13 shall not apply to criteria for use of an RF device or RSM by ESP in the hazard zone.

9.1.4 Units.

9.1.4.1 In Chapters 9 through 13, values for measurement are followed by an equivalent in parentheses, but only the first stated value shall be regarded as the requirement.

9.1.4.2 Equivalent values in parentheses shall not be considered as the requirement because those values are approximate.

9.2 General.

9.2.1 For the process of certification of RF devices and RSMs as being compliant with this standard, all RF devices and RSMs shall meet the requirements of Sections 9.1 through 9.8.

9.2.2 Certification and Accreditation.

9.2.2.1 All certification shall be performed by a certification organization that meets the requirements specified in Section 9.2 and that is accredited in accordance with ISO/IEC 17065, *Conformity assessment — Requirements for bodies certifying products, processes and services.*

9.2.2.2 The accreditation shall be issued by an accreditation body operating in accordance with ISO/IEC 17011, *Conformity assessment — General requirements for accreditation bodies accrediting conformity assessment bodies.*

9.2.3 Manufacturers shall not claim compliance with portions or segments of the requirements of Chapters 9 through 13 and shall not use the NFPA name or the name or identification of this standard in any statements about their respective product(s) unless the product(s) is certified as compliant with all applicable requirements of this standard.

9.2.4 Where RF devices or RSMs are compliant, the product shall be labeled and listed.

9.2.5 Where RF devices or RSMs are compliant, the product shall also have a product label that meets the requirements specified in Section 10.1.

9.2.6 The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be one of the following:

(1) Attached to the product label
(2) Part of the product label
(3) Immediately adjacent to the product label

9.3 Certification Program.

9.3.1 The certification organization shall not be owned or controlled by the manufacturers or vendors of the product being certified.

9.3.2 The certification organization shall be primarily engaged in certification work and shall not have a monetary interest in the product's ultimate profitability.

9.3.3 Accreditation.

9.3.3.1 The certification organization shall be accredited in accordance with ISO/IEC 17065, *Conformity assessment — Requirements for bodies certifying products, processes and services.*

9.3.3.2 The accreditation shall be issued by an accreditation body operating in accordance with ISO/IEC 17011, *Conformity assessment — General requirements for accreditation bodies accrediting conformity assessment bodies.*

9.3.4 The certification organization shall refuse to certify products to this standard that do not comply with all applicable requirements of this standard.

9.3.5 The contractual provisions between the certification organization and the manufacturer shall specify that certification is contingent on compliance with all applicable requirements of this standard.

9.3.5.1 The certification organization shall not offer or confer any conditional, temporary, or partial certifications.

9.3.5.2 Manufacturers shall not be authorized to use any label or reference to the certification organization on products that are not compliant with all applicable requirements of this standard.

9.3.6 The certification organization shall have laboratory facilities and equipment available for conducting required tests to determine product compliance.

9.3.6.1 The certification organization laboratory facilities shall have a program in place and functioning for calibration of all instruments, and procedures shall be in use to ensure accurate control of all testing.

9.3.6.2 The certification organization laboratory facilities shall follow best practices regarding the use of laboratory manuals, form data sheets, documented calibration and calibration

routines, performance verification, proficiency testing, and staff qualification and training programs.

9.3.7 The certification organization shall require the manufacturer to establish and maintain a quality assurance program that meets the requirements of Section 9.5.

9.3.7.1 The certification organization shall require the manufacturer to have a product recall system as specified in Section 9.8 as part of the manufacturers' quality assurance program.

9.3.7.2 The certification organization shall audit the manufacturer's quality assurance program to ensure that the quality assurance program provides continued product compliance with this standard.

9.3.8 The certification organization and the manufacturer shall evaluate any changes affecting the form, fit, or function of the compliant product to determine its continued certification to this standard.

9.3.9 The certification organization shall have a follow-up inspection program of the manufacturer's facilities of the compliant product with at least two random and unannounced visits per 12-month period to verify the product's continued compliance.

9.3.9.1 As part of the follow-up inspection program, the certification organization shall select samples of the compliant product at random from the manufacturer's production line, from the manufacturer's in-house stock, or from the open market.

9.3.9.2 Samples shall be evaluated by the certification organization to verify the product's continued compliance to ensure that the materials, components, and manufacturing quality assurance systems are consistent with the materials, components, and manufacturing quality assurance that were inspected and tested by the certification organization during initial certification and recertification.

9.3.9.3 The certification organization shall be permitted to conduct specific testing to verify the product's continued compliance.

9.3.9.4 For products, components, and materials where prior testing, judgment, and experience of the certification organization have shown results to be in jeopardy of not complying with Chapters 9 through 13, the certification organization shall conduct more frequent testing of sample product, components, and materials acquired in accordance with 9.3.9.1 against the applicable requirements of this standard.

9.3.10 The certification organization shall have in place a series of procedures, as specified in Section 9.6, that address reports of situations in which a compliant product is subsequently found to be hazardous.

9.3.11 Appeals.

9.3.11.1 The certification organization's operating procedures shall provide a mechanism for the manufacturer to appeal decisions.

9.3.11.2 The procedures shall include the presentation of information from both sides of a controversy to a designated appeals panel.

9.3.12 Name and Label Protection.

9.3.12.1 The certification organization shall be in a position to use legal means to protect the integrity of its name and label.

9.3.12.2 The name and label shall be registered and legally defended.

9.4 Inspection and Testing.

9.4.1 For both initial certification and recertification of compliant products, the certification organization shall conduct both inspection and testing as specified in Section 9.4.

9.4.2 All inspections, evaluations, conditioning, and testing for certification or for recertification shall be conducted by a certification organization's testing laboratory that is accredited in accordance with the requirements of ISO/IEC 17025, *General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories*.

9.4.2.1 The certification organization's testing laboratory's scope of accreditation to ISO/IEC 17025, *General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories*, shall encompass testing of RF devices.

9.4.2.2 The accreditation of a certification organization's testing laboratory shall be issued by an accreditation body operating in accordance with ISO/IEC 17011, *Conformity assessment — General requirements for accreditation bodies accrediting conformity assessment bodies*.

9.4.3 A certification organization shall be permitted to utilize conditioning and testing results conducted by a product or component manufacturer for certification or recertification, provided the manufacturer's testing laboratory meets the requirements specified in 9.4.3.1 through 9.4.3.5.

9.4.3.1 The manufacturer's testing laboratory shall be accredited in accordance with the requirements of ISO/IEC 17025, *General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories*.

9.4.3.2 The manufacturer's testing laboratory's scope of accreditation to ISO/IEC 17025, *General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories*, shall encompass testing of RF devices.

9.4.3.3 The accreditation of a manufacturer's testing laboratory shall be issued by an accreditation body operating in accordance with ISO/IEC 17011, *Conformity assessment — General requirements for accreditation bodies accrediting conformity assessment bodies*.

9.4.3.4 The certification organization shall approve the manufacturer's testing laboratory.

9.4.3.5 The certification organization shall determine the level of supervision and witnessing of the conditioning and testing for certification or recertification conducted at the manufacturer's testing laboratory.

9.4.4 Sampling levels for testing and inspection shall be established by the certification organization and the manufacturer to ensure that products certified to this standard are compliant, unless such sampling levels are specified herein.

9.4.5 Inspection and evaluation by the certification organization shall include a review of all product labels to ensure that all required label attachments, compliance statements, certifi-

cation statements, and other product information are at least as specified for RF devices in Section 10.1.

9.4.6 Inspection and evaluation by the certification organization shall include an evaluation of any symbols and pictorial graphic representations used on product labels or in user information, as permitted in 10.1.5, to ensure that the symbols are explained in the product's user information package.

9.4.7 Inspection and evaluation by the certification organization shall include a review of the user information required by Section 10.2 to ensure that the information has been developed and is available.

9.4.8 Inspection and evaluation by the certification organization for determining compliance with the design requirements specified in Chapter 11 shall be performed on whole or complete products.

9.4.9 Testing to determine compliance of the RF device and RF subscriber ensemble with the performance requirements specified in Chapter 12 shall be conducted by the certification organization in accordance with the specified testing requirements of Chapter 13 and in the order as specified in Table 9.4.9.

9.4.9.1 Testing to determine compliance of RSMs that can be connected to the RF device with the performance requirements specified in Chapter 12 that can be connected to the RF device shall be conducted by the certification organization in accordance with the specified testing requirements of Chapter 13 and in the order as specified in Table 9.4.9.1.

9.4.9.2 Testing shall be performed on new RF devices, RSMs, or RF subscriber ensembles.

9.4.9.3 Testing shall be performed on specimens representative of materials and components used in the actual construction of the compliant product.

9.4.9.4 The certification organization also shall be permitted to use sample materials cut from a representative product.

9.4.9.5 Where any manufacturer-supplied accessories or enhancements are built into, attached to, or detachable from the RF devices, RSMs, or RF subscriber ensembles for use in the hazard zone, the certification organization shall do the following:

(1) Inspect and evaluate the RF devices, RSMs, and RF subscriber ensembles as specified in Chapter 11
(2) Test the RF devices, RSMs, and RF subscriber ensembles as specified in Chapter 13

9.4.9.6 The RF devices, RSMs, and RF subscriber ensembles shall meet all the performance requirements specified in Chapter 12 with those accessories and enhancements installed or attached to ensure that the performance and functions of the RF devices, RSMs, and RF subscriber ensembles are not reduced or otherwise negatively affected.

9.4.10 For evaluation and testing for certification purposes, the certification organization shall accept from the manufacturer only product or product components that are the same in every respect as the actual final product or product component.

9.4.11 The certification organization shall not allow any modifications, pretreatment, conditioning, or other such special processes of the product or any product component prior to the product's submission for evaluation and testing by the certification organization.

9.4.12 The certification organization shall not allow the substitution, repair, or modification — other than as specifically permitted herein — of any product or any product component during testing.

9.4.13 The certification organization shall not allow test specimens that have been conditioned and tested for one method to be reconditioned and tested for another test method unless specifically permitted in the test method.

9.4.14 Certification of Changes.

9.4.14.1 Material changes in the color, form, fit, or function of a compliant product shall necessitate new inspection and testing to verify compliance to all applicable requirements of Chapters 9 through 13 that the certification organization determines can be affected by such change.

9.4.14.2 This recertification shall be conducted before labeling the modified product as being compliant with Chapters 9 through 13.

9.4.15 Certification Data.

9.4.15.1 The manufacturer shall maintain all design, performance, inspection, and test data from the certification organization used in the certification of the manufacturer's compliant product.

9.4.15.2 The manufacturer shall provide such data, upon request, to the purchaser or authority having jurisdiction (AHJ).

9.4.16 Accessory Certification.

9.4.16.1 Where an RF device submitted for certification to this standard is also submitted with an accessory or compatible device that is built into or attached to the RF device, or sold for later attachment to the RF device, and an NFPA standard exists for the product performance associated with the accessory or compatible device, the accessory or compatible device shall be certified to the standard associated with the accessory or compatible device.

9.4.16.2 In all cases, such accessories or compatible devices shall not degrade the performance of the RF device.

9.4.16.3 Where an RF device is submitted as an accessory that is built into, attached to, or sold for later attachment to a product, and an NFPA standard exists for the product and the product is certified to that NFPA standard, the RF device shall be certified to NFPA 1930 (1802).

9.4.16.4 In all cases, the RF device shall not degrade the performance of the product.

Table 9.4.9 Order of Testing for RF Devices and RF Subscriber Ensembles

Specimen 1–3	Specimen 4–6	Specimen 7–9	Specimen 10–12	Specimen 13–15	Specimen 16–18	Specimen 19–21	Components
Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Display Surface Abrasion Test (Section 13.7)
Antenna VSWR Swept Frequency Test (Section 13.20. 5.4.1)	Power Source Performance Test (Section 13.18)	Antenna VSWR Swept Frequency Test (Section 13.20. 5.4.1)	Antenna VSWR Swept Frequency Test (Section 13.20. 5.4.1)	Antenna VSWR Swept Frequency Test (Section 13.20. 5.4.1)	Antenna VSWR Swept Frequency Test (Section 13.20. 5.4.1)	Antenna VSWR Swept Frequency Test (Section 13.20. 5.4.1)	—
Heat and Flame Test (Section 8.9)	Vibration Test (Section 13.4)	Impact Acceleration Resistance Test (Section 13.5)	Water Drainage Test (Section 13.13)	Case Integrity Test (Section 13.12)	TIA Transmit Power (Section 13.15)	Tumble Vibration Test (Section 13.14)	—
Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	TIA Carrier Frequency Stability (Section 13.16)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	—
Power Source Performance Test (Section 13.18)	Power Source Performance Test (Section 13.18)	Power Source Performance Test (Section 13.18)	Corrosion Test (Section 13.6)	Power Source Performance Test (Section 13.18)	TIA Receiver Sensitivity (Section 13.17)	Power Source Performance Test (Section 13.18)	—
Antenna VSWR Swept Frequency Test (Section 13.20)	—	Antenna VSWR Swept Frequency Test (Section 13.20)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Antenna VSWR Swept Frequency Test (Section 13.20)	Electronic Temperature Stress Test (Section 13.19)	Heat and Immersion Leakage Resistance (Section 13.3)	—
—	—	Cable Pullout Test (Section 13.11)	Power Source Performance Test (Section 13.18)	High Temperature Functionality Test (Section 13.8) includes Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Heat and Immersion Leakage Resistance (Section 13.3)	—	—
—	—	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2) (Wired applications only)	Antenna VSWR Swept Frequency Test (Section 13.20)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	—	—
—	—	—	Product Label Durability Test (Section 13.10)	Power Source Performance Test (Section 13.18)	Power Source Performance Test (Section 13.18)	—	—
—	—	—	—	Antenna VSWR Swept Frequency Test (Section 13.20)	Antenna VSWR Swept Frequency Test (Section 13.20)	—	—
—	—	—	—	Product Label Durability Test (Section 13.10)	Product Label Durability Test (Section 13.10)	—	—

Table 9.4.9.1 Order of Testing for Remote Speaker Microphones (RSMs)

Specimen 1–3	Specimen 4–6	Specimen 7–9	Specimen 10–12	Specimen 13–15	Specimen 16–18	Specimen 19–21	Component
Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Display Surface Abrasion Test (Section 13.7)
Heat and Flame Test (Section 13.9)	Vibration Test (Section 13.4)	Impact Acceleration Resistance Test (Section 13.5)	Water Drainage Test (Section 13.13)	Case Integrity Test (Section 13.12)	Electronic Temperature Stress Test (Section 13.19)	Tumble Vibration Test (Section 13.14)	—
Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Cable Pullout Test (Section 13.11)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Heat and Immersion Leakage Resistance (Section 13.3)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	—
—	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2) (Wired applications only)	Corrosion Test (Section 13.6)	High Temperature Functionality Test (Section 13.8)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	—	—
—	—	—	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Speech Quality Test (Section 13.2)	Product Label Durability Test (Section 13.10)	—	—
—	—	—	Product Label Durability Test (Section 13.10)	Product Label Durability Test (Section 13.10)	—	—	—

9.5 Annual Verification of Product Compliance.

9.5.1 All RF devices and RSMs that are certified as compliant with Chapters 9 through 13 shall undergo annual verification.

9.5.2 This annual verification shall include the following:

(1) Inspection and evaluation to all design requirements as required by Chapters 9 through 13 on all manufacturer's models and components
(2) Testing to all performance requirements as required by Chapters 9 through 13 on all manufacturer's models and components within the following protocols:
    (a) Where a test method incorporates testing both before and after preconditioning and the test generates quantitative results, annual verification testing shall be limited to the conditioning that yielded the worst-case test result during the initial certification for the model or component.
    (b) Where a test method requires testing of three specimens, a minimum of one specimen shall be tested for annual verification.
    (c) Where a test method requires testing of five or more specimens, a minimum of two specimens shall be tested for annual verification.

9.5.3 Samples of manufacturer's models and components for annual verification acquired from the manufacturer or a component supplier during random and unannounced visits as part of the follow-up inspection program in accordance with 9.3.9 shall be permitted to be used toward annual verification.

9.5.4 Certification Data.

9.5.4.1 The manufacturer shall maintain all design, performance inspections, and test data from the certification organization used in the annual verification of manufacturer's models and components.

9.5.4.2 The manufacturer shall provide such data, upon request, to the purchaser or AHJ.

9.6 Manufacturers' Quality Assurance Program.

9.6.1 The manufacturer shall provide and operate a quality assurance program that meets the requirements of Section 9.6, including a product recall system as specified in 9.3.7.1 and Section 9.9.

9.6.2 The operation of the quality assurance program shall evaluate and test compliant product production to the requirements of Chapters 9 through 13 to ensure that production remains in compliance.

9.6.3 The manufacturer shall be registered to ISO 9001, *Quality management systems — Requirements.*

9.6.3.1 Registration to the requirements of ISO 9001, *Quality management systems — Requirements,* shall be conducted by a registrar that is accredited in accordance with ISO/IEC 17021-1, *Conformity assessment — Requirements for bodies providing audit and certification of management systems.*

9.6.3.2 The scope of the ISO registration shall include at least the design and manufacturing systems management for the product being certified.

9.6.3.3 The registrar shall affix the accreditation mark on the ISO registration certificate.

9.6.4 Any entity that meets the definition of *manufacturer* as specified in 3.3.77 and therefore is considered to be the "manufacturer," but does not manufacture or assemble the

compliant product, shall meet the requirements specified in Section 9.6.

9.6.5 Where the manufacturer uses subcontractors in the construction or assembly of the compliant product, the locations and names of all subcontractor facilities shall be documented and provided to the manufacturer's ISO registrar and the certification organization.

9.7 Failure Mode and Effects Analysis (FMEA) for RF Devices and RSMs.

9.7.1* An FMEA shall be applied throughout the development process.

9.7.2 The FMEA shall do the following:

(1) Address RF devices or RSMs
(2) Identify and prioritize those critical failures that could have a serious effect on the safety and reliability of a device in the anticipated operating environments

9.7.3 Failure Mode.

9.7.3.1 The FMEA shall tabulate potential failure modes and their effects on the performance of an RF device or RSM.

9.7.3.2 The failure mode shall describe how the system might fail.

9.7.4* FMEA Use.

9.7.4.1 The device manufacturer shall use FMEA to address the reduction of risk of random and systematic failures of the RF device or RSM by using as low as reasonably practical (ALARP) region activities, as shown in Figure 9.7.4.1.

9.7.4.2 The device manufacturer shall include the risk priority number (RPN) corresponding to the upper limit of the ALARP region in the FMEA report.

9.7.5 ALARP Limits.

9.7.5.1 Where a device system RPN is above the upper limit of the ALARP region, as determined by the manufacturer, one or more of the practices specified in 9.7.5.2 shall be permitted.

9.7.5.2 Verification of the manufacturers' design and testing practices shall include documentation of at least temperature, vibration, and wetness exposure data; hours of operation; and management of change information.

9.7.6 The FMEA report shall be provided to the certification organization.

9.8 Hazards Involving Compliant Product.

9.8.1 Hazardous Product Reporting Procedure.

9.8.1.1 The certification organization shall establish procedures for where a compliant product is reported as hazardous.

FIGURE 9.7.4.1 ALARP Region Activities.

9.8.1.2 These procedures shall comply with the provisions of ISO Guide 27, *Guidelines for corrective action to be taken by a certification body in the event of misuse of its mark of conformity*, and as modified herein.

9.8.2 Where a report of a hazard involved with a compliant product is received by the certification organization, the validity of the report shall be investigated.

9.8.3 With respect to a compliant product, a hazard shall be a condition, or create a situation, that results in exposing life, limb, or property to a dangerous or imminently dangerous condition.

9.8.4 Where a specific hazard is identified, the determination of action for the certification organization and the manufacturer to undertake shall take into consideration the severity of the hazard and its consequences to the safety and health of users.

9.8.5 Where it is established that a hazard is involved with a compliant product, the certification organization shall determine the scope of the hazard, including products, model numbers, serial numbers, factory production facilities, production runs, and quantities involved.

9.8.6 The certification organization's investigation shall include, but not be limited to, the extent and scope of the problem as it might apply to other compliant product or compliant product components manufactured by other manufacturers or certified by other certification organizations.

9.8.7 The certification organization shall also investigate reports of a hazard where compliant product is gaining widespread use in applications not foreseen when the standard was written, such applications in turn being ones for which the product was not certified, and no specific scope of application has been provided in the standard, and no limiting scope of application was provided by the manufacturer in written material accompanying the compliant product at the point of sale.

9.8.8 The certification organization shall require the manufacturer of the compliant product or the manufacturer of the compliant product component, if applicable, to assist the certification organization in the investigation and to conduct its own investigation as specified in Section 9.8.

9.8.9 Where the facts indicating a need for corrective action are conclusive and the certification organization's appeal procedures referenced in 9.3.11 have been followed, the certification organization shall initiate corrective action immediately, provided there is a manufacturer to be held responsible for such action.

9.8.10 Where the facts are conclusive and corrective action is indicated, but there is no manufacturer to be held responsible, such as when the manufacturer is out of business or the manufacturer is bankrupt, the certification organization shall immediately notify relevant governmental and regulatory agencies and issue a notice to the user community about the hazard.

9.8.11 Where the facts are conclusive and corrective action is indicated, the certification organization shall take one or more of the following corrective actions:

(1) Parties authorized and responsible for issuing a safety alert shall be notified when, in the opinion of the certification organization, such a safety alert is necessary to inform the users.

(2) Parties authorized and responsible for issuing a product recall shall be notified when, in the opinion of the certification organization, such a recall is necessary to protect the users.
(3) The mark of certification shall be removed from the product.
(4) Where a hazardous condition exists and it is not practical to implement the corrective actions in 9.8.11(1), 9.8.11(2), or 9.8.11(3) or where the responsible parties refuse to take corrective action, the certification organization shall notify relevant governmental and regulatory agencies and issue a notice to the user community about the hazard.

9.8.12 The certification organization shall provide a report to the organization or individual identifying the reported hazardous condition and notify that organization or individual of the corrective action indicated or that no corrective action is indicated.

9.9 Manufacturers' Investigation of Complaints and Returns.

9.9.1 Manufacturers shall provide corrective action in accordance with ISO 9001, *Quality management systems — Requirements*, for investigating written complaints and returned products.

9.9.2 Manufacturers' records of returns and complaints related to safety issues shall be retained for at least 5 years.

9.9.3 Where the manufacturer discovers, during the review of specific returns or complaints, that a compliant product or compliant product component can constitute a potential safety risk to end users and is possibly subject to a safety alert or product recall, the manufacturer shall immediately contact the certification organization and provide all information about its review to assist the certification organization with the investigation.

9.10 Manufacturers' Safety Alert and Product Recall Systems.

9.10.1 Manufacturers shall establish a written safety alert system and a written product recall system that describes the procedures to be used in the event that they decide or are directed by the certification organization to either issue a safety alert or conduct a product recall.

9.10.2 The manufacturers' safety alert and product recall systems shall provide the following:

(1) The establishment of a coordinator and responsibilities by the manufacturer for the handling of safety alerts and product recalls
(2) A method of notifying all dealers, distributors, purchasers, users, and the NFPA about the safety alert or product recall that can be initiated within 1 week following the manufacturer's decision to issue a safety alert or to conduct a product recall or after the manufacturer has been directed by the certification organization to issue a safety alert or conduct a product recall
(3) Techniques for communicating the nature of the safety alert or product recall and, in particular, the specific hazard or safety issue found to exist
(4) Procedures for removing product that is recalled and for documenting the effectiveness of the product recall
(5) A plan for repairing or replacing product or for compensating purchasers for returned product

Chapter 10 Portable RF Voice Communication Devices Product Labeling and Information (NFPA 1802)

10.1 Product Label Requirements.

10.1.1 Every compliant RF device and RSM shall have a product label permanently attached to the complete assembled product.

10.1.2 Multiple label pieces shall be permitted to carry all statements and information required to be on the product label; however, all label pieces that the product label comprises shall be located adjacent to each other.

10.1.3 Labels and Lettering.

10.1.3.1 The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be attached to the product label or be part of the product label.

10.1.3.1.1 The label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be placed above, below, or to either side of the text.

10.1.3.2 The label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be at least 6 mm (¼ in.) in height.

10.1.3.3 All letters shall be at least 1.5 mm (1⁄16 in.) in height.

10.1.3.4 Arial font in capital letters shall be used for all label lettering.

10.1.4 All worded portions of the required product label shall be at least in English.

10.1.5 Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

10.1.6 The following compliance statement shall be legibly printed on the product label:

CERTIFIED MODEL NFPA 1930 (1802), [*insert edition year*] ED.

DO NOT REMOVE THIS LABEL!

10.1.7 RF subscriber ensembles, RF devices, or RSMs originally certified to the previous edition of NFPA 1802 that have been upgraded to meet this edition of NFPA 1930 shall have the following statement legibly printed or displayed on a display at power up:

UPGRADED TO NFPA 1930 (1802), [*insert edition year*] ED.

10.1.7.1 The label shall not be restricted to one line.

10.1.7.2 The original NFPA required labeling shall not be removed or covered by the upgrade label.

10.1.8 Each RF device, rechargeable power source, certified accessory, and RSM shall be marked directly with the serial number and the year and month of manufacture.

10.2 User Information.

10.2.1 The manufacturer shall provide with each product at least the informational material and user instructions specified within this section.

10.2.2 At the time of purchase, the manufacturer shall provide to the purchaser an information sheet with each product that documents at least the following:

(1) Date of manufacture

(2) Model number
(3) Serial number
(4) Lot number, if applicable

10.2.3 Information and materials intended for the end user in the field regarding use shall be provided on at least the following topics:

(1) Safety considerations
(2) Recommended preuse (daily/shift) and periodic (monthly, quarterly, annually as recommended by the manufacturer) inspections, including connections to RSMs and attachment of accessories
(3) Limitations of use
(4) Power source requirements, type, and brand
(5) Estimated operation time on fully charged power source in each available mode
(6) Low-power source visual indicator and power supply replacement/recharging procedures, as applicable
(7) Location and description of device features, controls, knobs, buttons, displays, sounds, and their operational use, including any features that are programmable and can be defined by the AHJ
(8) Device/feature/RSM failure and fallback indications and operations
(9) Marking recommendations and restrictions to prevent damage to the case or impairment of operation
(10) Recommended storage practices
(11) Cleaning instructions and precautions for a typical firefighting environment
(12) Disinfecting procedures if exposed to chemical or biological hazards
(13) Periodic maintenance frequency and details
(14) Guidelines for requesting service and repair

10.2.4 Information and operational materials intended for RF communications systems administrators shall be provided on at least the following topics:

(1) Information and training regarding the availability, selection, and programming of RF devices and RSM programmable features and options
(2) Information and training regarding design and implementation of the RF devices and RSMs
(3) Information regarding periodic maintenance, warranty, service, repair, and unit replacement and retirement considerations for the RF devices and RSMs
(4) Maximum rated volume and associated volume control setting
(5) Maximum RF transmit power in all bands and modes of operation

10.2.5 The following statement shall appear on the first page of all operating manuals provided as specified in 10.2.3 and 10.2.4:

THIS DEVICE MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1930 (1802), [*insert edition year*] EDITION.

10.2.6 Equipment certified for use in hazardous locations shall be provided with at least the following information in user instructions or training materials:

(1) For RF devices and RSMs that are certified as nonincendive equipment, electrically interconnected types, the following:
    (a) Identification as nonincendive equipment, electrically interconnected types
    (b) Indication of the ability to interconnect with any other RF device and RSMs also certified and identified as nonincendive equipment, electrically interconnected types, in accordance with this standard
(2) For RF devices that are part of an intrinsically safe system, indication of the RSMs that comprise the intrinsically safe system in accordance with this standard.

Chapter 11 Portable RF Voice Communication Devices Design Requirements (NFPA 1802)

11.1 General Design Requirements.

11.1.1 All RF devices and all RSMs shall meet the applicable design requirements specified in 17.3.6 of NFPA 1225.

11.1.2 Interoperability.

11.1.2.1 All certified RF devices shall be interoperable with all certified RSMs.

11.1.2.2 The RF device shall be capable of being interoperable with wired and wireless certified RSMs.

11.1.2.3 RF devices shall not utilize or incorporate any proprietary software, firmware, hardware, or physical design that will prevent an RSM from meeting the requirements of Chapters 9 through 13.

11.1.3 All RF devices and RSMs shall have at least the applicable design requirements specified in this chapter when inspected and evaluated by the certification organization as specified in Section 9.5.

11.1.4* Transmission modes shall include, at a minimum, analog conventional FM and, where required by the AHJ, P25 conventional transmission modes.

11.1.5 All displays shall have a visual indicator that displays the remaining capacity of the power source.

11.1.5.1 The power source visual indicator shall display the state of the available capacity from full to nearly depleted as follows and as shown in Figure 11.1.5.1:

(1) Four segments displayed — 76 to 100 percent available power source (High).
(2) Three segments displayed — 51 to 75 percent available power source (Medium).
(3) Two segments displayed — 26 to 50 percent available power source (Low).
(4) One segment displayed — 0 to 25 percent available power source (Critical), which also includes the following:
    (a) The power source visual indicator flashes when 25 percent or less capacity remains.
    (b) The RF device emits a recurring voice annunciation, "Battery critical," configurable by the AHJ at least every 10 minutes when 25 percent or less capacity remains.

11.1.6 Service Life.

11.1.6.1 Unless otherwise specified, all operational controls, including, but not limited to, switches, buttons, and keys, shall be rated for a service life of not less than 50,000 cycles.

11.1.6.2 Rotary knobs shall be rated for a service life of not less than 10,000 cycles.

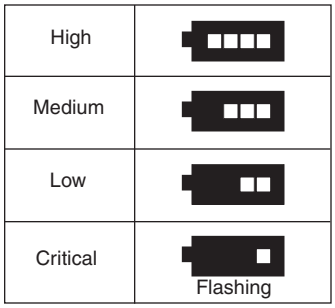


FIGURE 11.1.5.1 Power Source Visual Indicator.

11.1.7 All controls, input devices, and input methods shall be designed to prevent unintentional activation, deactivation, and change of operation.

11.1.8 All controls and connectors shall be capable of being operated by a gloved hand.

11.1.8.1 The gloves shall comply with the structural firefighting glove requirements of NFPA 1970.

11.1.8.2 The gloves shall meet the following additional requirements:

(1) The gloves shall be in as-received condition.
(2) The gloves shall be size 76w as specified in NFPA 1970.
(3) The outer shell shall be a minimum of 110.2 g/m^2 (3.25 oz/yd^2) American-sourced and -tanned cowhide.
(4) The thermal liner system shall be a minimum of 254.3 g/m^2 (7.5 oz/yd^2).

11.2 Hazard Zone Mode.

11.2.1 Capability.

11.2.1.1* All RF devices shall be capable of both the hazard zone mode and the nonhazard zone mode.

11.2.1.2 Hazard zone mode shall be programmable to one or more channels, talkgroups, or talk paths as assigned by the AHJ.

11.2.1.2.1 Hazard zone mode shall be enabled each time a hazard-zone-assigned channel, talkgroup, or talk path is selected.

11.2.1.3 The RF device shall have the capability to toggle the hazard zone mode via a deliberate action, which is programmable by the AHJ.

11.2.2 Operation.

11.2.2.1 The minimum volume of the RF device in the hazard zone mode shall be 54 dBA, +6/-0 dB, where measured by the method specified in Section 2.1.20 of TIA-603-E, *Land Mobile FM or PM — Communications Equipment — Measurement and Performance Standards.*

11.2.2.2* The RF device in the hazard zone mode shall be capable of being programmed by the AHJ to be powered off with two separate actions.

11.3 Location of Controls and Features.

11.3.1 The RF device shall include the following:

(1) Speaker
(2) Microphone
(3) Minimum of one programmable side button capable of being programmed as required by the AHJ
(4)* Two-position programmable switch capable of being programmed as required by the AHJ
(5)* Three-position programmable switch capable of being programmed as required by the AHJ

11.3.2 Front Side. The front of the RF device shall be the side facing the viewer when the push-to-talk (PTT) button is located on the left side.

11.3.3 Top Side. The top of the RF device shall have the following controls and features:

(1) Power/volume knob
(2) Selector knob
(3) EAB (emergency alert button)
(4) External antenna, if so equipped
(5) Display
(6) Transmit/receive indicator
(7) Two programmable selector switches, one capable of at least three positions and one capable of at least two positions, capable of being programmed as required by the AHJ

11.3.4 Any additional controls or features on the top, front, rear, left side, or right side of the RF device shall not interfere with any of the required controls.

11.3.5 Left Side. The left side of the RF device shall include the following:

(1) PTT button
(2)* At least one programmable button

11.3.6* Time-Out Timer.

11.3.6.1 The RF device shall have a transmit time-out timer, which shall be set at the factory for 1 minute.

11.3.6.2 This time-out timer shall be capable of being set by programming by the AHJ to values between 30 seconds and 180 seconds.

11.4 Power/Volume Knob.

11.4.1 The RF device shall have a power/volume knob that rotates clockwise to power on the RF device.

11.4.1.1 The power/volume knob shall have an audible and tactile click during the transition from power off to power on and the transition from power on to power off.

11.4.1.2 The power/volume knob shall control the volume.

11.4.1.2.1 A clockwise rotation of the power/volume knob shall increase the volume.

11.4.1.2.2 A counterclockwise rotation of the power/volume knob shall decrease the volume.

11.4.2 The RF device, or an RSM containing a loudspeaker, shall be capable of producing a sound pressure level of no less than 88 dBA with the volume control set to its maximum position when measured by the method specified in TIA-603-E, *Land Mobile FM or PM — Communications Equipment — Measurement and Performance Standards,* Section 2.1.20.

11.4.3 When the RF device is powered off in the hazard mode, it shall have the following voice annunciation at the volume specified in 11.13.5.1: "powering off."

11.5 Selector Knob.

11.5.1 General.

11.5.1.1 The RF device shall have a programmable selector knob.

11.5.1.2 The selector knob shall be differentiated in size and shape from the power/volume knob.

11.5.2* The selector knob shall have the following functions and features:

(1) Minimum of 16 positions
(2) Detent at each position
(3) Hard stops at the minimum and maximum positions
(4) Turning resistance designed to minimize accidental rotation
(5) Ability to change channels, talkgroups, or talk paths

11.6 Display.

11.6.1 The RF device shall include a primary display of at least eight characters visible without scrolling, with at least six additional characters visible with continuous scrolling.

11.6.2 Backlight Illumination.

11.6.2.1 The primary display shall be capable of being illuminated by means of backlighting when any RF device control is manipulated.

11.6.2.2 The backlight illumination time shall be programmable.

11.6.3 All displays shall be capable of being backlit on the RF device that initiated the emergency mode, and on all RF devices that are receiving the emergency message, until reset in accordance with 11.8.9.

11.6.3.1 All display backlights shall meet the design requirements of 11.15.1.1.

11.6.3.2 The backlight illumination time for an RF device receiving an emergency activation shall be programmable.

11.6.4 Readability.

11.6.4.1 All displays shall be readable from a distance of 609.6 mm (2 ft) in all modes when backlit and in a completely dark room.

11.6.4.2 All displays shall be readable from a distance of 609.6 mm (2 ft) in all modes when backlit and in daylight.

11.7 Visual Indicators. The RF device shall have visual indicators to inform the user of event conditions as specified in Section 11.16.

11.8 Emergency Alert Button (EAB).

11.8.1 The EAB shall be located adjacent to the base of the external antenna, if so equipped, or, if not so equipped, adjacent to a guiding feature on the top of the RF device.

11.8.2 The EAB shall be international orange in color.

11.8.3 The EAB shall comprise a minimum of 113 mm^2 (0.175 $in.^2$) of projected surface area.

11.8.4 The EAB shall be designed to minimize accidental activation.

11.8.5* Activation/Deactivation.

11.8.5.1 The EAB shall be activated after a continuous press of no less than 1 second and no more than 3 seconds, as determined by the AHJ.

11.8.5.2 After EAB activation, the EAB shall be capable of being programmed to be deactivated after a subsequent continuous press of at least 2 seconds.

11.8.6 The activation of the alert button shall cause the RF device to transmit an emergency alert in accordance with TIA-102.AABD, *Project 25 Trunking Procedures*.

11.8.7 The RF device shall transmit the user ID at the highest RF power the RF device is capable of transmitting and in compliance with the licensing authority.

11.8.7.1 Subsequent emergency transmissions shall be at the highest RF power the RF device is capable of transmitting and in compliance with the radio licensing authority until emergency activation is cleared.

11.8.7.2 The emergency signal shall use the trunking signaling block (TSBK) protocol when operating in analog conventional mode as specified in TIA-5045, *Numeric Identifier for Conventional Analog Operation*.

11.8.7.2.1* The AHJ shall be permitted to select optional protocols in addition to the TSBK protocol, based on operational need.

11.8.8 The RF device shall have one of the following capabilities for voice transmission upon activation of the emergency button:

(1)* Remain on selected channels, talkgroups, or talk paths
(2)* Revert to preprogrammed transmission channels, talkgroups, or talk paths

11.8.8.1 Voice transmission, as specified in 11.8.7.1, shall be at the highest RF power the RF device is capable of transmitting and in compliance with the radio licensing authority.

11.8.8.2 Subsequent voice transmissions from the RF device that initiated the emergency signal shall be at the highest RF power the RF device is capable of transmitting until emergency activation is cleared.

11.8.9 The displayed emergency indication shall remain activated until reset by the initiating user as determined by the AHJ.

11.8.9.1 The receiving RF device shall be capable of allowing the AHJ to do the following:

(1) Configure it to emit a distinct audible tone for 3 sec ± 500 ms at maximum volume upon receipt of an emergency activation from another RF device
(2) Display user data by referring to an internally stored ID database
(3) Program the RF device to increase its audio output to maximum volume regardless of knob position

11.8.9.2 The receiving RF device shall display the user ID of the initiating RF device.

11.8.9.2.1 The user ID shall be permitted to be cleared from the display at the cessation of the emergency activation.

11.8.9.2.2* Additional emergency alarms received during an incident shall be displayed together with prior emergency alarms of the same incident that have not been cancelled.

11.8.9.3 ID Display.

11.8.9.3.1 The RF device shall have the capability of displaying the user ID of at least 20 active emergency alerts.

11.8.9.3.2 The RF device shall be capable of displaying an ID of a minimum of 14 alphanumeric characters.

11.9 Remote Speaker Microphone.

11.9.1 All voice announcements and audible notifications from the RF device shall also be audible through the connected RSM.

11.9.2 The RSM shall have at least one PTT button.

11.9.3 The RSM shall have an EAB that meets the requirements of Section 11.8.

11.9.3.1 The EAB shall be located at the top of the RSM.

11.9.4 Visual Indicators.

11.9.4.1 The RSM shall be permitted to have visual indicators to inform the user of event conditions as specified in Section 11.16.

11.9.4.2 The RF device shall control the visual indicator color and status for the RSM with the data commands as specified in Table 11.22.1(a) and Table 11.22.1(b).

11.9.5* Programmable Button.

11.9.5.1 The RSM shall be permitted to include at least one programmable option button.

11.9.5.2 The RSM shall be permitted to specify the state of the programmable button, pressed or released, with the data commands specified in Table 11.22.1(a) and Table 11.22.1(b).

11.9.6 The RSM shall be permitted to connect to compatible devices via a wired or wireless connection.

11.10 RF Device Connector (RFDC).

11.10.1 An RF device or RSM using a wired connection shall support connection with a 10-pin miniature version of US MIL-DTL-55116 (M55116) or equivalent.

11.10.1.1* The RF device shall have an RFDC plug interface.

11.10.1.2 The RSM and compatible device shall have an RFDC jack.

11.10.1.3 The RFDC pin assignments shall be as specified in Figure 11.10.1.3 with requirements as specified in 11.10.1.3.1 through 11.10.1.3.10.

11.10.1.3.1 Power+.

11.10.1.3.1.1 Pin B shall be Power+, a DC voltage capable of providing power for a connected RSM or compatible device.

11.10.1.3.1.2 Power+ shall meet the requirements in Table 11.10.2.

11.10.1.3.2 GND. Pin C shall be GND, also known as system ground, the Power+ current return path and the logic voltage signal reference.

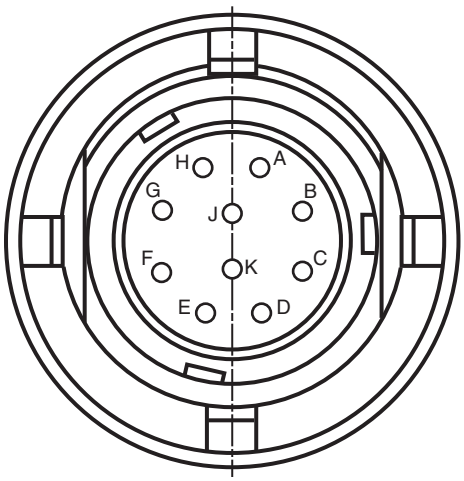


FIGURE 11.10.1.3 RFDC Pin Assignments.

11.10.1.3.3 D+.

11.10.1.3.3.1 Pin D shall be reserved for D+, one of the digital signal lines required for USB over which relevant commands are exchanged between RF device and RSM or other compatible device.

11.10.1.3.3.2 D+ shall meet the requirements specified in the Universal Serial Bus Specification Revision 2.0.

11.10.1.3.4 D–.

11.10.1.3.4.1 Pin E shall be D–, the digital signal line complementing D+ for USB.

11.10.1.3.4.2 D– shall meet the requirements specified in the Universal Serial Bus Specification Revision 2.0.

11.10.1.3.5 Speaker+.

11.10.1.3.5.1 Pin F shall be Speaker+, an RF device analog output capable of directly driving a loud speaker element.

11.10.1.3.5.2 Speaker+ shall meet the requirements in Table 11.10.2.

11.10.1.3.6 Speaker–.

11.10.1.3.6.1 Pin G shall be Speaker–, an RF device analog output complementary to Speaker+.

11.10.1.3.6.2 Speaker– shall meet the requirements in Table 11.10.2.

11.10.1.3.7 PTT.

11.10.1.3.7.1 Pin J shall be PTT, the logical state of an RSM or compatible device's PTT.

11.10.1.3.7.2 Logic LOW (0) shall indicate PTT is activated (i.e., pressed).

11.10.1.3.7.3 Logic HIGH (1) shall indicate the PTT is deactivated (i.e., released).

11.10.1.3.7.4 PTT shall meet the requirements in Table 11.10.2.

11.10.1.3.8 Emergency.

11.10.1.3.8.1 Pin K shall be Emergency, the logical state of an RSM or compatible device's EAB.

11.10.1.3.8.2 Logic LOW (0) shall indicate EAB is activated (i.e., pressed).

11.10.1.3.8.3 Logic HIGH (1) shall indicate the EAB is deactivated (i.e., released).

11.10.1.3.8.4 EAB shall meet the requirements in Table 11.10.2.

11.10.1.3.9 MIC+.

11.10.1.3.9.1 Pin A shall be Mic+, which shall be both a microphone element DC bias as well as the analog small signal output from the same microphone element.

11.10.1.3.9.2 Microphone element DC bias as well as the microphone small signal shall meet the requirements in Table 11.10.2.

11.10.1.3.10 MIC–. Pin H shall be Mic–, the analog ground return for Mic+.

11.10.2 Where the RF device, RSM, or compatible device is equipped with the wired connection as specified in Section 11.10, it shall meet the requirements as specified in Table 11.10.2.

11.10.3 The PTT and EAB circuit topology shall be as specified in Figure 11.10.3.

11.10.4 The RFDC shall be capable of being manipulated into its mate by a gloved hand as specified in 11.1.7.

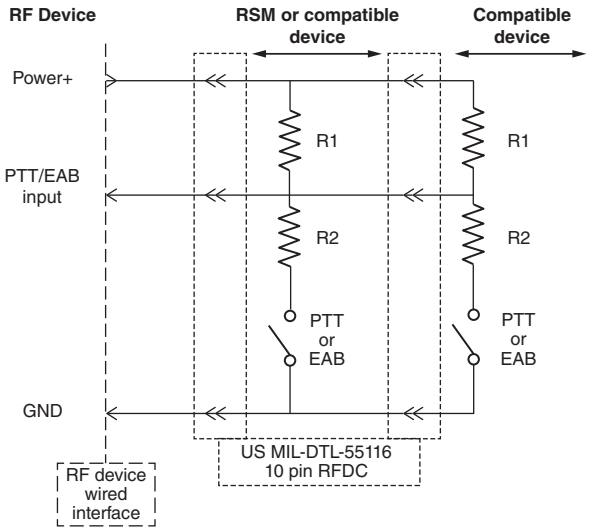
11.11 Failure Detection of Connected RSMs.

11.11.1 The RF device shall detect a failure of a wired RSM or total loss of connection within 1 second of the failure in hazard zone mode.

11.11.2 The RF device shall detect a failure of a wireless RSM or total loss of connection within 5 seconds of the failure in hazard zone mode.

Table 11.10.2 Minimum Interface Electrical Requirements

	RF Device		RSM or Compatible Device		Compatible Device		
Signal Name	**INPUT**	**OUTPUT**	**INPUT**	**OUTPUT**	**INPUT**	**OUTPUT**	**Conditions**
POWER+(pin B)/GND(pin C)							
Supply voltage	—	5.25 vdc – 4.75 vdc	—	5.25 vdc – 4.75 vdc	—	—	Measured at respective output, reference to GND
Supply current	—	—	500 mA minimum	—	100 mA minimum	—	—
Speaker+(pin F)/Speaker –(pin G)							
Speaker drive power	—	1.5 W minimum	—	—	—	—	Measured at respective input, BTL configuration
Speaker impedance	—	—	—	8 ohms minimum	—	8 ohms minimum	—
Peak-to-peak voltage	—	20 $v_{p\text{-}pmaximum}$	—	—	—	—	—
Mic+(pin A)/Mic–(pin H)							
Microphone signal	—	—	—	6.4 mV_{rms} – 10 mV_{rms}	—	6.4 mV_{rms} – 10 mV_{rms}	Microphone input stimulus 94 dBSPL
Microphone bias voltage	—	0.0 vdc	—	—	—	—	Open circuit
	—	6.0 vdc – 2.3 vdc	—	—	—	—	1 mA Mic+/Mic- load
PTT(pin J), Emergency Activation Button (pin K)							
R1	—	—	—	400 kΩ ± 5%	—	400 kΩ ± 5%	Reference Figure 11.10.3
R2	—	—	—	—	100 kΩ ± 5%	—	100 kΩ ± 5%



NOTE: Figure depicts the same circuit for the EAB and the PTT. The EAB (pin K) and PTT input (pin J) on the RF device are separate inputs.

FIGURE 11.10.3 PTT and EAB Circuit Topology.

11.11.3 When a failure as specified in 11.11.1 or 11.11.2 occurs, at a minimum, the RF device shall perform the following actions:

(1) All functions of the RF device shall be enabled, including those functions that had been disabled by connection to the RSM.
(2) An audible alert message, "Failed Accessory," shall be broadcast at maximum volume.
(3) A visual alert message, "FAIL ACC," shall appear on the RF device display.
(4) A change to the backlight as specified in 11.16.1 shall occur.

11.11.4 Audible and visual alert messages specified in 11.11.3 shall be canceled when the user completes any one of the actions in 11.11.4.1 through 11.11.4.2.

11.11.4.1 Audible and visual alert messages specified in 11.11.3 shall be canceled when the user completes any one of the following actions on a wireless RSM.

(1) Reinitiating a pairing with or reconnecting to a wireless accessory
(2) Power cycling the RF device

11.11.4.2 Audible and visual alert messages specified in 11.11.3 shall be canceled when the user completes any one of the following actions on a wired RSM:

(1) Power cycling the RF device
(2) Connecting a new or repaired wired accessory

11.12 Failure Detection of Antennas.

11.12.1 The RF device shall detect the failure of the primary antenna within 10 seconds of the failure in hazard zone mode.

11.12.1.1 When a failure as specified in 11.12.1 occurs, at a minimum, the RF device shall perform the following actions:

(1) An audible message, "Failed antenna," shall be announced at maximum volume.
(2) A visual message, "FAIL ANT," shall be displayed on all displays.
(3) A change to the backlight as specified in 11.16.1 shall occur.

11.12.1.2 Audible and visual messages specified in 11.12.1.1 shall be canceled when the user completes any of the following actions on the RF device:

(1) Power cycling the RF device
(2) Replacing the antenna

11.13 Voice Announcement.

11.13.1 Language.

11.13.1.1 The RF device shall be equipped with a voice announcement in English.

11.13.1.2 Voice announcements in additional languages shall be permitted.

11.13.2 The voice announcement shall be active by default.

11.13.2.1 Voice announcement shall commence within 500 ms of powering on or switching channels, talkgroups, or talk paths, unless superseded by higher priority voice announcements.

11.13.2.2 Receive Audio.

11.13.2.2.1 Receive audio shall have priority over any voice announcements.

11.13.2.2.2 Receive audio shall override such announcements if they both occur simultaneously.

11.13.2.2.3 Any overridden voice annunciation shall follow within 5 seconds of detecting the last PTT or received audio.

11.13.2.2.3.1 The RF device shall attempt to repeat overridden announcements a minimum of one time.

11.13.2.2.3.2 The number of attempts to repeat overridden announcements shall be configurable by the AHJ.

11.13.3 Order of Announcement.

11.13.3.1 In the event of simultaneous events, announcements shall be made according to the following list of precedence:

(1) Zone
(2) Channels, talkgroups, or talk paths
(3) Emergency, as specified in Section 11.8
(4) Failure of primary antenna as specified in Section 11.12
(5) Failure of an RSM as specified in Section 11.11
(6) Out of range, if applicable in accordance with Section 11.14
(7) Self-diagnostic failure as described in Section 11.18
(8) Battery level as specified in 11.1.5
(9) Power off

11.13.3.2 Context-appropriate prerecorded voice files, user-created or voice synthesis files, or any combination thereof, shall be permitted to be used for any voice announcement, as determined by the AHJ.

11.13.4 Channel, talkgroup, or talk path name announcements shall be required.

11.13.5 Voice Announcement Sound Levels.

11.13.5.1 Channel, talkgroup, talk path voice announcements, and other preprogrammed voice announcements in the hazard

zone mode and when transitioning from the hazard zone mode to the nonhazard zone mode shall be, at minimum 64 dBA, as measured in 11.2.2.1.

11.13.5.1.1 The max-hold function (if available) shall be permitted to be used to hold the maximum value observed by the meter for the specified period of time.

11.14* Out-of-Range Detection. Where the RF device operates on a system that has an out-of-range capability, the RF device shall detect if it is out-of-range within 1.0 minute.

11.15* Audible and Visible Event Indications.

11.15.1 Out-of-Range Indication.

11.15.1.1 The RF device shall detect if it is in-range and connected to a system, or out-of-range and loss of connection to a system; where applicable to the system type.

11.15.1.2 The RF device shall display the following indications:

(1) All displays shall be backlit-flashing red when the RF device is out of range.
(2) The RF device shall emit an audible tone every 15 seconds ± 1 second, and the tone shall last 1 second, +0.5/−0 second, at 70 percent of factory set max volume level.

11.15.1.3 The AHJ shall have the ability to program the out of range volume level to no less than 50 percent of factory set max volume.

11.15.1.4 The AHJ shall have the ability to program a hold off time of 0 to 120 seconds to eliminate nuisance warnings.

11.15.1.5 The RF device shall return to normal display, and the sound shall cease when it detects it is no longer out of range and has reestablished connection to the system.

11.16 Visible Event Indications. See A.11.15.

11.16.1 The RF device, displays, and capable RSMs shall illuminate as indicated during the following event conditions:

(1) Emergency: indicated by flashing orange when an emergency alarm signal is initiated; indicated by flashing red when an emergency alarm signal is received
(2) Antenna failure: indicated by solid orange as specified in Section 11.12
(3) Connected RSM failure: indicated by solid orange as specified in 11.11.1
(4) Over-temperature: indicated by solid orange as specified in Section 11.17
(5) Out-of-range: indicated by flashing yellow as specified in Section 11.15
(6) Transmit and receive LED: receive, indicated by solid green; transmit, indicated by solid red
(7) Self-check fail: indicated by solid red

11.16.2 LEDs shall have the following operational states:

(1) ON: LED is continuously illuminated
(2) OFF: LED is not illuminated
(3) FLASHING: LED provides a continuous sequence of On/Off illumination states at a 1 Hz frequency and 50 percent duty cycle.

11.16.3 Bluetooth. Continuous blue shall indicate the Bluetooth link is paired and active.

11.16.4 When simultaneous events occur, the indications priority shall be in order as listed in 11.16.1.

11.17 Internal Over-Temperature Event Indications.

11.17.1* The RF device shall detect an internal over-temperature event.

11.17.1.1 An RSM or compatible device shall be permitted to detect an internal over-temperature event.

11.17.1.2 The over-temperature limit shall be designated by the RF device or compatible device manufacturer.

11.17.2 An over-temperature event shall occur any time internal temperature exceeds the manufacturer's designated temperature for 30 seconds ± 5 seconds.

11.17.3 Detection and Reporting.

11.17.3.1 The RF device shall detect an over-temperature event in both the RF device itself and any RSM that is so equipped to detect an internal over-temperature event.

11.17.3.2 An RSM shall be permitted to report an internal over-temperature event with the internal temperature data command as specified in Table 11.22.1(a) and Table 11.22.1(b).

11.17.4 The over-temperature event shall be displayed as "OVER TMP" on the RF device's primary display as specified in 11.6.1.

11.17.5 The over-temperature event shall be audibly announced "Over Temp" at maximum volume.

11.17.5.1 The over-temperature announcement shall be repeated every 5 minutes ± 15 seconds, regardless of the number of recorded over-temperature events, until reset by the AHJ service shop.

11.17.6 The over-temperature condition shall be recorded in the RF device's memory.

11.17.6.1 The start time of the over-temperature event shall be recorded when the event starts.

11.17.6.2 The end time and maximum temperature of the over-temperature event shall be recorded when the event ends.

11.17.6.3* Each over-temperature record shall indicate if it occurred in the RF device or a connected capable RSM.

11.17.7 Exposure.

11.17.7.1 If the RF device has been exposed to more than 10 minutes ± 30 seconds of cumulative over-temperature conditions, an audible announcement shall be made that states, "RF DEVICE HAS HAD LONG EXPOSURE TO EXTREME TEMPERATURES."

11.17.7.2 If the capable RSM has been exposed to more than 10 minutes ± 30 seconds of cumulative over-temperature conditions, an audible announcement shall be made that states, "THE OPTIONAL COMPONENT HAS HAD LONG EXPOSURE TO EXTREME TEMPERATURES."

11.18 Device Self-Checks.

11.18.1 The RF device shall perform mandatory self-checks to verify operation when the unit is initially powered up, periodic self-checks while it remains powered up, and periodic self-diagnostics every 5 minutes, at a minimum.

11.18.1.1 The RF device shall display a visual indication when it has failed the self-check as required in Section 11.16.

11.18.1.2 The RF device shall have a voice annunciation of radio failure if the self-diagnostic tests fail.

11.18.2 The following functions shall be tested in self-check:

(1)* RSM connectivity to the RF device
(2) Loss of antenna connection to the RF device
(3) Temperature exposure over manufacturer recommended overheat temperature

11.18.3 Upon connecting an RSM to an RF device that is turned on, the RSM check shall take place automatically and thereafter on the periodic self-checks.

11.18.4 On power up, the RF device shall voice announce the battery level range consistent with 11.1.5.1:

(1) High
(2) Medium
(3) Low
(4) Critical

11.19 Database Requirements.

11.19.1 The RF device shall contain a database to store information related to operations.

11.19.2 The database shall reside in nonvolatile, nonremovable memory.

11.19.3 ID Storage.

11.19.3.1 The database shall be capable of storing user ID information.

11.19.3.2 The database shall be capable of storing a minimum of 3000 user ID entries.

11.19.3.3 The user ID entry shall include the signaling-specific individual subscriber ID as well as an alias, if available, of at least 14 alphanumeric characters.

11.19.4 The RF device shall be capable of storing a list of user ID entries containing a minimum of the last 20 emergency activations, as specified in 11.8.9.3.

11.19.5 The RF device shall be capable of storing data logs as specified in Section 11.20.

11.20 Data Logging.

11.20.1 Memory.

11.20.1.1 RF devices shall incorporate data logging in nonvolatile memory.

11.20.1.2 At a minimum, each of the following events shall be identified, recorded, and date and time stamped in coordinated universal time in the data log:

(1) RF device is turned on.
(2) Emergency button is activated.
(3) User input, button press, or switch is activated.
(4) Power source levels are at initial power on and then at 75 percent, 50 percent, 25 percent, 10 percent, and 5 percent capacity.
(5) RF device is turned off.
(6) Channel, talkgroup, talk path, zone, mode, deck, bank, or mission plan is selected.
(7) Internal electronics temperature exceeds or is less than the limit specified by the manufacturer.
(8) RSM failure or disconnection.
(9) Antenna failure or disconnection.
(10) Bluetooth device connected and disconnected, with friendly name.
(11) In/out of range of a system.
(12) Detectable PTT rejection with rejecting channel, talk group, or talk path also logged.

11.20.2 The data logging information shall be downloadable by the emergency services organization.

11.20.2.1 When the datalog is downloaded, the compliance statement as shown in 10.1.6 or 10.1.7 shall be included.

11.20.3 The data logging shall have a minimum capacity of logging the 5000 most-recent events.

11.21 RF Wireless Interface (RFWI).

11.21.1 The RF device shall be capable of operating with a wireless RSM using classic Bluetooth® audio.

11.21.1.1 The RF device shall support the Bluetooth® headset profile (HSP).

11.21.1.2 The RF device shall exchange speaker and microphone audio with a wireless RSM via HSP or HFP.

11.21.1.3 The RF device shall be capable of supporting the Bluetooth® serial port profile (SPP).

11.21.1.4 The RF device shall exchange the data command and data response sets specified in Table 11.22.1(a) and Table 11.22.1(b) and Table 11.22.2(a) and Table 11.22.2(b) with a wireless RSM via SPP.

11.21.1.5 The RF device shall be capable of Bluetooth® secure simple pairing using "Just Works" mode.

11.21.1.6 The RF device shall be Bluetooth® certified.

11.21.2 The RF device shall meet the connectivity requirements specified in 11.21.2.1 through 11.21.2.4.

11.21.2.1 The RF device shall remain paired to the last RSM or compatible device.

11.21.2.2 Upon power up, the RF device shall attempt to reconnect to the last paired RSM or compatible device.

11.21.2.3 The RF device shall have a minimum effective range of 1 m (3.3 ft).

11.21.2.4 The RF device shall attempt to restore a lost Bluetooth® connection.

11.21.3 A wireless RSM or compatible device shall be capable of the requirements specified in 11.21.3.1 through 11.21.3.9.

11.21.3.1 A wireless RSM or compatible device shall be Bluetooth® certified.

11.21.3.2 A wireless RSM or compatible device shall support the HSP.

11.21.3.3 Passive electrical circuitry that relies on a supplemental device to energize it shall be exempt from explosion protection if the requirement in 11.21.3.3.1 is met.

11.21.3.3.1 The instructions supplied involving passive electrical circuitry shall indicate that the supplemental device used to energize the circuitry shall not be used or stored in a hazardous location unless certified for such use.

11.21.3.4 A wireless RSM or compatible device shall support the SPP.

11.21.3.5 A wireless RSM or compatible device shall be permitted to support the functionality specified in Section 11.10.

11.21.3.6 Button, LED, and control functionality specified in Section 11.9 shall be supported with the data commands and responses specified in Table 11.22.1(a) and Table 11.22.1(b) and Table 11.22.2(a) and Table 11.22.2(b) over SPP.

11.21.3.7 Failure Detection.

11.21.3.7.1 If capable, upon detecting failure of any minimum operational requirements outlined in Section 11.9, a wireless compatible device shall intentionally end the wireless link to an RF device without notice.

11.21.3.7.2 Such action shall generate the RF device failure response of Section 11.11.

11.21.3.8 A wireless RSM or compatible device shall be permitted to report an internal over-temperature event with the data command specified in Table 11.22.1(a) and Table 11.22.1(b) over SPP.

11.21.3.9 A wireless RSM or compatible device shall be permitted to indicate to the RF device an intentional power-off procedure has been activated with the closing connection data command specified in Table 11.22.1(a) and Table 11.22.1(b) over SPP.

11.21.4 An RF device shall be permitted to connect with more than one Bluetooth® RSM or compatible device at a time.

11.21.5 A wireless RSM or compatible device shall be permitted to stand alone or be integrated into other equipment.

11.22 Data Commands.

11.22.1 The RF device shall support the data command set specified in Table 11.22.1(a) and Table 11.22.1(b).

11.22.2 A wired or wireless RSM shall be permitted to support the data command set specified in Table 11.22.2(a) and Table 11.22.2(b).

11.23* Hazardous Location Requirements.

11.23.1* General. RF devices and RSMs, including the RFDC used for connection to other compatible devices, shall meet the requirements of this standard for one of the following types of explosion protection:

(1) Nonincendive equipment, electrically interconnected type (i.e., individual pieces of equipment separately certified for Class I and II, Division 2 and Class III applications, with external electrical interconnection means involving plugs and jacks, and intended for electrical interconnection to other separately certified nonincendive equipment, electrically interconnected types)
(2) Intrinsically safe system (i.e., multiple pieces of intrinsically safe apparatus certified together for Class I and II, Division 1 and Class III applications, with electrical interconnection means, and intended for dedicated system use)

11.23.2 Nonincendive Equipment, Electrically Interconnected Types. RF devices and RSMs shall, at a minimum, be suitable for use in Class I, Division 2, Groups C and D; Class II, Division 2, Groups F and G; and Class III, Divisions 1 and 2 hazardous (classified) locations, with a temperature class within the range of T3 through T6 inclusive in accordance with UL 121201, *Nonincendive Electrical Equipment for Use in Class I and II, Division 2 and Class III, Divisions 1 and 2 Hazardous (Classified) Locations*.

11.23.2.1 Interconnection of Nonincendive Equipment, Electrically Interconnected Types.

11.23.2.1.1 Interconnection of separately certified nonincendive equipment, electrically interconnected types, shall be by means of a plug and jack that comply with the RFDC requirements as specified in Section 11.10.

11.23.2.1.2 The electrical parameters for this interconnection shall be in accordance with Table 11.23.2.1.2.

11.23.3 Intrinsically Safe Systems.

11.23.3.1 RF devices and RSMs shall be permitted to be certified for use in Class I, Division 1, Groups C and D; Class II, Division 1, Groups E, F, and G; and Class III, Divisions 1 and 2 hazardous (classified) locations, and with a temperature class within the range of T3 through T6 inclusive in accordance with TIA-4950-A or TIA-4950-B, *Requirements for Battery-Powered, Portable Land Mobile Radio Applications in Class I, II, and III, Division 1, Hazardous (Classified) Locations*, 2014 or 2020, respectively, or UL 913, *Intrinsically Safe Apparatus and Associated Apparatus for Use in Class I, II, III, Division 1, Hazardous (Classified) Locations*.

11.23.3.2 Interconnection of Intrinsically Safe Systems. RF devices and RSMs that are certified as part of an intrinsically safe system shall only be interconnected with compatible devices also certified as part of the same intrinsically safe system.

Table 11.22.1(a) Data Response Set Requirements

Command	Format	ACK Required	Notes
PTT - Press	+PTT=P	No	PTT button pressed
			RSM -> RF device
+PTT=P received	+PTT=P<cr><lf>OK	No	+PTT=P received
			RF device -> RSM
PTT - Release	+PTT=R	No	PTT button released
			RSM -> RF device
+PTT=R received	+PTT=R<cr><lf>OK	No	+PTT=R received
			RF device -> RSM
EAB - Press	+EMER=P	No	EAB pressed
			RSM -> RF device
+EMER=P received	+EMER=P<cr><lf>OK	No	+EMER=P received
			RF device -> RSM
EAB - Release	+EMER=R	No	EAB released
			RSM -> RF device
+EMER=R received	+EMER=R<cr><lf>OK	No	+EMER=R received
			RF device -> RSM
Radio Volume	+VGM=#0–15	Yes	
	+VGS=#0–15		
Closing Connection	+ CLOSE	Yes	Wireless RSM intentionally closing connection – not an error or lost link
LED Control*	+LED:0xid:0xstate:0xRRGGBB	Yes	ID: 8 bit representation of LED.
			State: 8 bit representation of LED behavior.
			Color: 24 bit RGB representation of color.
Programmable Button - Press	+BTN1=P	No	Programmable button pressed
			RSM -> RF device
+BTN1=P received	+BTN1=P<cr><lf>OK	No	+BTN1=P received
			RF device -> RSM
Programmable Button - Release	+BTN1=R	No	Programmable button released
			RSM -> RF device
+BTN1=R received	+BTN1=R<cr><lf>OK	No	+BTN1=R received
			RF device -> RSM
Internal Temperature	+TEMP=[NNN]	Yes	Temperature in degrees Fahrenheit

Table 11.22.1(b) Data Response Set Requirements — ACK and NACK Commands

Command	Format	Notes
ACK	<cr><lf>OK<cr><lf>	Command received successfully
NACK	<cr><lf>ERROR<cr><lf>	Error with command

Table 11.22.2(a) LED Command ID Value Table

ID	Indicator Type	Comments
0	Emergency	
1	Compatible device failure	
2	Over temperature	
3	Out of range	
4	TX/RX	
5	Bluetooth® pairing	
6 and greater	Reserved	

Table 11.22.2(b) LED Command State Value Table

State	LED Behavior	Comments
0	OFF	
1	Steady ON	
2	Flashing	
3 and greater	Reserved	

Table 11.23.2.1.2 Electrical Parameters for Interconnection of Nonincendive Equipment, Electrically Interconnected Types

RFDC as source	Required relationship	RFDC as sink
Uo ≤ 8 V	Uo ≤ Ui	Ui ≥ 10 V
Io ≤ 500 mA	Io ≤ Ii	Ii ≥ 1 A
Co ≥ 69 µF	Co ≥ Ci + Ccable*	Ci ≤ 68 µF
Lo ≥ 320 µH	Lo ≥ Li + Lcable*	Li ≤ 315 µH

* Assumption for cable capacitance (Ccable) and cable inductance (Lcable): 200 pF/m and 1 µH/m.

Chapter 12 Portable RF Voice Communication Devices Performance Requirements (NFPA 1802)

12.1 RF Device, RSM, and RF Subscriber Ensemble Requirements.

12.1.1 The radio frequency (RF) device, remote speaker microphone (RSM), and RF subscriber ensemble shall be tested for speech quality in the analog mode as specified in Section 13.2.

12.1.1.1 If equipped with digital mode, the RF device shall be tested in the analog mode in addition to any digital modes as specified in Section 13.2.

12.1.1.2* The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall have a minimum speech quality result of 2.5.

12.1.2 Display Surface.

12.1.2.1 RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble display surfaces shall be tested for abrasion resistance as specified in Section 13.7.

12.1.2.2 RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble display surfaces shall not exhibit an average delta haze greater than 14 percent.

12.1.3 Vibration Resistance.

12.1.3.1 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall be tested for resistance to vibration as specified in Section 13.4.

12.1.3.2 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall have a minimum speech quality result of 2.5.

12.1.3.3 The RF device shall be evaluated for functioning of data logging as specified in Section 11.20.

12.1.4 Heat and Immersion Leakage.

12.1.4.1 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall be tested for heat and immersion leakage resistance as specified in Section 13.3.

12.1.4.2 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall have no water leakage inside the electronics compartment(s) and the power source compartment(s).

12.1.4.3 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall have a speech quality result of 2.5.

12.1.4.4 The RF device shall be evaluated for proper functioning of data logging as specified in Section 11.20.

12.1.5 High-Temperature Functionality.

12.1.5.1 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall be tested for resistance to heat as specified in Section 13.8.

12.1.5.2 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall not melt, drip, or ignite.

12.1.5.3 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall have a minimum speech quality result of 2.5.

12.1.5.4 The RF device shall be evaluated for functionality of data logging as specified in Section 11.20.

12.1.6 Ingress Protection.

12.1.6.1 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall be tested for ingress protection (IP) rating as specified in IEC 60529, *Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code)*.

12.1.6.2 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall have a rating of IP6X.

12.1.7 Impact Resistance.

12.1.7.1 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall be tested for resistance to impact as specified in Section 13.5.

12.1.7.2 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall have a minimum speech quality result of 2.5.

12.1.7.3 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall not incur damage that affects the normal operation or enclosure integrity.

12.1.7.4 The RF device shall be evaluated for functionality of data logging as specified in Section 11.20.

12.1.8 Corrosion Resistance.

12.1.8.1 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall be tested for resistance to corrosion as specified in Section 13.6.

12.1.8.2 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall have a minimum speech quality result of 2.5.

12.1.9 Integrity.

12.1.9.1 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall be tested for integrity as specified in Section 13.12.

12.1.9.2 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall have no case, housing, or closure damage.

12.1.9.3 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall have a minimum speech quality result of 2.5.

12.1.9.4 The RF device shall be evaluated for functionality of data logging as specified in Section 11.20.

12.1.10 Cable Pullout.

12.1.10.1 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall be tested for cable pullout as specified in Section 13.11.

12.1.10.2 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall have a minimum value of 156 N +9/−0 N (35 lbf +2/−0 lbf) in the direction of the wiring.

12.1.10.3 Separation of interconnecting wiring of any specimen shall constitute failing performance.

12.1.11 Heat and Flame Resistance.

12.1.11.1 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall be tested for resistance to heat and flame as specified in Section 13.9.

12.1.11.2 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall not have the afterflame exceed 2.2 seconds.

12.1.11.3 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall have nothing fall off.

12.1.11.4 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall not fall from their mounted position.

12.1.11.5 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall function as follows:

(1) The RF devices and RSMs shall be activated using the power/volume knob as specified in Section 11.4.
(2) The selector knob shall function as specified in Section 11.5.
(3) The emergency button shall function as specified in Section 11.9.
(4) The display shall function as specified in Section 11.6.
(5) The remote mic audio connection shall function as specified in Section 11.10.

12.1.11.6 The RF device shall be evaluated for proper functioning of data logging as specified in Section 11.20.

12.1.12 Durability and Legibility.

12.1.12.1 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall be tested for durability and legibility as specified in Section 13.10.

12.1.12.2 Product labels shall remain attached to the RF devices and RSMs.

12.1.12.3 Product labels shall be able to be read by the untrained eye for the following exposures:

(1) Corrosion
(2) High-temperature functionality
(3) Durability

12.1.13 Water Drainage.

12.1.13.1 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall be tested for water drainage as specified in Section 13.13.

12.1.13.2 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall have a minimum speech quality result of 2.5.

12.1.13.3 The RF device shall be evaluated for functionality of data logging as specified in Section 11.20.

12.1.14 Electronic Temperature Stress.

12.1.14.1 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall be tested for resistance to electronic temperature stress as specified in Section 13.19.

12.1.14.2 The RF device shall receive and display the user ID of another RF device in the analog mode.

12.1.14.3 The RF device shall transmit its user ID to another RF device in the analog mode.

12.1.15 Tumble-Vibration Resistance.

12.1.15.1 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall be tested for resistance to vibration as specified in Section 13.14.

12.1.15.2 The RF device, RSM, and RF subscriber ensemble shall have a minimum speech quality result of 2.5.

12.1.15.3 The RF device shall be evaluated for functioning of data logging as specified in Section 11.20.

12.2 Power Source Performance.

12.2.1 The RF device and RF subscriber ensemble shall be tested for continuous operation as specified in Section 13.18.

12.2.1.1 The RF device and RF subscriber ensemble shall be capable of continuous operation for at least 8 hours on a

standard-duty cycle of 10-10-80 at the RF device's maximum allowable transmit power for the band of operation.

12.2.1.2 Transmit power shall not decrease by more than 1 dB for the first 8 hours.

12.3 RF Device Requirements.

12.3.1 The RF device shall be tested according to Section 13.15 and meet the requirements for carrier output power 2.2.1 (analog) as specified in TIA-603-E, *Land Mobile FM or PM — Communications Equipment — Measurement and Performance*.

12.3.2* The RF device shall be tested according to Section 13.17 and meet the Class A requirements for reference sensitivity 2.1.4 (analog) as specified in TIA-603-E, *Land Mobile FM or PM — Communications Equipment — Measurement and Performance Standards*.

12.3.3 The RF device shall be tested according to Section 13.16 and meet the requirements for carrier frequency stability 2.2.2 (analog) as specified in TIA-603-E, *Land Mobile FM or PM — Communications Equipment — Measurement and Performance Standards*.

12.4 RF Antenna Requirements.

12.4.1 The RF antenna shall be tested in accordance with Section 13.20.

12.4.2 The RF antenna shall exhibit a voltage standing wave ratio (VSWR) that is less than or equal to the manufacturer's design specification for maximum VSWR as tested with its test fixture.

Chapter 13 Portable RF Voice Communication Devices Test Methods (NFPA 1802)

13.1 Sample Preparation.

13.1.1 Application.

13.1.1.1 The sample preparation procedures contained in 13.1.2 through 13.1.4 shall apply to each test method in this chapter, as specifically referenced in each test method.

13.1.1.2 The device's battery shall be fully charged before each test as well as before the 10-10-80 duty cycle in 12.2.1.1.

13.1.1.3 Only the specific sample preparation procedure(s) referenced in each test method shall be applied to that test method.

13.1.1.4 Samples shall be complete devices.

13.1.1.5 Specimens for testing shall be complete devices.

13.1.1.6 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

13.1.1.7 Specimens shall be set as follows:

(1) Volume shall be set to maximum or as specified by the manufacturer.
(2)* FM modulation shall be set to analog.
(3) Channel bandwidth shall be set as follows:
    (a) VHF/UHF/700 — 12.5 kHz (narrowband)
    (b) 800 band non-NPSPAC channels — 12.5 kHz (narrowband)
    (c) 800 band NPSPAC channels — 12.5 kHz (narrowband)
(4) Transmit power shall be set to maximum or as specified by the manufacturer.
(5) Hazard zone mode shall be enabled.

13.1.2 Room Temperature Conditioning Procedure.

13.1.2.1 Specimens shall be conditioned at a temperature of 22°C ±3°C (72°F ± 5°F) and relative humidity (RH) of 50 percent ±25 percent for at least 4 hours.

13.1.2.2 Testing shall begin within 5 minutes of the specimens being removed from the conditioning.

13.1.3 Cold Temperature Conditioning Procedure.

13.1.3.1 Specimens shall be exposed to a temperature of −20°C, +0/−3°C (−4°F, +0/−5°F) for at least 4 hours.

13.1.3.2 Testing shall begin within 30 seconds of the specimens being removed from the conditioning.

13.1.4 Elevated Temperature Conditioning Procedure.

13.1.4.1 Specimens shall be exposed to a temperature of 71°C, +1/−0°C (160°F, +2/−0°F) for at least 4 hours.

13.1.4.2 Testing shall begin within 30 seconds of the specimens being removed from the conditioning.

13.2 Speech Quality Test.

13.2.1 Apparatus.

13.2.1.1 Testing Chamber. Testing shall be conducted in a chamber having the following characteristics, at a minimum:

(1) Ambient noise level inside the chamber shall be at least NC-25.
(2) Walls and ceiling shall be ≥90 percent absorptive for equal to or less than 200 Hz.
(3) Clearance from test specimens shall be ≥1 m (≥3.3 ft).

13.2.1.2 Acoustic Treatment. All room surfaces above the floor shall be acoustically treated for internal acoustic absorption as well as for external noise mitigation.

13.2.1.3 Simulator. A G.R.A.S. KEMAR head and torso simulator (HATS), type 45BM or equivalent, shall be used for testing.

13.2.1.3.1 Tone.

13.2.1.3.1.1 The mouth simulator shall be capable of producing 1 kHz sine tone at a sound pressure level of 112 dBA as measured at 25 mm (1 in.) with the mouth reference point unequalized.

13.2.1.3.1.2 The total harmonic distortion (THD) shall be ≤3 percent.

13.2.1.3.2 Frequency.

13.2.1.3.2.1 The mouth simulator frequency response shall be able to be equalized flat ±1 dB between 100 Hz and 10 kHz.

13.2.1.3.2.2 The response shall be –15 dB or less at 100 Hz and –20 dB or less at 15 kHz.

13.2.1.4 Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter. The SPL meter having the following characteristics shall be used:

(1) The SPL meter shall be capable of measuring an equivalent continuous sound pressure level (L_{eq}) using an A-weighted filter.

(2) The SPL meter shall have a dynamic range from 30 dBA (or less) to 130 dBA (or greater).
(3) The SPL meter shall display the measurement to at least 0.1 dBA.

13.2.1.5 Pink Noise Generator. A pink noise analog audio signal generator shall be used.

13.2.1.5.1 The pink noise analog audio signal generator shall be capable of generating pink noise and sine waves from –80 dBu to –2 dBu in one-dBu steps, with a THD+N of –90 dB (0.0032 percent) at 8 dBu noise floor type 25 μv.

13.2.1.5.2 The pink noise analog audio signal generator shall have the following characteristics:

(1) A frequency range of 10 Hz to 20 kHz adjustable in one-digit steps resolution ±0.01 percent
(2) An amplitude accuracy of ±0.5 dB or less

13.2.1.6 Digital Equalizer.

13.2.1.6.1 A digital equalizer shall be used.

13.2.1.6.2 The digital equalizer shall be capable of equalizing the frequency response of the HATS mannequin within ±1 dB flat between 100 Hz and 10 kHz.

13.2.1.7 Microphone. A microphone having the following characteristics shall be used:

(1) The microphone shall be a condenser type.
(2) The microphone polar pattern shall be omnidirectional.
(3) The frequency response shall be flat ±0.5 dB from 100 Hz to 15 kHz.
(4) The residual noise shall be ≤–30 dB.
(5) The microphone shall accept signals of at least 130 dBA.

13.2.1.8* Speech Quality Analyzer. The speech quality analyzer shall have the following characteristics:

(1) Measures perceptual objective listening quality according to ITU-T P.863, *Perceptual Objective Listening Quality Assessment*, in narrowband operation
(2) Samples 16-bit linear audio input signal at 8 kHz or 16 kHz
(3) Handles voice files from 6 to 20 seconds in length
(4) Represents measurement result as the POLQA MOS value

13.2.1.9 Radio Test Set/Service Monitor. An Aeroflex 3920 or equivalent radio test set/service monitor having the following characteristics shall be used:

(1) The radio test set/service monitor shall be capable of receiving and transmitting analog FM and P25 signals.
(2) The radio test set/service monitor shall operate over the frequency range of devices under test.
(3) The radio test set/service monitor shall be P25 phase 1 and phase 2 compatible.

13.2.1.10 Artificial Mouth. The artificial mouth shall be calibrated as follows *(see Figure 13.2.1.10)*:

(1) The pink noise test signal from the HATS shall be equalized flat with pink noise from 100 Hz to 10 kHz to ±1dB on a ⅓ octave scale and adjusted to achieve an A-weighted sound level of 97 dBA ±0.5 dB at the mouth reference point (MRP), 50 mm ±3 mm (2 in. ±⅛ in.) from the HATS' mouth, or an inverse sine sweep from 100 Hz to 10 kHz to equalize the mouth shall be allowed.
(2) The levels for the 125 Hz octave band (the 100 Hz, 125 Hz, 160 Hz ⅓ octave bands) shall be reduced by 10 dB.
(3) The levels for the 250 Hz octave band (the 200 Hz, 250 Hz, 315 Hz ⅓ octave bands) shall be reduced by 2 dB.
(4) The speech quality test signal "Male1_1st_LMR.wav" shall be applied and the SPL adjusted until an average (SPL) (Leq) of 95 dBA ±0.5 dBA is achieved, over a period of time of 45 seconds ±15 seconds.

13.2.1.11 Artificial Ear. The artificial ear shall be calibrated as follows *(see Figure 13.2.1.11)*:

(1) The microphone calibrator shall be applied to the artificial ear and set to the level specified by the manufacturer.
(2) The audio analyzer shall be calibrated according to the calibration procedure specified by the audio analyzer manufacturer.

13.2.1.12 Excitation Speech Signals.

13.2.1.12.1* Four excitation speech signals, two male and two female, shall be selected by the audio analyzer as follows:

(1) Male1_1st_Set_8k.wav
(2) Male2_1st Set_8k.wav
(3) Female1_1st_Set_8k.wav
(4) Female2_1st_Set_8k.wav

13.2.1.12.2* The following modifications shall be applied to each of the four excitation speech signals:

(1) Each file shall be high-pass filtered with a 9th order Butterworth filter with a –3 dB point of 300 Hz.
(2) Following filtering, each file shall be scaled to provide an active speech level (ASL) of –26 dBov according to ITU-T Recommendation P.56.
(3) The file names shall be revised from "…Set_8k.wav" to "…LMR.wav" to reflect that these modifications have been applied.

13.2.1.13 Speech Quality Measurement Setup.

13.2.1.13.1 The speech quality measurement shall be activated in the audio analyzer.

13.2.1.13.2 Each speech quality measurement shall be recorded for each test signal as follows:

(1) Four excitation speech signals, two male and two female, as defined in 13.2.1.13, shall be selected as follows:
    (a) Male1_1st_LMR.wav
    (b) Male2_1st_LMR.wav
    (c) Female1_1st_LMR.wav
    (d) Female2_1st_LMR.wav

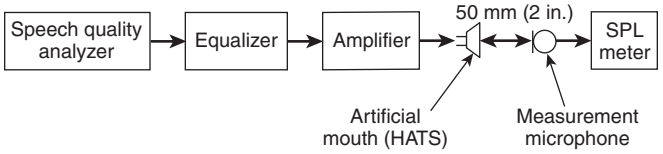


FIGURE 13.2.1.10 Calibration of the Artificial Mouth.

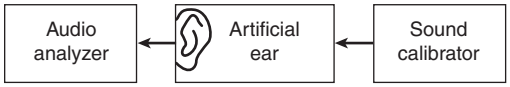


FIGURE 13.2.1.11 Calibration of the Artificial Ear.

(2) The mode in the RF device and speech quality analyzer shall be narrowband.
(3) When using narrowband, automatic gain control in the DUT shall be disabled and level alignment enabled in the speech quality analyzer, in accordance with Sub-section 83 of ITU P.863.
(4) The four speech quality readings shall be calculated and reported.

13.2.1.14 RF Device RFDC Transmit Audio Speech Quality Test. The RF device RFDC transmit audio speech quality test shall be conducted in accordance with the following procedure *(see Figure 13.2.1.14)*:

(1) The radio test set/service monitor shall have deemphasis enabled, IF bandwidth of 12.5 kHz, and audio band pass filter of 300 Hz to 3.0 kHz.
(2) For wired connection, the audio signal from the speech quality test set shall be fed to the transmitting specimen via the RFDC at a level as specified by the manufacturer.
(3)* The audio signal from the radio test set/service monitor to the speech quality test shall be adjusted to achieve a 0.0 dBu nominal level.
(4) The RF signal between the RF device test set and the device under test (DUT) shall be directly connected (i.e., wired).
(5) The measurement shall be started and the speech quality reading measured and reported.

13.2.1.15 RF Device Bluetooth® Transmit Audio Speech Quality Test. The RF device Bluetooth® transmit audio speech quality test shall be conducted in accordance with the following procedure *(see Figure 13.2.1.15)*:

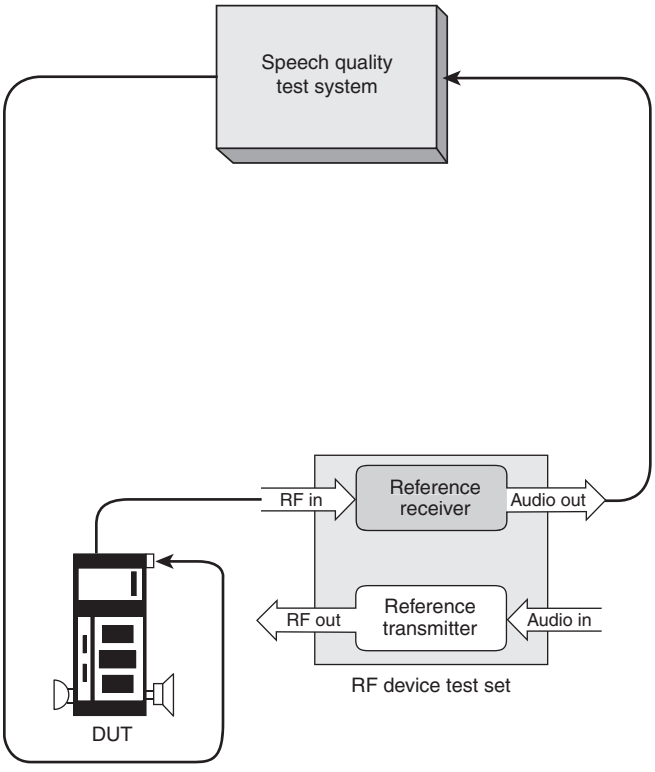


FIGURE 13.2.1.14 Measurement Setup for RF Device RFDC Transmit Audio Speech Quality Test.

(1) The radio test set/service monitor shall have de-emphasis enabled, IF bandwidth of 12.5 kHz, and audio band pass filter of 300 Hz to 3.0 kHz.
(2) The audio signal from the speech quality test set shall be fed to the transmitting specimen via Bluetooth® as specified by the manufacturer.
(3)* The audio signal from the radio test set/service monitor to the speech quality test shall be adjusted to achieve a 0.0 dBu nominal level.
(4) The RF signal between the RF device test set and the device under test (DUT) shall be directly connected (i.e., wired).
(5) The measurement shall be started and the speech quality reading measured and reported.

13.2.1.16 RF Device Internal Microphone Transmit Audio Speech Quality Test. The RF device internal microphone transmit audio speech quality test shall be conducted in accordance with the following procedure *(see Figure 13.2.1.16)*:

(1) The RF device shall be set in accordance with the following procedure:
  (a) The RF device shall be mounted in front of the artificial mouth via the manufacturer-provided fixture.
  (b) The RF device internal microphone shall be centered to the artificial mouth at a horizontal axis distance of 50 mm ±5 mm (2 in. ±0.2 in.).
(2) The radio test set/service monitor shall have de-emphasis enabled, IF bandwidth of 12.5 kHz, and audio band pass filter of 300 Hz to 3.0 kHz.
(3) The audio signal shall be adjusted from the radio test set/service monitor to the speech quality test set for 0.0 dBu nominal.
(4) The audio signal from the speech quality test set shall be fed to the transmitting specimen via the calibrated mouth.
(5) The RF signal between the RF device test set and the DUT shall be directly connected (i.e., wired).
(6) The measurement shall be started and the speech quality result reading reported.

13.2.1.17 RF Device RFDC Receive Audio Speech Quality Test. The RF device RFDC receive audio speech quality test shall be conducted in accordance with the following procedure *(see Figure 13.2.1.17)*:

(1) The volume of the RF device shall be set to the maximum rated audio as specified by the manufacturer.
(2) The audio output shall be scaled and ground referenced for the speech quality test system to achieve the best mean opinion score (MOS).
(3) The RF device test set/service monitor shall have preemphasis enabled and transmit power set to a level that provides a power level measured at the device under test (DUT) of –60 dBm ±3 dBm.
(4) The audio levels shall be adjusted and recorded from the speech quality test system until the FM peak modulation is between 2.0 kHz and 2.2 kHz from the service monitor using the "Male1_1st_LMR.wav" file and used throughout each individual test method.
(5) The RF signal between the RF device test set and the DUT shall be directly connected (i.e., wired).

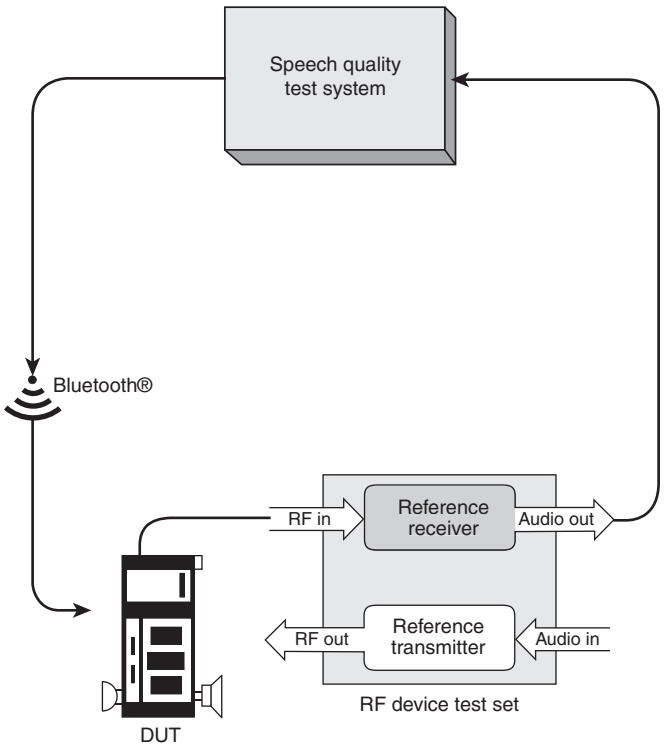


FIGURE 13.2.1.15 Measurement Setup for RF Device Bluetooth® Transmit Audio Speech Quality Test.

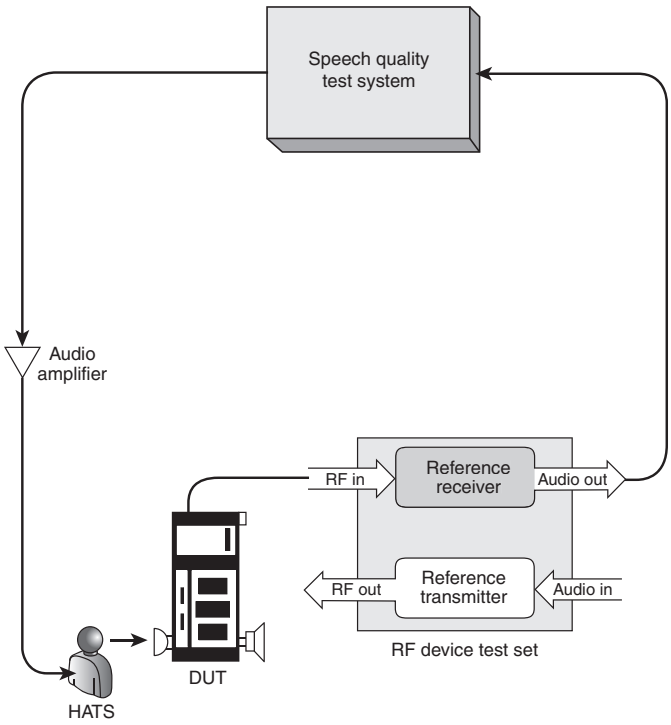


FIGURE 13.2.1.16 Measurement Setup for RF Device Internal Mic Transmit Audio Speech Quality Test.

(6) The drum reference point (DRP) to field-free transfer function shall be applied to receive testing using HATS' artificial ear.
(7) All alert tones shall be turned off for speech quality testing.
(8) The measurement shall be started and the speech quality result measured and reported.

13.2.1.18 RF Device Bluetooth® Receive Audio Speech Quality Test. The RF device Bluetooth® receive audio speech quality test shall be conducted in accordance with the following procedure *(see Figure 13.2.1.18)*:

(1) The volume of the RF device shall be set to the maximum rated audio as specified by the manufacturer.
(2) The audio output shall be scaled and ground referenced for the speech quality test system to achieve the best MOS.
(3) The RF device test set/service monitor shall have preemphasis enabled and transmit power set to a level that provides a power level measured at the device under test (DUT) of –60 dBm ±3 dBm.
(4) The audio levels shall be adjusted and recorded from the speech quality test system until the FM peak modulation is between 2.0 kHz and 2.2 kHz from the service monitor using the "Male1_1st_LMR.wav" file and used throughout each individual test method.
(5) The RF signal between the RF device test set and the DUT shall be directly connected (i.e., wired).
(6) The measurement shall be started and the speech quality result measured and reported.

13.2.1.19 RF Device Speaker Receive Audio Speech Quality Test. The RF device speaker receive audio speech quality test shall be conducted in accordance with the following procedure *(see Figure 13.2.1.19)*:

(1) The receiving RF device speaker shall be set in accordance with the following procedure:
    (a) The receiving RF device speaker shall be mounted in front of the artificial ear via the manufacturer-provided fixture.
    (b) The RF device speaker shall be centered to the artificial ear at a horizontal distance of 50 mm ±5 mm (2 in. ±0.2 in.).
(2) The volume of the RF device shall be set to the maximum rated audio as specified by the manufacturer.
(3) The RF device test set/service monitor shall have preemphasis enabled and transmit power set to a level that provides a power level measured at the device under test (DUT) of –60 dBm ±3 dBm.
(4) The audio levels shall be adjusted and recorded from the speech quality test system until the FM peak modulation is between 2.0 kHz and 2.2 kHz from the radio test set/service monitor using the "Male1_1st_LMR.wav" file and used throughout each individual test method.
(5) The input sensitivity of the speech quality analyzer shall be set to the level of the artificial ear calibration *(see 13.2.1.11)*.
(6) The RF signal between the RF device test set and the DUT shall be directly connected (i.e., wired).
(7) The measurement shall be started and the speech quality result reading reported.

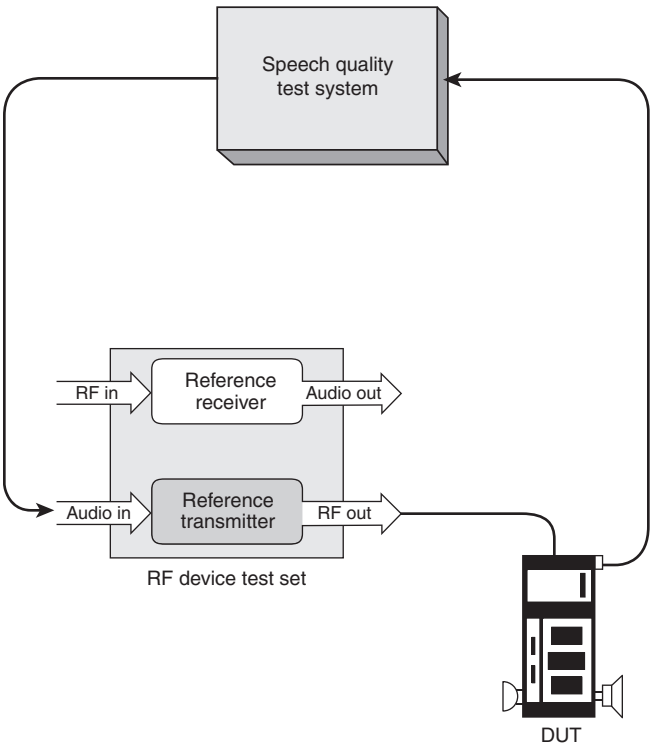


FIGURE 13.2.1.17 Measurement Setup for RF Device RFDC Receive Audio Speech Quality Test.

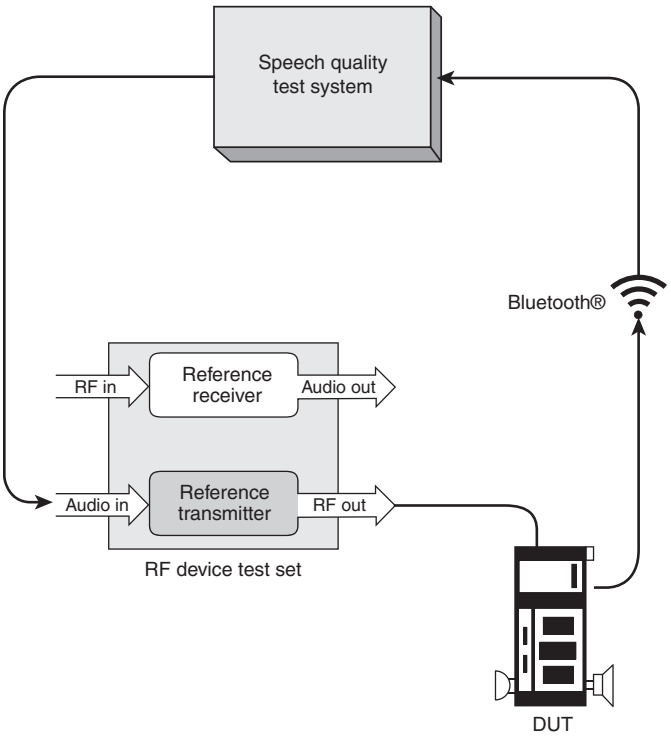


FIGURE 13.2.1.18 Measurement Setup for RF Device Bluetooth® Receive Audio Speech Quality Test.

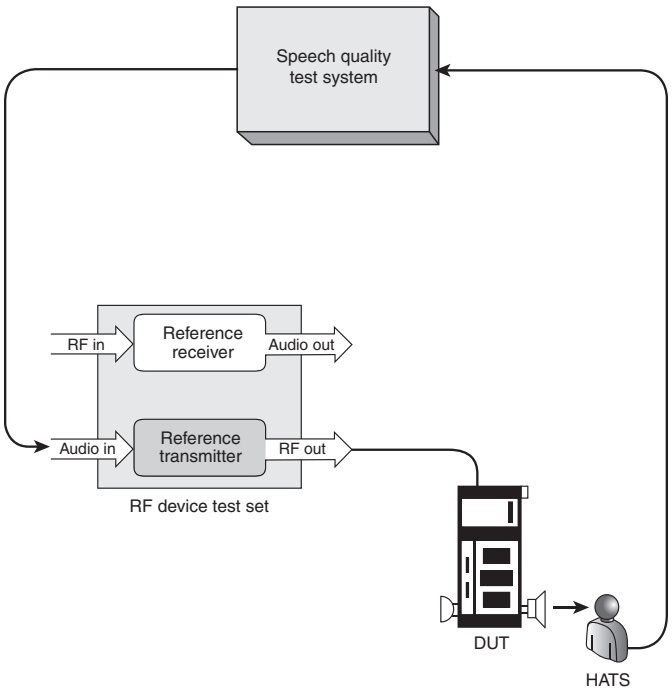


FIGURE 13.2.1.19 Measurement Setup for RF Device Speaker Receive Audio Speech Quality Test.

13.2.1.20 Wired RSM Audio Speech Quality Test. The wired RSM audio speech quality test shall be conducted in accordance with the following procedure *(see Figure 13.2.1.20)*:

(1) The RSM shall be set in accordance with the following procedure:
   (a) The RSM shall be mounted in front of the artificial mouth via the manufacturer-provided fixture.
   (b) The wired RSM shall be centered to the artificial mouth at a horizontal axis distance of 50 mm ±5 mm (2 in. ±0.2 in.).
(2) The audio signal from the speech quality test set shall be fed to the RSM specimen via the calibrated mouth.
(3) The RSM shall be biased as specified by the manufacturer.
(4) The input level of the speech quality test shall be set to accommodate the audio level from the speaker microphone.
(5) The measurement shall be started and the speech quality result reading reported.

13.2.1.21 Wireless RSM Audio Speech Quality Test. The wireless RSM audio speech quality test shall be conducted in accordance with the following procedure *(see Figure 13.2.1.21)*:

(1) The RSM shall be set in accordance with the following procedure:
   (a) The RSM shall be mounted in front of the artificial mouth via the manufacturer-provided fixture.
   (b) The wireless RSM shall be centered to the artificial mouth at a horizontal axis distance of 50 mm ±5 mm (2 in. ±0.2 in.).
(2) The audio signal from the speech quality test set shall be fed to the RSM specimen via the calibrated mouth.

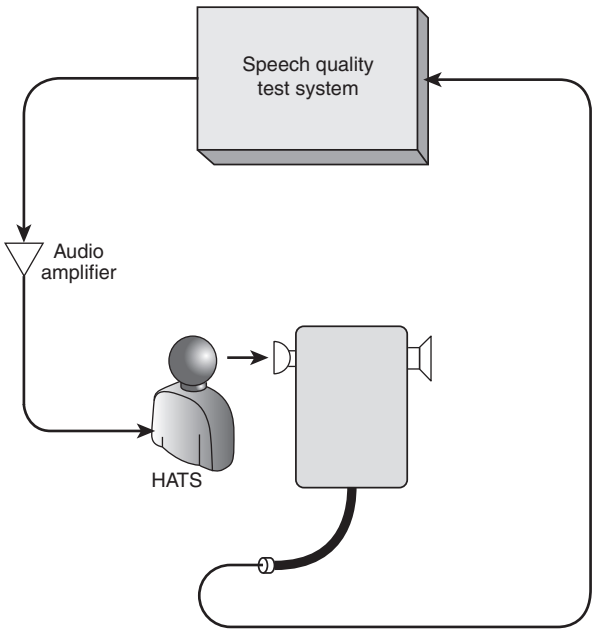


FIGURE 13.2.1.20 Measurement Setup for Wired RSM Audio Speech Quality Test.

(3) The measurement shall be started and the speech quality result reading reported.

13.2.1.22 Wired RSM Speaker Audio Speech Quality Test. The wired RSM speaker audio speech quality test shall be conducted according to the following procedure *(see Figure 13.2.1.22)*:

(1) The RSM shall be set according to the following procedure:
   (a) The RSM shall be mounted in front of the artificial ear via the manufacture-provided fixture.
   (b) The wired RSM speaker shall be centered to the artificial ear at a horizontal distance of 50 mm ±5 mm (2 in. ±0.2 in.).

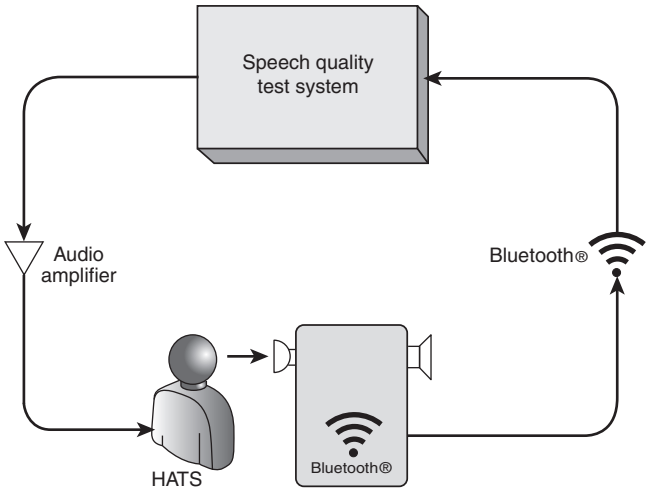


FIGURE 13.2.1.21 Measurement Setup for Wireless RSM Audio Speech Quality Test.

(2) The output level of the speech quality test shall be set to provide a 2.8 VRMS nominal signal to the speaker microphone.
(3) The input sensitivity of the speech quality analyzer shall be set to the level of the artificial ear calibration *(see 13.2.1.11)*.
(4) The measurement shall be started and the speech quality result reading reported.

13.2.1.23 Wireless RSM Speaker Audio Speech Quality Test. The wireless RSM speaker audio speech quality test shall be conducted in accordance with the following procedure *(see Figure 13.2.1.23)*:

(1) The RSM shall be set according to the following procedure:
   (a) The RSM shall be mounted in front of the artificial ear via the manufacturer-provided fixture.
   (b) The wireless RSM speaker shall be centered to the artificial ear at a horizontal distance of 50 mm ±5 mm (2 in. ±0.2 in.).
(2) The output level of the speech quality test shall be set to provide 80 percent Bluetooth® modulation to the speaker microphone.
(3) The input sensitivity of the speech quality analyzer shall be set to the level of the artificial ear calibration *(see 13.2.1.11)*.
(4) The measurement shall be started and the speech quality result reported.

13.2.2 Report. The speech quality result for each audio configuration shall be recorded and reported.

13.2.3 Interpretation.

13.2.3.1 Pass or fail performance shall be determined for each specimen in each audio configuration.

13.2.3.2 Failure of one or more specimens shall constitute failing performance.

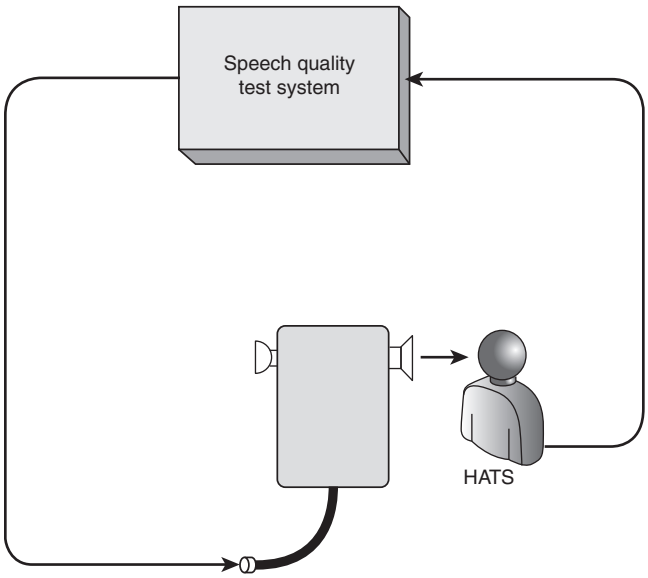


FIGURE 13.2.1.22 Measurement Setup for Wired RSM Speaker Audio Speech Quality Test.

13.3 Heat and Immersion Leakage Resistance.

13.3.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all devices.

13.3.2 Samples.

13.3.2.1 Samples shall be complete devices.

13.3.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 13.1.2.

13.3.3 Specimens.

13.3.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete devices.

13.3.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

13.3.3.3 Specimens shall be set as specified in 13.1.1.7.

13.3.3.4 Specimens shall be tested in accordance with 13.3.5 and 13.3.6.

13.3.4 Apparatus.

13.3.4.1 A test oven having minimum dimensions of 915 mm depth × 915 mm width × 1220 mm height (36 in. depth × 36 in. width × 48 in. height) shall be provided.

13.3.4.1.1 The test oven shall have an airflow rate of 38 m/min to 76 m/min (125 ft/min to 250 ft/min) at the standard temperature and pressure of 22°C (72°F) at 1 atmosphere measured at the center point of the oven.

13.3.4.1.2 A test thermocouple shall be positioned so that it is level with the horizontal centerline of a mounted specimen.

13.3.4.2 A test water container capable of covering the uppermost point of the specimen with a depth of 1.5 m (4.9 ft) of water shall be provided.

13.3.4.2.1 The water container shall maintain the devices at that depth.

13.3.4.2.2 The water temperature shall be 22°C ±3°C (72°F ±5°F).

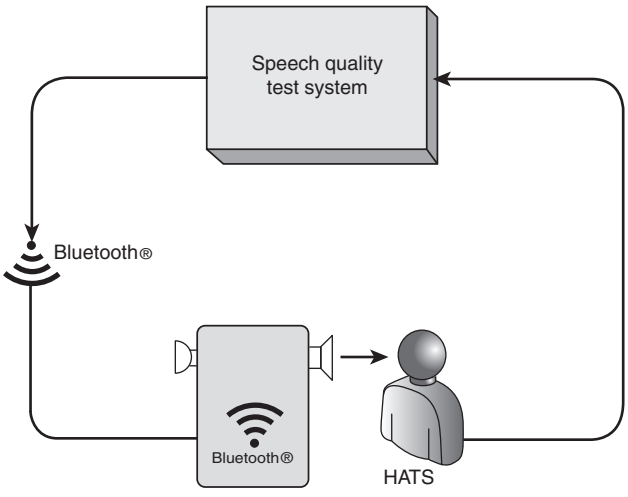


FIGURE 13.2.1.23 Measurement Setup for Wireless RSM Speaker Audio Speech Quality Test.

13.3.5 Test Procedure 1.

13.3.5.1 Test Oven.

13.3.5.1.1 Specimens shall be placed in a test oven that has been preheated to 177°C, +5/−0°C (350°F, +10/−0°F).

13.3.5.1.2 Test exposure time of 15 minutes shall begin.

13.3.5.2 Specimen Removal.

13.3.5.2.1 After the test exposure time of 15 minutes, the specimens shall be removed from the oven and within 30 seconds immersed in the test water container for 15 minutes.

13.3.5.2.2 After 15 minutes, the specimens shall be removed from the test water container and wiped dry.

13.3.5.3 Specimens shall be subject to 13.3.5.1 and 13.3.5.2 for six complete cycles.

13.3.5.4 Water Leakage.

13.3.5.4.1 After the sixth cycle, the power source compartment of the specimens shall be opened and inspected for water leakage to determine pass or fail performance.

13.3.5.4.2 Where the device does not fail this portion of the test, the power source shall be reinstalled.

13.3.5.5 After the sixth cycle, the speech quality measurement shall be conducted as specified in Section 13.2 to determine the pass or fail performance.

13.3.5.6 Following the speech quality measurement, the specimen shall be operated to the manufacturer's instructions as specified in Sections 11.2 through 11.7 and 11.9 to determine functionality and pass or fail performance.

13.3.5.7 Specimen Testing.

13.3.5.7.1 After determining functionality, the specimen shall be tested and meet the requirements in Section 12.2.

13.3.5.7.2 The specimen shall meet the requirements as specified in Section 12.2 without degradation.

13.3.6 Test Procedure 2.

13.3.6.1 Reimmersion.

13.3.6.1.1 Following Test Procedure 1, the specimens shall be reimmersed in the test water container for an additional 5 minutes, +30/−0 seconds.

13.3.6.1.2 The power source compartment(s), if so equipped, shall be opened, and the power source shall not be installed.

13.3.6.2 After the 5-minute immersion, the specimens shall be removed from the test water container and wiped dry.

13.3.6.3 The electronic compartment(s) of the specimens shall be opened and inspected for water leakage to determine pass or fail performance.

13.3.7 Report.

13.3.7.1 The speech quality result measured after the heat and immersion leakage test shall be recorded and reported.

13.3.7.2 The functionality of the specimens shall be recorded and reported.

13.3.7.3 The requirements in Section 12.2 shall be tested, recorded, and reported.

13.3.8 Interpretation.

13.3.8.1 Pass or fail performance shall be determined for each specimen.

13.3.8.2 Failure of one or more specimens shall constitute failing performance.

13.4 Vibration Test.

13.4.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all devices.

13.4.2 Samples.

13.4.2.1 Samples shall be complete devices.

13.4.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 13.1.2.

13.4.3 Specimens.

13.4.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete devices.

13.4.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

13.4.3.3 Specimens shall be set as specified in 13.1.1.7.

13.4.3.4 Specimens shall be conditioned at a temperature of 22°C ±3°C (72°F ±5°F), and a relative humidity of 50 percent ±25 percent, for at least 4 hours.

13.4.3.5 Specimens shall be tested within 5 minutes after removal from conditioning.

13.4.4 Apparatus.

13.4.4.1 Product shall be tested on a typical package tester within the compartments specified in 13.4.4.2 through 13.4.4.4.

13.4.4.2 Compartments shall be set up as specified in Figure 13.4.4.2(a) and Figure 13.4.4.2(b).

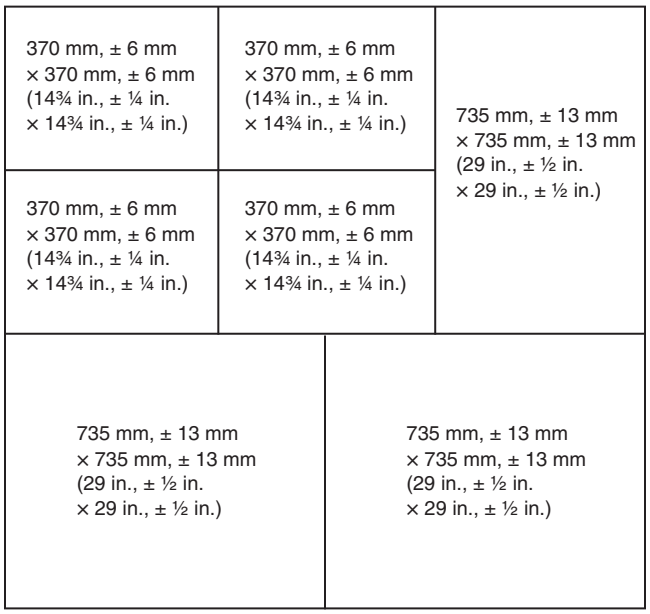


FIGURE 13.4.4.2(a) Vibration Table Compartments — Top View (Not to Scale).

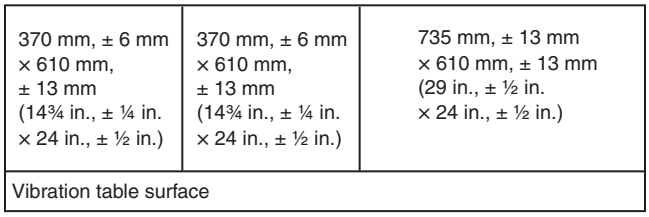


FIGURE 13.4.4.2(b) Vibration Table Compartments — Side View (Not to Scale).

13.4.4.2.1 The sides and the base of the compartments shall be constructed of nominal 6 mm (¼ in.) stainless steel.

13.4.4.2.2 The top of the compartments shall remain open.

13.4.4.2.3 There shall be no burrs, sharp edges, surface discontinuities, or fasteners on the internal surfaces of the holding boxes.

13.4.4.3 The large compartments shall encase the complete devices that are larger than 5161 mm^2 (8 $in.^2$).

13.4.4.4 The small compartments shall encase the complete devices that are smaller than 5161 mm^2 (8 $in.^2$).

13.4.5 Procedure.

13.4.5.1 Test specimens shall be placed unrestrained in the compartments specified in 13.4.4.2.

13.4.5.2 Test specimens shall not be tied down.

13.4.5.3 The basic movement of the bed of the test table shall be a 25 mm orbital path such as can be obtained on a standard package tester operating in synchronous mode at 250 rpm ±5 rpm.

13.4.5.4 The test duration shall be 3 hours.

13.4.5.5 The speech quality measurement shall be conducted as specified in Section 13.2 to determine pass or fail performance.

13.4.5.6 Following the speech quality measurement, the specimen shall be operated to the manufacturer's instructions as specified in Sections 11.2 through 11.7 and 11.9 to determine functionality and pass or fail performance.

13.4.5.7 Specimens shall be operated according to the manufacturer's instructions to determine functionality for data logging as specified in Section 11.17 to determine pass or fail performance.

13.4.5.8 After determining functionality, the specimen shall be tested and meet the requirements in Section 12.2.

13.4.6 Report.

13.4.6.1 The speech quality result measured after the vibration resistance test shall be recorded and reported.

13.4.6.2 The functionality of the specimens shall be recorded and reported.

13.4.6.3 The requirements in Section 12.2 shall be tested, recorded, and reported.

13.4.7 Interpretation.

13.4.7.1 Pass or fail performance shall be determined for each specimen.

13.4.7.2 Failure of one or more specimens shall constitute failing performance for this test.

13.5 Impact Acceleration Resistance Test.

13.5.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all devices.

13.5.2 Samples.

13.5.2.1 Samples shall be complete devices.

13.5.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 13.1.2.

13.5.3 Specimens.

13.5.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete devices.

13.5.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

13.5.3.3 Specimens shall be set as specified in 13.1.1.7.

13.5.4 Procedure.

13.5.4.1 Three specimens of product shall be subjected to a series of impact acceleration tests.

13.5.4.1.1 One test specimen for ambient temperature conditioning shall be exposed to a temperature of 22°C ±3°C (72°F ±5°F), for at least 4 hours.

13.5.4.1.2 One test specimen for cold temperature conditioning shall be exposed to a temperature of –20°C ±1°C (–4°F ±2°F), for at least 4 hours.

13.5.4.1.3 One test specimen for elevated temperature conditioning shall be exposed to a temperature of 71°C ±1°C (160°F ±2°F) for at least 4 hours.

13.5.4.2 Each product tested shall be complete with power source.

13.5.4.3 Postconditioning.

13.5.4.3.1 After conditioning, product shall be turned to the "on" position.

13.5.4.3.2 Testing shall begin within 30 seconds of removal from conditioning.

13.5.4.4 Following each conditioning, the product shall be dropped a total of eight times from a distance of 3 m (9.8 ft) onto a concrete surface so that impact is on each face and on one corner and one edge of the product.

13.5.4.5 The entire series of drops shall be completed within 10 minutes of removal from conditioning.

13.5.4.6 Specimens shall be visually evaluated to determine that the device enclosure has not incurred damage that affects normal operation or enclosure integrity.

13.5.4.7 The speech quality measurement shall be conducted as specified in Section 13.2 to determine pass or fail performance.

13.5.4.8 Following the speech quality measurement, the specimen shall be operated to the manufacturer's instructions as specified in Sections 11.2 through 11.7 and 11.9 to determine functionality and pass or fail performance.

13.5.4.9 Specimens shall be operated according to the manufacturer's instructions to determine functionality for data logging as specified in Section 11.17 and pass or fail performance.

13.5.4.10 After determining functionality, the specimen shall be tested and meet the requirements in Section 12.2.

13.5.5 Report.

13.5.5.1 The speech quality result measured after the accelerated impact resistance test shall be recorded and reported.

13.5.5.2 The functionality of the specimens shall be recorded and reported.

13.5.5.3 The requirements in Section 12.2 shall be tested, recorded, and reported.

13.5.6 Interpretation.

13.5.6.1 Pass or fail performance shall be determined for each specimen.

13.5.6.2 Failure of one or more specimens shall constitute failing performance for this test.

13.6 Corrosion Test.

13.6.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all devices.

13.6.2 Samples. Samples shall be complete devices.

13.6.3 Specimens.

13.6.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete devices.

13.6.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

13.6.3.3 Specimens shall be set as specified in 13.1.1.7.

13.6.3.4 Specimens shall be conditioned at a temperature of 22°C ±3°C (72°F ±5°F), and a relative humidity of 50 percent ±25 percent, for at least 4 hours.

13.6.3.5 Specimens shall be tested within 5 minutes after removal from conditioning.

13.6.4 Procedure.

13.6.4.1 Test Parameters.

13.6.4.1.1 Specimens shall be tested in accordance with ASTM B117, *Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus*.

13.6.4.1.2 Salt spray shall be 5 percent saline solution.

13.6.4.1.3 Test exposure shall be for 48 hours, +30/–0 minutes.

13.6.4.1.4 The chamber shall be stabilized at a temperature of 35°C ±3°C (95°F ±5°F).

13.6.4.2 Specimens shall be placed in the chamber in the typical operating position as used by first responders, as specified by the manufacturer.

13.6.4.3 At the conclusion of the salt spray period, specimens shall be stored in an environment of 22°C ±3°C (72°F ±5°F) at 50 percent ±5 percent relative humidity for a minimum of 48 hours.

13.6.4.4 Following the conditioning period, specimens shall be tested within 60 seconds of removal from conditioning.

13.6.4.5 The speech quality measurement shall be conducted as specified in Section 13.2 to determine pass or fail performance.

13.6.4.6 The specimen shall be operated to the manufacturer's instructions as specified in Sections 11.2 through 11.7 and 11.9 to determine functionality and pass or fail performance.

13.6.4.7 After determining functionality, the specimen shall be tested and meet the requirements specified in Section 12.2.

13.6.5 Report.

13.6.5.1 The speech quality result measured after the corrosion test shall be recorded and reported.

13.6.5.2 The functionality of the specimens shall be recorded and reported.

13.6.5.3 The requirements in Section 12.2 shall be tested, recorded, and reported.

13.6.6 Interpretation.

13.6.6.1 Pass or fail performance shall be determined for each specimen.

13.6.6.2 Failure of one or more specimens shall constitute failing performance for this test.

13.7 Display Surface Abrasion Test.

13.7.1 Application. This test shall apply to all devices.

13.7.2 Samples. Samples shall be complete display surfaces or representative plaques from devices.

13.7.3 Specimens.

13.7.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete devices' display surfaces or representative plaques.

13.7.3.2 Four specimens shall be taken.

13.7.3.3 One of the specimens shall be the setup specimen.

13.7.3.4 The test specimen shall include all of the following criteria:

(1) The specimen shall be a square measuring 50 mm × 50 mm (2 in. × 2 in.).
(2) At least 38 mm (1½ in.) of the 50 mm × 50 mm (2 in. × 2 in.) square shall be taken from the display surface.

13.7.3.5 Each of the specimens shall be cleaned in the following manner:

(1) The specimen shall be rinsed with clean tap water.
(2) The specimen shall be washed with a solution of nonionic/low-phosphate detergent and water using a clean, soft gauze pad.
(3) The specimen shall be rinsed with deionized water.
(4) The specimen shall be blown dry with clean compressed air or nitrogen.

13.7.3.6 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 13.1.2.

13.7.3.7 Specimens shall be tested within 5 minutes after removal from conditioning.

13.7.4 Apparatus. The test apparatus shall be constructed in accordance with Figure 13.7.4(a) and Figure 13.7.4(b).

13.7.5 Procedure.

13.7.5.1 The haze of the specimen shall be measured using a haze meter in accordance with ASTM D1003, *Standard Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics,* and recorded with the following additions:

(1) The haze shall be measured in the middle 2 mm^2 of the specimen.
(2) The specimen shall be repositioned to achieve the maximum haze value within the area defined in 13.7.5.1(1).
(3) The haze meter shall have a specified aperture of 22 mm.
(4) The haze meter shall have a visual display showing 0.1 percent resolution.
(5) The haze meter shall be calibrated before and after each day's use following procedures specified in ASTM D1003, *Standard Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics.*

13.7.5.2 Placement.

13.7.5.2.1 The setup specimen shall be placed cover side up in the test apparatus specimen holder.

13.7.5.2.2 The specimen holder shall be configured with a flat surface under the lens or with an inner radius support.

13.7.5.3 Cylinder.

13.7.5.3.1 The pad holder shall consist of a cylinder 9.5 mm (0.4 in.) high and 25 mm (1 in.) in diameter with a radius of curvature equal to the radius of curvature of the outside of the lens in the display area ±0.25 diopter.

13.7.5.3.2 This cylinder shall be rigidly affixed to the stroking arm by a #10-32 UNF threaded rod.

13.7.5.4 The pad shall be a Blue Streak M306M wool felt polishing pad 23 mm (0.9 in.) in diameter.

13.7.5.5 Abrasive Disc.

13.7.5.5.1 The abrasive disc shall be made from 3M Part Number 7415, wood finishing pad.

13.7.5.5.2 A disc 23 mm (0.9 in.) in diameter shall be cut from the abrasive sheet.

13.7.5.5.3 The marked side of the disc shall be placed against the pad.

13.7.5.5.4 Care shall be exercised to maintain this orientation for each abrasive disc throughout the testing.

13.7.5.6 Stroking Arm.

13.7.5.6.1 The pad holder, pad, and abrasive disc shall be installed on the stroking arm.

13.7.5.6.2 The stroking arm shall be leveled to ±3 degrees by adjusting the threaded pin.

13.7.5.6.3 The pin shall be secured to prevent rotation of the pad holder.

13.7.5.6.4 The axis of curvature of the pad holder shall be coincident with the axis of curvature of the lens.

13.7.5.6.5 The stroking arm shall be counterbalanced with the pad holder, pad, and abrasive disc in place.

13.7.5.7 The set-up specimen shall be replaced with one of the three specimens to be tested.

13.7.5.8 A 1000 g ±5 g (2.7 lb ±0.16 oz) test weight shall be installed on the pin above the test sample.

13.7.5.9 The test shall be run for 200 cycles ±1 cycle with one cycle consisting of a complete revolution of the eccentric wheel.

13.7.5.10 Stroke.

13.7.5.10.1 The length of stroke shall be 14 mm (½ in.), producing a pattern 38 mm (1½ in.) long.

13.7.5.10.2 The frequency of the stroke shall be 60 cycles per minute ±1 cycle per minute.

13.7.5.10.3 The center of the stroke shall be within ±2 mm (±0.08 in.) of the center of the specimen.

13.7.5.11 Specimen Removal.

13.7.5.11.1 The specimen shall be removed and cleaned following the test procedure.

13.7.5.11.2 The abrasive disc shall be discarded.

13.7.5.12 The haze of the sample shall be measured following the test procedure.

13.7.5.13 The delta haze shall be calculated by subtracting the initial haze from the final haze.

13.7.5.14 The testing steps specified in 13.7.5.7 through 13.7.5.13 shall be repeated two times with a new sample and abrasive disc each time.

13.7.6 Report. The three delta haze values shall be averaged, recorded, and reported.

13.7.7 Interpretation. The average delta haze shall be evaluated to determine pass or fail.

13.8 High-Temperature Functionality Test.

13.8.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all devices.

13.8.2 Samples.

13.8.2.1 Samples shall be complete devices.

13.8.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 13.1.2.

13.8.3 Specimens.

13.8.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete devices.

13.8.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

13.8.3.3 Specimens shall be set as specified in 13.1.1.7.

13.8.3.4 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 13.1.2.

13.8.3.5 Specimens shall be tested within 5 minutes after removal from conditioning.

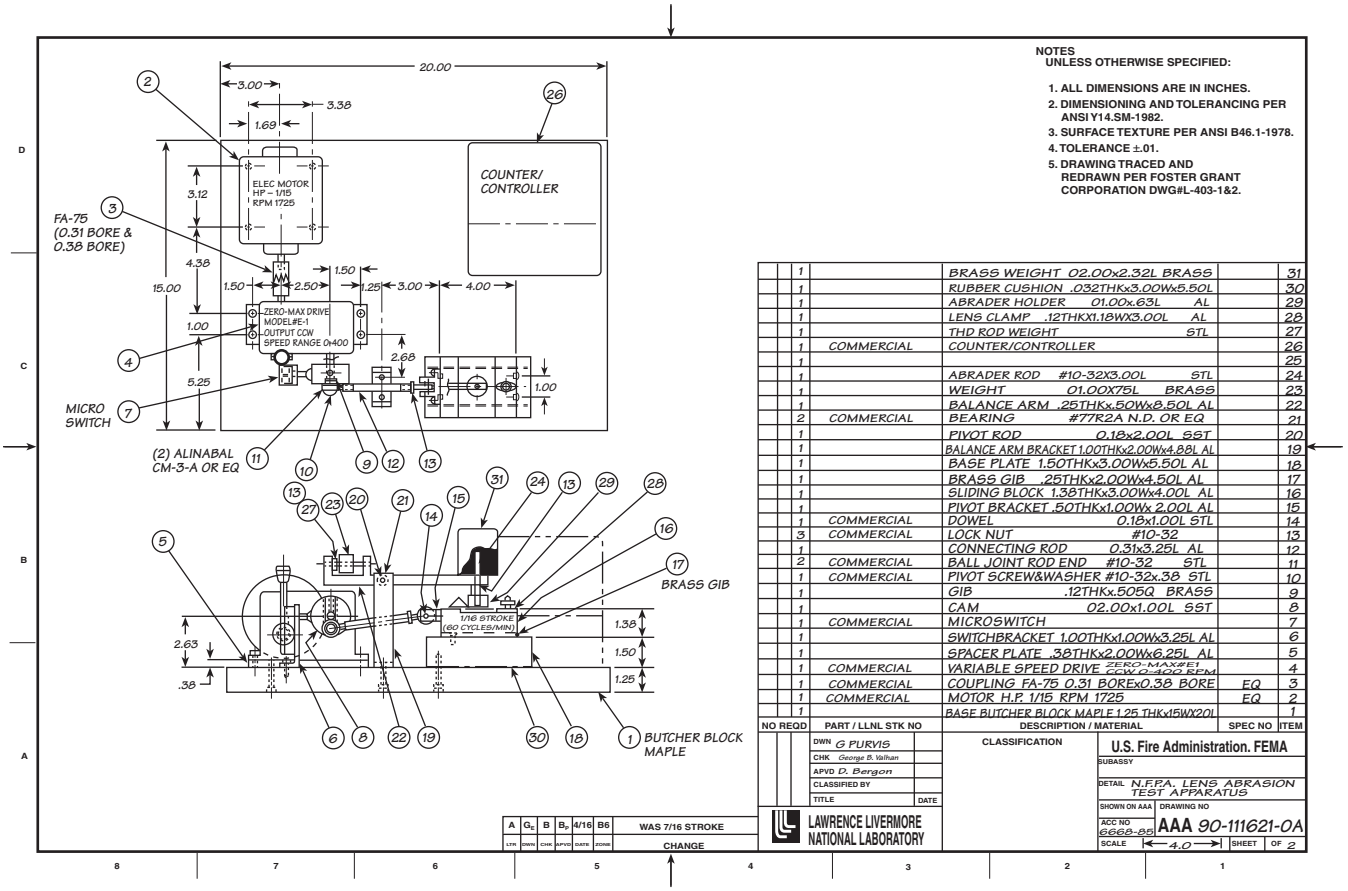


FIGURE 13.7.4(a) Lens Abrasion Tester.

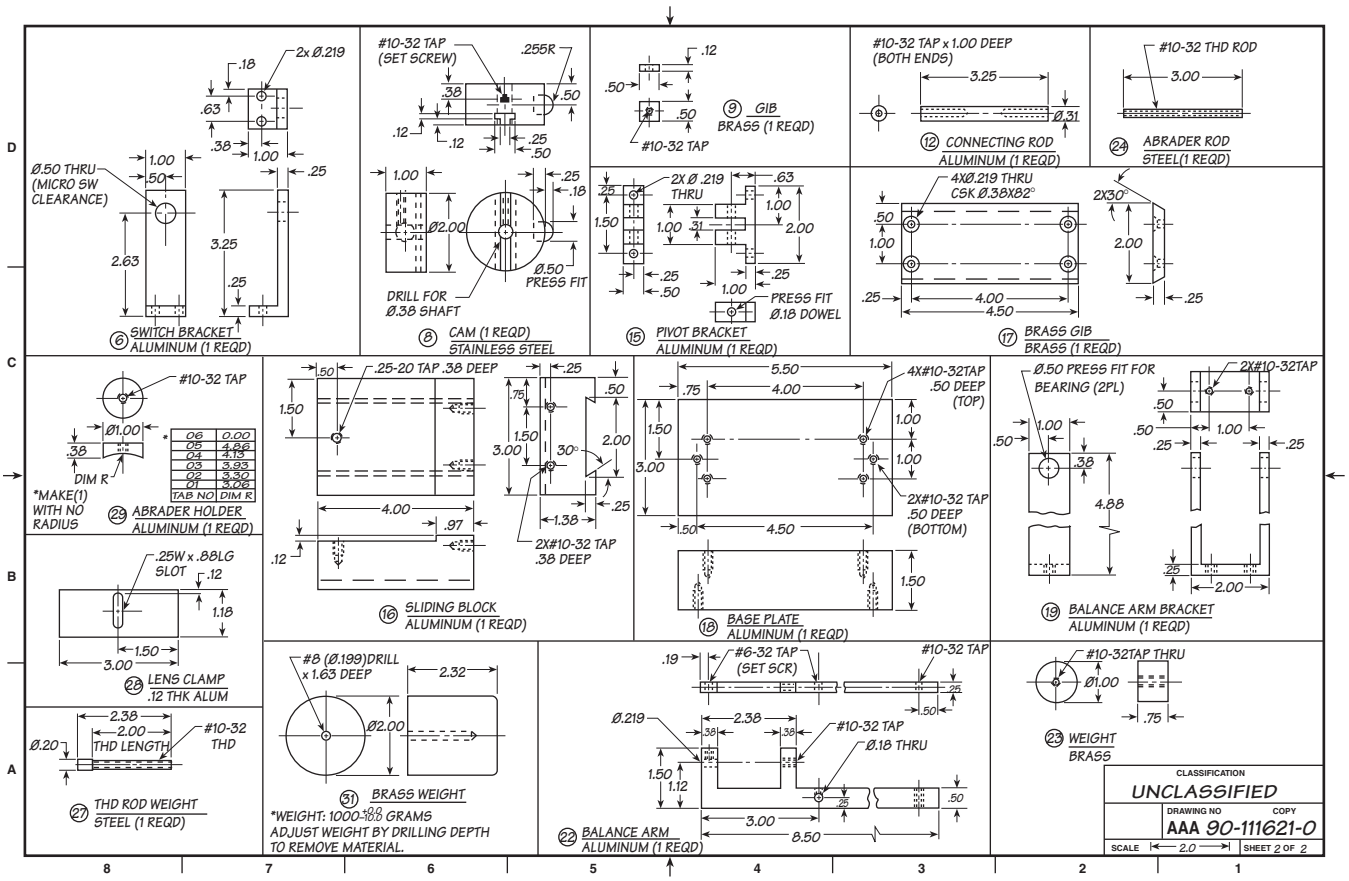


FIGURE 13.7.4(b) Lens Abrasion Tester (Details).

13.8.4 Apparatus. The test oven shall be as specified in ISO 17493, *Clothing and equipment for protection against heat — Test method for convective heat resistance using a hot air circulating oven.*

13.8.5 Procedure.

13.8.5.1 Testing shall be performed in accordance with ISO 17493, *Clothing and equipment for protection against heat — Test method for convective heat resistance using a hot air circulating oven,* using the following parameters:

(1) A test fixture capable of accommodating the device being tested shall be used.
(2) The test temperature shall be 260°C, +6/–0°C (500°F, +10/–0°F).
(3) Specimens shall be mounted in the "as worn" position on a test fixture.
(4) Specimens shall not touch any oven surface.
(5) The test fixture shall not degrade the oven recovery time.
(6) The test fixture shall be designed to allow the specimens to be attached in the same configuration as the specimens' mounting assembly attaches to the specimens.

13.8.5.2 The test fixture with the specimen attached shall be placed in the test oven perpendicular with the front surface facing perpendicular to the airflow of the oven.

13.8.5.3 The specimen shall be set to the "on" mode.

13.8.5.4 Position.

13.8.5.4.1 There shall be no obstructions between the specimen and the airflow.

13.8.5.4.2 The test fixture shall position the specimen equidistant from all interior oven surfaces.

13.8.5.5 Oven Door.

13.8.5.5.1 The test oven door shall not remain open more than 15 seconds.

13.8.5.5.2 The air circulation shall be shut off while the door is open and turned on when the door is closed.

13.8.5.6 Recovery Time.

13.8.5.6.1 The total test oven recovery time shall not exceed 30 seconds.

13.8.5.6.2 The thermocouple reading shall remain at 260°C, +6/–0°C (500°F, +10/–0°F) for the duration of the test.

13.8.5.7 Exposure Time.

13.8.5.7.1 The test specimen, mounted as specified, shall be exposed in the test oven for 5 minutes, +15/–0 seconds.

13.8.5.7.2 The test exposure time shall begin when the test thermocouple recovers to 260°C, +6/–0°C (500°F, +10/–0°F).

13.8.5.8 Within 30 seconds of removal from the oven, the speech quality measurement shall be initiated as specified in Section 13.2 to determine pass or fail performance.

13.8.5.9 Following the speech quality measurement, the specimen shall be operated to the manufacturer's instructions as specified in Sections 11.2 through 11.7 and 11.9 to determine functionality and pass or fail performance.

13.8.5.10 Specimens shall operate according to the manufacturer's instructions to determine functionality for data logging as specified in Section 11.17 and pass or fail performance.

13.8.5.11 After determining functionality, the specimen shall be tested and meet the requirements specified in Section 12.2.

13.8.6 Report.

13.8.6.1 The speech quality result measured after the heat resistance test shall be recorded and reported.

13.8.6.2 The functionality of the specimens shall be recorded and reported.

13.8.6.3 The requirements in Section 12.2 shall be tested, recorded, and reported.

13.8.7 Interpretation.

13.8.7.1 Pass or fail performance shall be determined for each specimen.

13.8.7.2 Failure of one or more specimens shall constitute failing performance for this test.

13.9 Heat and Flame Test.

13.9.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all devices.

13.9.2 Samples. Samples shall be complete devices.

13.9.3 Specimens.

13.9.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete devices.

13.9.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

13.9.3.3 Specimens shall be set as specified in 13.1.1.7.

13.9.3.4 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 13.1.2.

13.9.3.5 Specimens shall be tested within 5 minutes after removal from conditioning.

13.9.4 Apparatus.

13.9.4.1 Specimens shall be attached to the front or rear of the test mannequin by the retention system, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, by means of a loop, belt, or other means, on the outside or over the mannequin protective clothing.

13.9.4.2 Instructions.

13.9.4.2.1 Specimens shall be attached to the front or rear of the test mannequin in accordance with the RF/RSM manufacturer's instructions, by means of a loop, belt, SCBA strap, or other means, on the outside or over the mannequin's protective clothing.

13.9.4.2.2 Specimens shall be mounted on the mannequin in accordance with the RF/RSM manufacturer's instructions to simulate correct wearing position.

13.9.4.3 Heat and Flame Test Apparatus.

13.9.4.3.1 The heat and flame test apparatus shall be as specified in Figure 13.9.4.3.1(a) and Figure 13.9.4.3.1(b).

13.9.4.3.2 The heat and flame test apparatus shall not be supplied by the device manufacturer.

13.9.4.4 Test Oven.

13.9.4.4.1 The test oven shall be a horizontal forced-circulating-air oven with an internal velocity of 61 m/min (200 ft/min).

13.9.4.4.2 The test oven shall have minimum dimensions of 915 mm depth × 915 mm width × 1220 mm height (36 in. × 36 in. × 48 in.).

13.9.5 Procedure.

13.9.5.1 For calibration prior to the heat and flame test, the calibration mannequin shown in Figure 13.9.4.3.1(b) shall be exposed to direct flame contact for 10 seconds using the heat and flame test apparatus.

13.9.5.2 All peak temperature readings shall be within a temperature range of 815°C to 1150°C (1500°F to 2102°F).

13.9.5.3 The average mean of all peak temperature readings shall not be higher than 950°C (1742°F).

13.9.5.4 The test oven recovery time, after the door is closed, shall not exceed 60 seconds.

13.9.5.5 Temperature.

13.9.5.5.1 Specimens mounted on the test fixture shall first be placed in the test oven, which has been preheated to 95°C ±2°C (203°F ±5°F), for 15 minutes, +15/−0 seconds.

13.9.5.5.2 The test exposure time of 15 minutes shall begin after the door is closed and the oven temperature recovers to 95°C (203°F).

13.9.5.6 At the completion of the 15-minute exposure at 95°C ±2°C (203°F ±5°F), the specimen mounted on the test fixture shall be moved out of the oven and into the center of the burner array.

13.9.5.7 Flame Contact.

13.9.5.7.1 The product shall then be exposed to direct flame contact for 10 seconds, +¼/−0 seconds.

13.9.5.7.2 This exposure shall begin within 20 seconds of the product being removed from the test oven.

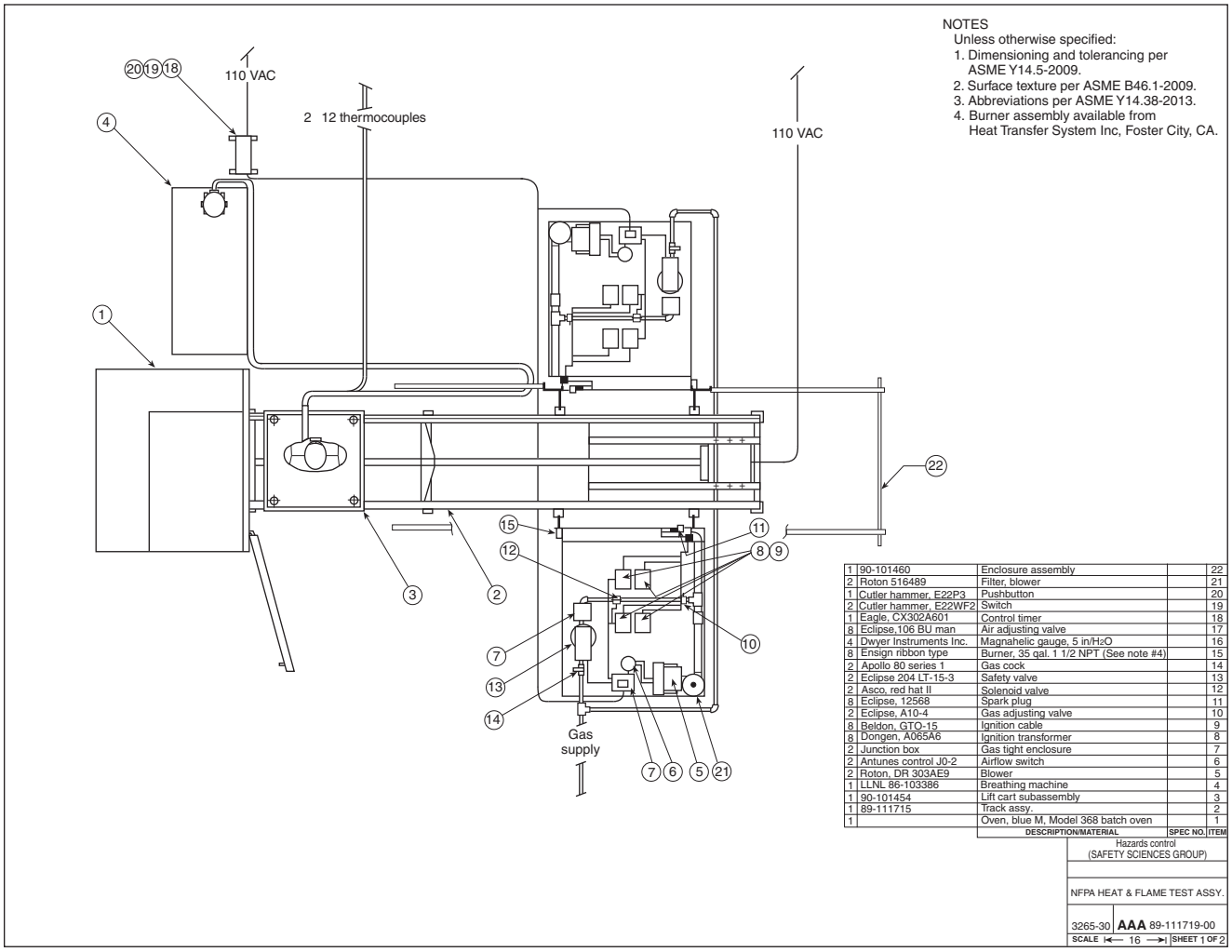
13.9.5.8 The speech quality measurement shall be conducted as specified in Section 13.2 to determine pass or fail performance.

13.9.5.9 Following the speech quality measurement, the specimen shall be operated to the manufacturer's instructions as specified in Sections 11.2 through 11.7 and 11.9 to determine functionality and pass or fail performance.

13.9.5.10 After determining functionality, the specimen shall be tested and meet the requirements specified in Section 12.2.

13.9.6 Report.

13.9.6.1 Any afterflame of the test specimen exceeding 2.2 seconds shall be recorded and reported.



ITEM	SPEC NO.	DESCRIPTION/MATERIAL		
22		Enclosure assembly		1
21	90-101460	Filter, blower		2
20	Roton 516489	Pushbutton		1
19	Cutler hammer, E22P3	Switch		2
18	Cutler hammer, E22WF2	Control timer		1
17	Eagle, CX302A601	Air adjusting valve		1
16	Eclipse,106 BU man	Magnahelic gauge, 5 in/H₂O		8
15	Dwyer Instruments Inc.	Burner, 35 gal. 1 1/2 NPT (See note #4)		4
14	Ensign ribbon type	Gas cock		8
13	Apollo 80 series 1	Safety valve		2
12	Eclipse 204 LT-15-3	Solenoid valve		2
11	Asco, red hat II	Spark plug		2
10	Eclipse, 12568	Gas adjusting valve		8
9	Eclipse, A10-4	Ignition cable		2
8	Beldon, GTO-15	Ignition transformer		8
7	Dongen, A065A6	Gas tight enclosure		2
6	Junction box	Airflow switch		2
5	Antunes control J0-2	Blower		2
4	Roton, DR 303AE9	Breathing machine		1
3	LLNL 86-103386	Lift cart subassembly		1
2	90-101454	Track assy.		1
1	89-111715	Oven, blue M, Model 368 batch oven		1

FIGURE 13.9.4.3.1(a) Heat and Flame Test Apparatus: Top View.

13.9.6.2 Anything falling from the test specimen shall be recorded and reported.

13.9.6.3 Any test specimen falling from the mounted position shall be recorded and reported.

13.9.6.4 The speech quality result measured after the heat and flame resistance test shall be recorded and reported.

13.9.6.5 The functionality of the specimens as specified in Sections 11.2 through 11.7 and 11.9 shall be recorded and reported.

13.9.6.6 The requirements of Section 12.2 shall be tested, recorded, and reported.

13.9.7 Interpretation.

13.9.7.1 Pass or fail performance shall be determined for each specimen.

13.9.7.2 Failure of one or more specimens shall constitute failing performance for this test.

13.9.7.3 Any test specimen exceeding 2.2 seconds of afterflame shall constitute failing performance.

13.9.7.4 Any test specimen having parts or other items falling off shall constitute failing performance.

13.9.7.5 Any test specimen falling from its mounted position shall constitute failing performance.

13.9.7.6 Specimens shall be operated according to the manufacturer's instructions to determine functionality for data logging as specified in Section 11.17 and pass or fail performance.

13.10 Product Label Durability Test.

13.10.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all product labels.

13.10.2 Samples. Samples shall be complete devices.

13.10.3 Specimens.

13.10.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete devices with product labels attached.

13.10.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

13.10.3.3 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 13.1.2.

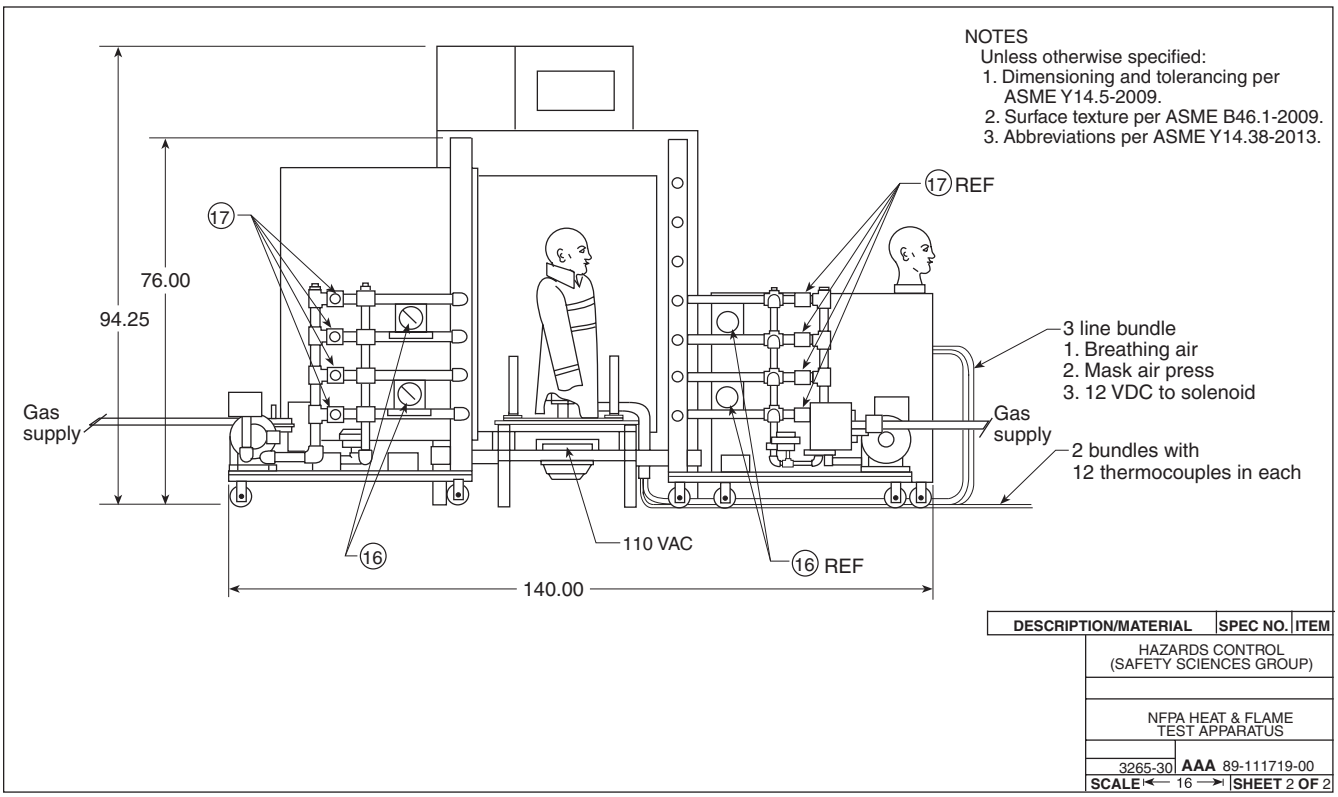


FIGURE 13.9.4.3.1(b) Heat and Flame Test Apparatus: Side View.

13.10.4 Procedure.

13.10.4.1 Specimens with all product labels attached shall be subjected to the tests specified in Sections 13.3, 13.6, and 13.8.

13.10.4.2 After each test, the specimen product labels shall be examined at a distance of 305 mm (12 in.) by the unaided eye with 20/20 vision or vision corrected to 20/20.

13.10.4.3 The product labels shall be permitted to be wiped clean with an untreated cloth prior to being examined.

13.10.5 Report. The legibility of each product label shall be recorded and reported.

13.10.6 Interpretation. Any specimen failing the test shall constitute failing performance.

13.11 Cable Pullout Test.

13.11.1 Application. This test method shall apply to devices and any associated assemblies with interconnecting wiring.

13.11.2 Samples. Samples shall be complete devices.

13.11.3 Specimens.

13.11.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete devices with any associated assemblies with interconnecting wiring.

13.11.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

13.11.3.3 Specimens shall be set as specified in 13.1.1.7.

13.11.3.4 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 13.1.2.

13.11.4 Apparatus. A mass of known weight with the means for attachment to wiring shall be provided.

13.11.5 Procedure.

13.11.5.1 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 13.1.4.

13.11.5.2 A force of 156 N, +9/−0 N (35 lbf, +2/−0 lbf) shall be applied at a rate of 2.0 in./min (±0.5 in./min), in an axial direction to the wiring of the specimen tested.

13.11.5.3 The functionality of the specimens as specified in Sections 11.2 through 11.7 and 11.9 shall be recorded and reported.

13.11.6 Report.

13.11.6.1 Observations of the nonseparation and separation of interconnecting wiring shall be recorded and reported.

13.11.6.2 The speech quality measurement shall be conducted as specified in Section 13.2 to determine pass or fail performance.

13.11.6.3 The functionality of the specimens as specified in Sections 11.2 through 11.7 and 11.9 shall be recorded and reported.

13.11.7 Interpretation.

13.11.7.1 Pass or fail performance shall be determined for each specimen.

13.11.7.2 Failing performance of one or more specimens shall constitute failing performance for this test.

13.12 Case Integrity Test.

13.12.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all devices.

13.12.2 Samples.

13.12.2.1 Samples shall be complete devices.

13.12.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 13.1.2.

13.12.3 Specimens.

13.12.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete devices.

13.12.3.2 Specimens shall be set as specified in 13.1.1.7.

13.12.4 Procedure.

13.12.4.1 Specimens shall be subjected to a test weight of 200 kg, +2/−0 kg (442 lb, +4.4/−0 lb).

13.12.4.2 The test weight shall be applied to each of the following surfaces of the specimen case, housing, or enclosure:

(1) Right
(2) Left
(3) Front
(4) Back

13.12.4.3 The test weight shall be placed so as to avoid impact loading.

13.12.4.4 The test weight shall remain on each surface of the specimen case for 1 minute, +15/−0 seconds.

13.12.4.5 After removal of the test weight, each surface of the specimen case, housing, and enclosure shall be examined for damage.

13.12.5 The speech quality measurement shall be conducted as specified in Section 13.2 to determine pass or fail performance.

13.12.6 Following the speech quality measurement, the specimen shall be operated to the manufacturer's instructions as specified in Sections 11.2 through 11.7 and 11.9 to determine functionality and pass or fail performance.

13.12.7 After determining functionality, the specimen shall be tested and meet the requirements specified in Section 12.2.

13.12.8 Report.

13.12.8.1 The speech quality result measured after the case integrity test shall be recorded and reported.

13.12.8.2 The functionality of the specimens shall be recorded and reported.

13.12.8.3 The requirements of Section 12.2 shall be tested, recorded, and reported.

13.12.9 Interpretation.

13.12.9.1 Pass or fail performance shall be determined for each specimen.

13.12.9.2 Failure of one or more specimens shall constitute failing performance for this test.

13.13 Water Drainage Test.

13.13.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all devices.

13.13.2 Samples.

13.13.2.1 Samples shall be complete devices.

13.13.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 13.1.2.

13.13.3 Specimens.

13.13.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete devices.

13.13.3.2 Specimens shall be set as specified in 13.1.1.7.

13.13.3.3 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

13.13.4 Procedure.

13.13.4.1 Specimens shall be subjected to three water drainage tests.

13.13.4.1.1 The first test shall have the specimens positioned with the speaker oriented in the position it is intended to be worn, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

13.13.4.1.2 The second test shall have the specimens positioned with the speaker oriented horizontally and facing up.

13.13.4.1.3 A third test shall have the specimen positioned where the speaker is oriented in a position that will retain the greatest volume of water.

13.13.4.2 Water shall be introduced into all openings, indentations, and grilles of the specimens until water overflows from each such opening, indentation, and grille.

13.13.4.3 The filling method shall ensure that no air bubbles remain in any of the openings, indentations, and grilles.

13.13.4.4 The speech quality result shall be measured and recorded starting at the 60-second mark, +5/−0 seconds, to determine pass or fail performance.

13.13.5 Report.

13.13.5.1 The speech quality result measured after the water drainage test shall be recorded and reported.

13.13.5.2 The functionality of the specimens as specified in Sections 11.2 through 11.7 and 11.9 shall be recorded and reported.

13.13.6 Interpretation.

13.13.6.1 Pass or fail performance shall be determined for each specimen.

13.13.6.2 Failure of one or more specimens shall constitute failing performance for this test.

13.14 Tumble — Vibration Test.

13.14.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all RF devices and RSMs.

13.14.2 Samples.

13.14.2.1 Samples shall be complete RF devices and RSMs.

13.14.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 13.1.2.

13.14.3 Specimens.

13.14.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete RF devices and RSMs.

13.14.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

13.14.4 Apparatus. The tumble test apparatus shall be as specified in Figure 13.14.4.

13.14.5 Procedure.

13.14.5.1 The test specimens shall be placed unrestrained in the tumbling apparatus.

13.14.5.2 Only one specimen shall be tested at a time.

13.14.5.3 The tumbling apparatus shall be run at a speed of 15 rpm ±1 rpm.

13.14.5.4 The test shall be run for a duration of 3 hours, +5/–0 minutes.

13.14.5.5 Specimens shall be operated according to the manufacturer's instructions to determine functionality as specified in 12.1.1 and pass or fail performance.

13.14.5.6 Upon completion of the test duration, specimens shall be operated according to the manufacturer's instructions to determine functionality for data logging as specified in Section 11.20 and pass or fail performance.

13.14.5.7 The speech quality level shall be measured as specified in 12.1.1 to determine pass or fail performance.

13.14.6 Report.

13.14.6.1 The specimen speech quality level shall be measured, recorded, and reported.

13.14.6.2 The functionality of the specimens shall be recorded and reported.

13.14.6.3 The requirements in Section 12.2 shall be tested, recorded, and reported.

13.14.7 Interpretation.

13.14.7.1 Pass or fail performance shall be determined for each specimen.

13.14.7.2 Any one specimen failing the test shall constitute failing performance.

13.15 TIA Transmit Power.

13.15.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all RF devices.

13.15.2 Samples.

13.15.2.1 Samples shall be complete devices.

13.15.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 13.1.2.

13.15.3 Specimens.

13.15.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete devices.

13.15.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

13.15.3.3 Specimens shall be tested within 5 minutes after removal from conditioning.

13.15.4 Procedure. Specimens shall be tested for carrier output power in the analog mode as specified in 2.2.1 of TIA-603-E, *Land Mobile FM or PM — Communications Equipment — Measurement and Performance Standards.*

13.15.5 Report. The carrier output power and the RF power output shall be recorded and reported.

13.15.6 Interpretation.

13.15.6.1 Pass or fail performance shall be determined for each specimen.

13.15.6.2 Failing performance of one or more specimens shall constitute failing performance for this test.

13.16 TIA Carrier Frequency Stability.

13.16.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all RF devices.

13.16.2 Samples.

13.16.2.1 Samples shall be complete devices.

13.16.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 13.1.2.

13.16.3 Specimens.

13.16.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete devices.

13.16.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

13.16.3.3 Specimens shall be tested within 5 minutes after removal from conditioning.

13.16.4 Procedure. Specimens shall be tested for carrier frequency stability in the analog mode as specified in 2.2.2 of TIA-603-E, *Land Mobile FM or PM — Communications Equipment — Measurement and Performance Standards.*

13.16.5 Report. The carrier frequency stability and the operating frequency accuracy shall be recorded and reported.

13.16.6 Interpretation.

13.16.6.1 Pass or fail performance shall be determined for each specimen.

13.16.6.2 Failing performance of one or more specimens shall constitute failing performance for this test.

13.17 TIA Receiver Sensitivity.

13.17.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all RF devices.

13.17.2 Samples.

13.17.2.1 Samples shall be complete devices.

13.17.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 13.1.2.

13.17.3 Specimens.

13.17.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete devices.

13.17.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

13.17.3.3 Specimens shall be tested within 5 minutes after removal from conditioning.

13.17.4 Procedure. Specimens shall be tested for reference sensitivity in the analog mode as specified in 2.1.4 of TIA-603-E, *Land Mobile FM or PM — Communications Equipment — Measurement and Performance Standards.*

13.17.5 Report. The reference sensitivity (analog) shall be recorded and reported.

13.18 Power Source Performance Test.

13.18.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all RF devices.

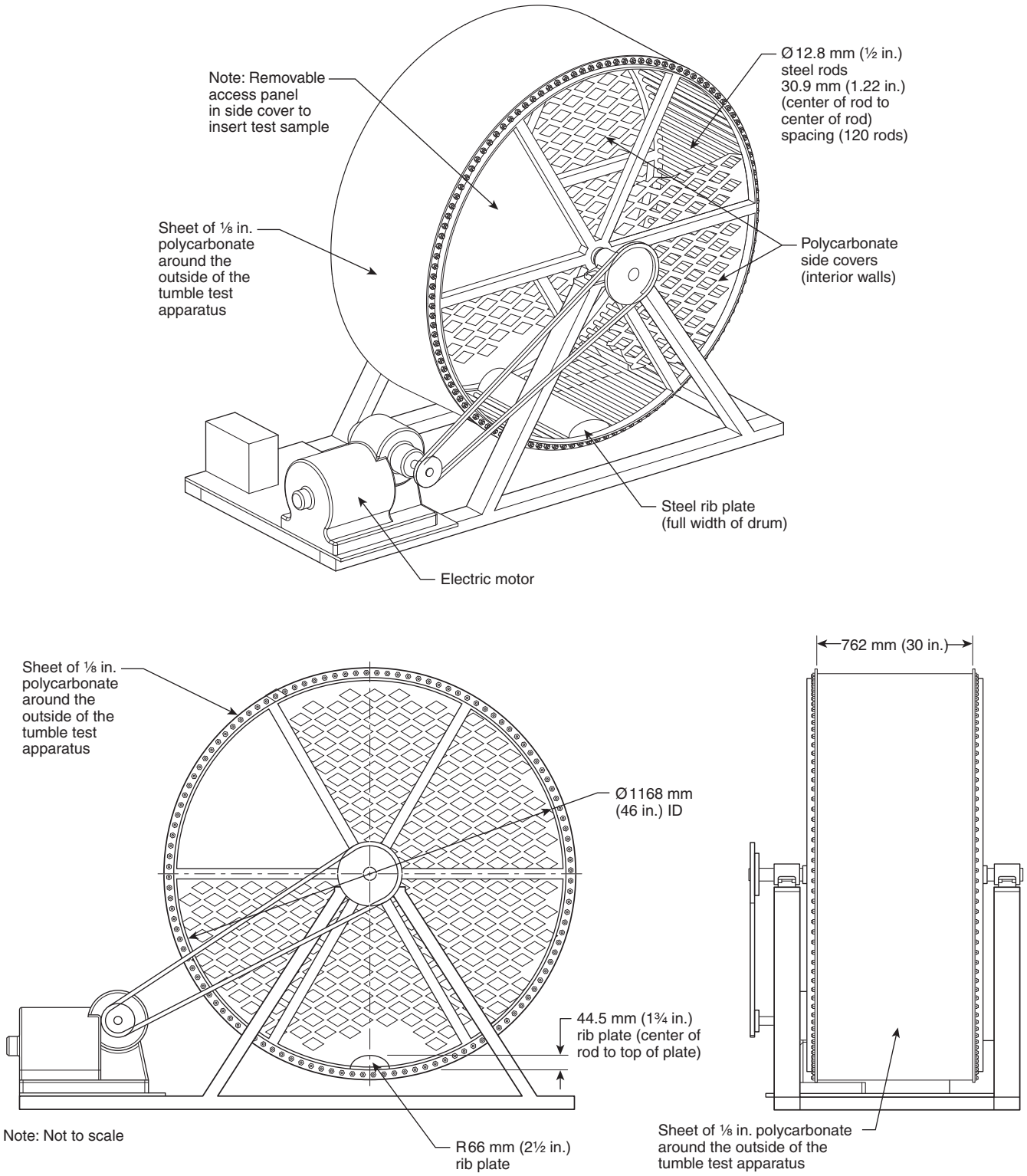


FIGURE 13.14.4 Tumble Test Apparatus.

13.18.2 Samples.

13.18.2.1 Samples shall be complete devices.

13.18.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 13.1.2.

13.18.3 Specimens.

13.18.3.1 Specimens for testing shall be complete devices with a fully charged battery.

13.18.3.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

13.18.4 Procedure.

13.18.4.1 The RF device shall be continuously operated for at least 8 hours on a standard-duty cycle of 10-10-80 at maximum rated transmit power.

13.18.4.2 The RF device shall be tested for carrier output power as specified in 2.2.1 of TIA-603-E, *Land Mobile FM or PM — Communications Equipment — Measurement and Performance Standards,* and RF power output as specified in 2.2.1 of TIA-102.CAAA-F, *Project 25 Digital C4FM/CQPSK Transceiver Measurement Methods.*

13.18.4.3 Transmit power shall not decrease by more than 1 dB for the first 8 hours as specified in 12.3.1.

13.18.5 Report.

13.18.5.1 The delta power shall be calculated by subtracting the final transmit power from the initial transmit power.

13.18.5.2 Delta power shall be recorded and reported.

13.18.5.3 The functionality of the specimens shall be recorded and reported.

13.18.6 Interpretation.

13.18.6.1 Pass or fail performance shall be determined for each specimen.

13.18.6.2 Failing performance of one or more specimens shall constitute failing performance for this test.

13.19 Electronic Temperature Stress Test.

13.19.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all RF devices and RSMs.

13.19.2 Samples.

13.19.2.1 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 13.1.2.

13.19.2.2 A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

13.19.3 Procedure.

13.19.3.1 Each specimen shall be subjected to a series of three temperature stress tests identified as Test Procedure 1, for elevated temperature, in 13.19.4; Test Procedure 2, for low operating temperature, in 13.19.5; and Test Procedure 3, for temperature shock, in 13.19.6.

13.19.3.2 Specimens.

13.19.3.2.1 The same three specimens shall be used for all three test series.

13.19.3.2.2 Each specimen tested shall be complete with power source.

13.19.3.3 Conditions.

13.19.3.3.1 The test chamber or cabinet shall be capable of maintaining the required conditions specified in 13.19.4, 13.19.5, and 13.19.6 throughout the envelope of air surrounding the specimen being tested.

13.19.3.3.2 The required conditions shall be continuously monitored.

13.19.3.4 Following each test procedure, the specimen shall be allowed to stabilize at ambient conditions prior to proceeding to the next test procedure.

13.19.4 Test Procedure 1.

13.19.4.1 Specimens shall be placed in the test apparatus that has been stabilized at 49°C, +3/−0°C (120°F, +5/−0°F).

13.19.4.2 After 6 hours, the temperature shall be raised to 71°C, +3/−0°C (160°F, +5/−0°F) within 1 hour and maintained for 4 hours.

13.19.4.3 The temperature shall then be decreased to 49°C, +3/−0°C (120°F, +5/−0°F) within 1 hour.

13.19.4.4 This cycle shall be repeated twice.

13.19.4.5 After the second cycle, the temperature shall be raised to 71°C, +3/−0°C (160°F, +5/−0°F) for 4 hours.

13.19.4.6 Specimens shall be removed following the specified conditioning, and testing shall begin within 30 seconds or removal from conditioning.

13.19.4.7 Specimens shall be operated according to the manufacturer's instructions to determine functionality as follows:

(1) RF device as specified in Sections 11.2 through 11.7
(2) RSM as specified in Section 11.9

13.19.4.8 The RF device shall transmit and a receiving RF device shall be used to determine pass or fail performance.

13.19.5 Test Procedure 2.

13.19.5.1 Specimens shall be placed and maintained in the test apparatus that has been stabilized at −20°C, +0/−3°C (−4°F, +0/−5°F) for a minimum of 4 hours.

13.19.5.2 Removal.

13.19.5.2.1 Specimens shall be removed following the specified conditioning.

13.19.5.2.2 Testing shall begin within 30 seconds of removal from conditioning.

13.19.5.3 Specimens shall be operated according to the manufacturer's instructions to determine functionality as follows:

(1) RF device as specified in Sections 11.2 through 11.7
(2) RSM as specified in Section 11.9

13.19.5.4 The RF device shall transmit and a receiving RF device shall be used to determine pass or fail performance.

13.19.6 Test Procedure 3.

13.19.6.1 Hot/Cold Conditioning.

13.19.6.1.1 Specimens shall be conditioned for 4 hours in the test apparatus that has been stabilized at −20°C, +0/−3°C (−4°F, +0/−5°F).

13.19.6.1.2 Specimens shall be removed from the cold condition.

13.19.6.1.3 Within 5 minutes, specimens shall be conditioned for 4 hours in another test apparatus that has been stabilized at 71°C, +3/−0°C (160°F, +5/−0°F).

13.19.6.2 The cold-to-hot cycle shall be repeated twice.

13.19.6.3 Removal.

13.19.6.3.1 Specimens shall be removed following the specified conditioning.

13.19.6.3.2 Specimen testing shall begin within 30 seconds of removal from conditioning.

13.19.6.4 Specimens shall be operated according to the manufacturer's instructions to determine functionality as follows:

(1) RF device as specified in Sections 11.2 through 11.7
(2) RSM as specified in Section 11.9

13.19.6.5 The RF device shall transmit and a receiving RF device shall be used to determine pass or fail performance.

13.19.7 Report. The functioning of the specimens shall be recorded and reported.

13.19.8 Interpretation.

13.19.8.1 Pass or fail performance shall be determined for each specimen.

13.19.8.2 Failure of one or more specimens shall constitute failing performance for this test.

13.20 Antenna VSWR Swept Frequency Test.

13.20.1 Application. This test method shall apply to all RF devices.

13.20.2 Samples.

13.20.2.1 Samples shall be complete devices.

13.20.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 13.1.2.

13.20.3 Specimens. Specimens for testing shall be the RF device antenna.

13.20.4 Apparatus.

13.20.4.1 The manufacturer shall provide a fixture to mount the antenna to facilitate the swept frequency VSWR test.

13.20.4.2 The manufacturer shall provide an N-type female connector to connect the RF cable from the meter to the fixture.

13.20.5 Procedure.

13.20.5.1 Calibration.

13.20.5.1.1 The swept frequency VSWR meter shall be calibrated by connecting the meter to the fixture and applying the calibration loads to the antenna mounting point.

13.20.5.1.2 Adapters shall be permitted to connect the calibration load to the antenna mounting point.

13.20.5.1.3 The effect of adapters on the calibration shall be ignored.

13.20.5.2 The specimen's antenna shall be removed from the specimen and mounted in the fixture.

13.20.5.3 Configuration.

13.20.5.3.1 The swept frequency VSWR meter shall be configured for a start and stop frequency equal to the vendor-specified antenna bandwidth.

13.20.5.3.2 A minimum of 100 sample points shall be taken across the bandwidth.

13.20.5.4 VSWR Charts.

13.20.5.4.1 A baseline swept VSWR chart of the antenna shall be created before the RF device is subjected to any performance tests.

13.20.5.4.2 Subsequent swept VSWR charts shall be created after each performance test as specified.

13.20.5.4.3 These VSWR charts shall be compared to the baseline.

13.20.6 Report. The greatest change between the baseline and subsequent test curves shall be calculated, recorded, and reported.

13.20.7 Interpretation.

13.20.7.1 Pass or fail performance shall be determined for each specimen.

13.20.7.2 Failing performance of one or more specimens shall constitute failing performance for this test.

Chapter 14 Ground Ladder Mounting and Storage (NFPA 1932)

14.1* Administration.

14.1.1 Scope. Chapters 14 through 17 specify the requirements for the use, maintenance, inspection, and service testing of fire department ground ladders.

14.1.2 Purpose.

14.1.2.1 The purpose of Chapters 14 through 17 is to provide requirements for the use, maintenance, and service testing of fire department ground ladders that will result in reasonable safety for firefighters and victims during the use of those ground ladders.

14.1.2.2 Chapters 14 through 17 also provide users of fire department ground ladders with a means to determine if in-service fire department ground ladders are fit for continued service.

14.1.3 Application. Chapters 14 through 17 applies to all ground ladders, regardless of year of manufacture, used by fire departments for rescue, firefighting operations, and training.

14.2 Requirements for Mounting of Ground Ladders.

14.2.1 The storage positions and mounting brackets for ground ladders shall be designed such that the ladders do not need to be forced into their mounting or storage positions on the fire apparatus.

14.2.2 Ground ladders shall be mounted and protected to prevent movement, abrasion, or other damage to the ground ladder while they are on the fire apparatus.

14.2.3 When mounted on the apparatus, ground ladders shall not be subject to exposure to heat sources (such as engine heat) of 100°C (212°F) or greater.

14.2.4 Ground ladders shall be supported to prevent any sagging or distortion while they are mounted on the fire apparatus.

14.2.5 The rollers and other moving parts of the frame holding the ground ladders on the apparatus shall be lubricated in accordance with the apparatus manufacturer's instructions at least every 6 months.

14.2.5.1 Prior to relubricating rollers or moving parts, old lubricant shall be removed.

14.2.5.2 If rollers and other moving parts are rusted, they shall be brushed with a wire brush and cleaned to remove all loose scale, and then painted before lubricating.

14.3 Requirements for Storage of Ground Ladders.

14.3.1 Ground ladders shall not be stored in an area where they are exposed to the elements.

14.3.2* Wood ground ladders shall be stored away from heat sources such as steam pipes, radiators, and forced hot air heaters and out of direct sunlight.

14.3.3* Fiberglass ground ladders shall be stored out of direct sunlight.

Chapter 15 Use of Ground Ladders (NFPA 1932)

15.1 Requirements for All Ground Ladders.

15.1.1* Fire department ground ladders shall be used for rescue, firefighting operations, and training and shall not be used for any other purpose.

15.1.2* Multipurpose ladders used by fire service personnel for firefighting operations, rescue, and training shall meet the requirements of ANSI-ASC A14.2, *American National Standard for Ladders — Portable Metal — Safety Requirements*, or ANSI-ASC A14.5, *American National Standard for Ladders — Portable Reinforced Plastic — Safety Requirements*, and have a duty rating of Type 1A or 1AA.

15.1.3* Ground Ladder Loading.

15.1.3.1 The total weight on the ground ladder, including persons, their equipment, and any other weight, such as a charged fire hose, shall not exceed the duty rating as given in Table 15.1.3.1.

15.1.3.2 The loads in Table 15.1.3.1 shall not be imposed on the ground ladder unless the ground ladder is set at the correct angle of inclination and secured as specified in Section 15.1.

15.1.4 Inspections.

15.1.4.1 Ground ladders shall be visually inspected in accordance with Section 16.1 after each use.

15.1.4.2 If ground ladders are used other than as specified in this standard, they shall be removed from service, inspected, and service tested prior to further use.

15.1.5 Ground ladders shall not be tied together to provide longer units.

15.1.6 Ground ladder butts shall be set on a firm, level base before ground ladders are used.

15.1.7 Ground ladders shall not be placed on ice, snow, or slippery surfaces unless means to prevent slipping are employed.

15.1.8 Angle of Inclination.

15.1.8.1 To provide the optimum combination of load carrying and stability, ground ladders shall be set at the correct angle of inclination by positioning the base section a horizontal distance from the vertical wall equal to one-quarter the working length of the ground ladder.

15.1.8.2* An angle of inclination of between 70 and 76 degrees shall be permitted, with an angle of 75½ degrees being optimum.

15.1.9* Ground ladders shall be secured at the base, either by a firefighter or by mechanical means, to prevent slippage.

15.1.9.1* Extreme caution shall be used when the angle of inclination is less than 70 degrees.

15.1.9.2 At angles less than 70 degrees, mechanical means shall be used to prevent slippage.

15.1.10 Any time a ladder is positioned or repositioned, a visual determination that the pawls are correctly latched shall be made before the ladder is climbed.

15.1.11 Ground ladders shall be secured at the top, to prevent slippage, by the first person to climb the ladder.

15.1.12 Raised ground ladders shall not be slid along cornices or roof edges.

15.1.13 After the ground ladder is initially set or placed, it shall not be "rolled" beam-over-beam to reach a new position.

15.1.14 Raised ground ladders shall not be repositioned from the top, nor shall they be repositioned while a person is on the ladder.

15.1.15 Ground ladders that have been removed from their storage location on the apparatus shall not be exposed to non–fire related heat sources (such as from the apparatus exhaust pipe) of 100°C (212°F) or greater.

15.2 Additional Requirements for Extension Ladders.

15.2.1 Fly sections of extension ladders shall not be used as single ladders unless they have been designed and tested in accordance with NFPA 1931 for single ladder use.

Table 15.1.3.1 Ground Ladder Duty Rating

	Maximum Load	
Type	**kg**	**lb**
Folding ladders	136	300
Multipurpose ladders	136	300
Pompier ladders	136	300
Single and roof ladders	340	750
All extension ladders	340	750
Combination ladders	340	750

15.2.2 Extension ladders shall be used in the fly-up, fly away from the building position unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer.

15.2.3* Halyards on extension ladders shall be tied off to the base section or shall be otherwise secured before the ground ladder is climbed.

15.2.4 Length adjustments shall not be made from the top of extension ladders.

15.2.5 If an extension ladder is equipped with staypoles, the staypoles shall be placed to act as stabilizers and shall not be placed so as to become load-bearing members under no-load conditions (no one on the ladder).

15.2.6* If an extension ladder is equipped with staypoles and both poles cannot be properly placed due to obstructions or terrain, then neither staypole shall be placed.

15.3 Additional Requirements for Metal Ground Ladders.

15.3.1 Extreme caution shall be used when work occurs around charged electrical circuits because metal ground ladders conduct electricity.

15.3.2 All metal ground ladders shall be kept away from power lines or other potential electrical hazards.

15.4* Additional Requirements for Wood Ground Ladders. Extreme caution shall be used around electrical hazards because wet wood ground ladders can conduct electricity.

15.5* Additional Requirements for Fiberglass Ground Ladders. Extreme caution shall be used around electrical hazards because wet fiberglass ground ladders can conduct electricity.

Chapter 16 Inspection and Maintenance of Ground Ladders

16.1 Inspection of Ground Ladders.

16.1.1 All ground ladders shall be inspected and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and to the requirements established by this standard.

16.1.2 Ground ladders shall be visually inspected at least once every month and after each use.

16.1.3 A visual inspection shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Heat sensor labels on metal and fiberglass ladders, and on wood ladders if provided, for a change indicating heat exposure
(2) All rungs, for snugness and tightness
(3) All bolts and rivets, for tightness; bolts on wood ladders, for snugness and tightness without crushing the wood
(4) Welds, for any cracks or apparent defects
(5) Beams and rungs, for cracks, splintering, breaks, gouges, checks, wavy conditions, or deformation
(6) Butt spurs, for excessive wear or other defects
(7)* Halyards, for fraying or kinking
(8) Pulleys and associated hardware, for proper operation and condition
(9) Roof hooks, for sharpness and proper operation
(10) Rungs, for punctures, wavy conditions, worn serrations in the foot contact areas, serrations worn down to base metal in any location, or deformation
(11) Base material, for loss due to corrosion
(12) Ladder slide areas, for galling or absence of wax, if required by the manufacturer
(13) Fiberglass and wood ladder beams, for loss of gloss; wood ground ladders, for damage to the varnish finish
(14) Pawl assemblies, for correct operation
(15) Wire rope on 3- and 4-section ladders, for snugness when the ladder is in the bedded position, to ensure proper synchronization of upper sections during operation
(16)* Labels, present and legible
(17) Ladders, clean with no buildup of grease, dirt, or grime
(18) The diagonal brace on the base of a folding ladder, for damage
(19) The hinge assembly and locking pin assemblies on a multipurpose ladder, for the presence of any visual damage and for proper operation

16.1.3.1 All conditions found unacceptable during the subject visual inspection shall be corrected prior to the ladder being returned to service.

16.1.4 The ground ladder shall be removed from service if there are any signs of damage beyond gouges or dents or if defective parts or welds are discovered during the visual inspection.

16.1.4.1* If the ground ladder is removed from service, it shall be obviously marked as "out of service" with the date and a description of the defect requiring the ladder to be removed from service.

16.1.4.2 The ladder shall be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and service tested in accordance with Section 17.2, Section 17.3, or Section 17.4 as applicable, before it is returned to service, or it shall be destroyed.

16.1.4.3 Damaged or missing labels shall be removed and new labels applied in accordance with the ladder manufacturer's guidelines.

16.1.5 Gouges and Dents.

16.1.5.1 If gouges and dents are discovered in a beam during the visual inspection, the ladder shall be subjected to the applicable load test as specified in Chapter 17.

16.1.5.2 Gouges and dents in a beam shall not be cause to fail a ladder if it passes the applicable load test.

16.1.5.3 If gouges or dents are discovered in a rung, the manufacturer shall be consulted regarding the need for repair prior to the ladder being returned to service.

16.1.6 If a wood ground ladder develops dark streaks in the beams, the ladder shall be removed from service and shall be service tested as specified in Chapter 17 prior to further use.

16.2 Maintenance of Ground Ladders.

16.2.1 All ground ladders shall be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

16.2.2 Temporary repairs of damaged or missing ladder parts shall not be made.

16.2.3 Wood ground ladders shall be maintained as free of moisture as possible and shall be wiped dry after being sprayed with water or used in the rain.

16.2.4 Ground ladders shall not be painted except for the top and bottom 460 mm (18 in.) of each section for purposes of identification or visibility.

16.2.5* Pawl assemblies on extension ladders shall be kept clean and lubricated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

16.2.6 Ladder slide areas on extension ladders shall be kept lubricated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

16.2.7* Halyards and wire rope on extension ladders shall be replaced when they become corroded, frayed, or kinked.

16.2.8 Folding roof hook assemblies on roof ladders shall be kept operational by removing rust and other contaminants and by keeping the mechanisms lubricated.

16.2.9 The surface finish on ground ladders shall be maintained in accordance with the ladder manufacturer's recommendations.

16.2.10 Heat Sensor Labels.

16.2.10.1 If the heat sensor label has an expiration date and that date has passed, or there is no date on the label, the heat sensor label shall be replaced.

16.2.10.2 If the ladder is constructed of metal or fiberglass materials and does not have heat sensor labels, the ladder shall be tested in accordance with Chapter 17.

16.2.10.2.1 If the ladder passes all the tests, heat sensor labels shall be applied to the ladder.

16.2.10.2.2 For all ladders, except folding ladders and multipurpose ladders, the heat sensor labels shall be located on the inside of each beam of each section immediately below the second rung from the tip of each section and in the center of that section.

16.2.10.2.3 For folding ladders, the heat sensor labels shall be permitted to be applied to either the inside or outside of the ladder and shall be located immediately below the second rung from the tip of the ladder and in the center of the ladder.

16.2.10.2.4 For multipurpose ladders, the heat sensor labels shall be located on the inside of each beam of each telescoping section assembly approximately 150 mm (6 in.) below the hinge assembly and also 150 mm (6 in.) from the bottom of each of the sections forming the telescoping section assemblies.

Chapter 17 Service Testing of Ground Ladders (NFPA 1932)

17.1 Requirements for All Ground Ladders.

17.1.1* The service tests specified in this standard and any additional tests approved by the ground ladder manufacturer shall be the only tests conducted by fire department personnel, or other testing personnel, on in-service fire department ground ladders.

WARNING: Never use test protocols from NFPA 1931 as they will damage the ladder.

WARNING: All inspections outlined in Chapter 16 of this document must be performed prior to the performance of any testing prescribed in Chapter 17 of this document to minimize the possibility of sudden ladder failure due to visual defects or unacceptable conditions.

17.1.2* The service tests for ground ladders specified in this chapter shall be conducted by the fire department or by an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

17.1.3* Personnel performing service tests on ground ladders shall take all possible personal safety precautions.

WARNING: A sudden failure of a ground ladder undergoing service testing could result in personal injury.

17.1.4 All test loads shall be applied to a ladder in a manner so as to avoid any shock or impact loading.

17.1.5 If the ground ladder shows any signs of failure during service testing, it shall be removed from service.

17.1.6 All ground ladders shall be service tested on the following schedule:

(1) Before the ladder is placed in service for the first time
(2) At least annually
(3) At any time a ladder is suspected of being unsafe
(4) After the ladder has been subjected to overloading *(see Table 15.1.3.1)*
(5) After the ladder has been subjected to impact loading or unusual conditions of use
(6)* Whenever the ladder has been exposed or is suspected of having been exposed to direct flame contact
(7) Whenever the heat sensor label has changed to indicate heat exposure
(8) After any repairs have been completed, unless the only repair was replacing the halyard

17.1.6.1 All ground ladders, except pompier ladders and folding ladders, shall be service tested as specified in Section 17.2.

17.1.6.2 Pompier ladders shall be service tested as specified in Section 17.3.

17.1.6.3 Folding and multipurpose ladders shall be service tested as specified in Section 17.4.

17.1.7 All service test results shall be permanently recorded.

17.1.7.1 Minimum information recorded shall be as required in Figure 17.1.7.1.

17.1.7.2 These records shall be retained by the AHJ for the life of the ladder.

17.1.8 If the ground ladder does not meet the requirements of this chapter, the ladder shall be removed from service.

17.1.8.1* The ground ladder shall be obviously marked as "out of service" with the date and a description of the defect that required the ladder to be removed from service.

17.1.8.2 The ladder shall be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and service tested in accordance with Section 17.2, Section 17.3, or Section 17.4 as applicable, before it is returned to service, or it shall be destroyed.

17.2 Service Testing Requirements for All Ladders Except Pompier, Multipurpose, and Folding Ladders.

17.2.1* Horizontal Bending Test.

17.2.1.1 Ladder Test Setup. The ladder shall be placed in a flat horizontal position and supported 150 mm (6 in.) from each end of the ladder, as shown in Figure 17.2.1.1.

FIRE DEPARTMENT GROUND LADDER TEST RECORD

Manufacturer's ladder identification number or code _____

Fire department identification (if different) _____

Ground ladder manufacturer _____

Fire department company where ground ladder is assigned _____

Date purchased _____

Date placed in service _____

TYPE OF GROUND LADDER

- ❑ Single
- ❑ Roof
- ❑ Extension
- ❑ Combination
- ❑ Folding
- ❑ Pompier

LADDER CONSTRUCTION

- ❑ Wood
- ❑ Metal
- ❑ Fiberglass
- ❑ Solid beam
- ❑ Truss beam

Heat sensor label inspection _____

Previous repair(s), reason for repair, and date of repair _____

_____

_____

Type of test, test date, and person(s) performing test _____

_____

Reason for test _____

TEST RESULTS

Horizontal bending test ❑ Passed ❑ Failed

Amount of permanent deformation _____

Hardware test ❑ Passed ❑ Failed

Roof hook test ❑ Passed ❑ Failed

Pompier ladder test ❑ Passed ❑ Failed

Repairs needed _____

_____

Repairs completed _____

_____

Person(s) performing repairs _____

Date completed _____

Person signing record _____

NFPA 1930

FIGURE 17.1.7.1 Sample Fire Department Ground Ladder Test Record.

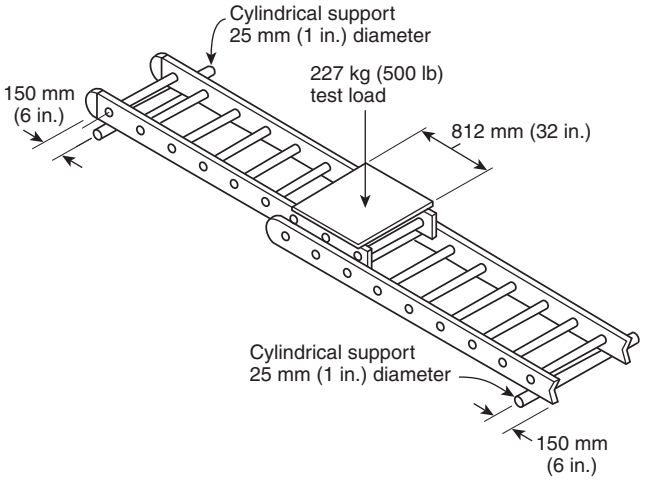


FIGURE 17.2.1.1 Extension Ladder Positioned for Horizontal Bending Test.

17.2.1.1.1 The supports shall be high enough that the ladder does not touch the floor or other surface during the test.

17.2.1.1.2 The ladder shall not be tied, strapped, or otherwise fastened to the supports.

17.2.1.2 Load Tests. All test loads shall be applied equally across the beams of the ladder and 406 mm (16 in.) each side of the lengthwise center inclusive and as follows:

(1) If free weights are used, the test load shall be applied in increments consistent with safety and ease of handling to a flat test surface resting on the beams.
(2) If a test fixture is used with a dynamometer, the test fixture shall be designed to apply the test load over the required area in a manner that allows a load shift to a weak beam and does not restrain the load directionally.
(3) All test loads shall include the weight of the test surface.

17.2.1.3 Extension and Combination Ladders.

17.2.1.3.1 Extension and combination ladders shall be extended to their maximum extended length, with pawls engaged.

17.2.1.3.2 Straps or other ties that do not increase the strength of the ladder shall be permitted to be used to ensure that the ladder pawls remain engaged during the test.

17.2.1.4 Metal and Fiberglass Ground Ladders. Metal and fiberglass ground ladders shall be tested as follows:

(1) The ladder shall be loaded with a preload of 159 kg (350 lb) that shall remain in place for at least 1 minute to "set" the ladder prior to the completion of the rest of the test.
(2) The preload shall be removed, and the distance between the bottom edge of each beam and the surface upon which the ladder supports are placed shall be measured at the lengthwise center of the ladder.
(3) The ladder shall be loaded with a test load of 227 kg (500 lb) that shall remain in place for 5 minutes.
(4)* The test load shall be removed and the ladder allowed to rest for up to 5 minutes, unless it recovers sooner.
(5) The distance between the bottom of each beam and the surface upon which the ladder supports are placed shall be measured at the same spot that the measurements were taken in 17.2.1.4(2).
(6) Differences in measurements taken in 17.2.1.4(2) and 17.2.1.4(5) shall not exceed those values shown in Table 17.2.1.4.
(7) There shall be no visible permanent change or failure of any hardware.
(8) Any ladder that exceeds the allowable difference in horizontal bending test recovery, has visible permanent change, or has failure of any hardware shall be removed from service.

17.2.1.5 Wood Ground Ladders. Wood ground ladders shall be tested as follows:

(1) The ladder shall be loaded with a test load of 227 kg (500 lb) that shall remain in place for 5 minutes and then be removed.
(2) To pass the test, the ladder and its components shall not show ultimate failure.
(3) Any ladder that does not meet the criterion of 17.2.1.5(2) shall be removed from service.
(4) Extension ladders shall be extended and retracted their entire length with no interference to operation.

17.2.2 Test Procedure for Roof Hooks. If the ladder is equipped with roof hooks, the roof hooks shall be tested as follows:

(1) Variations of the specific roof hook testing method depicted in 17.2.2(2) through 17.2.2(6) shall be permitted provided they are consistent with the intent of this test method, are acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction, and provide equivalent results.
(2) The ladder shall be positioned for testing as follows and shall be tested as shown in Figure 17.2.2.
    (a) The ladder shall be hung solely by the roof hooks, with the hooks supported only by the points of the hooks, in a vertical position from a fixture that is capable of supporting the entire test load and weight of the ladder.
    (b) The ladder shall be secured in such a manner as to retain the ladder in the test position to prevent injury to test personnel if the hooks fail during the test.
(3) A test load of 454 kg (1000 lb) in weight increments that are consistent with safety and ease of handling shall be placed over as many rungs as needed.
(4) The test load shall be applied for a minimum of 1 minute.
(5)* After removal of the test load, there shall be no permanent deformation.
(6) If there is any indication of permanent deformation, the ladder shall be removed from service.

Table 17.2.1.4 Allowable Differences in Horizontal Bending Test Recovery

Designated Length of Ladder		Difference in Measurements	
m	ft	mm	in.
7.6 or less	25 or less	12.7	½
7.7–10.4	26–34	25.4	1
10.5 or over	35 or over	38.1	1 ½

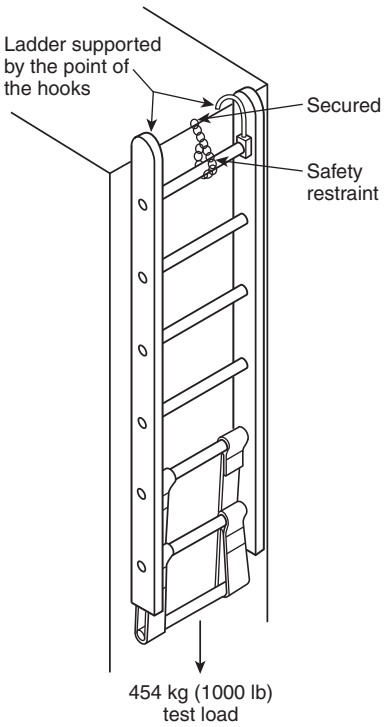


FIGURE 17.2.2 Roof Ladder Positioned for Roof Hook Test.

17.2.3 Test Procedure for Extension Ladder Hardware. If the ladder is an extension ladder, the hardware shall be tested as follows:

(1) Variations of the specific extension ladder hardware testing method depicted in 17.2.3(2) through 17.2.3(6) shall be permitted provided they are consistent with the intent of this test method, are acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction, and provide equivalent results.
(2) The ladder shall be positioned and tested as shown in Figure 17.2.3 with the ladder extended a minimum of one rung beyond the bedded position.
(3) A test load of 454 kg (1000 lb) in weight increments that are consistent with safety and ease of handling shall be placed on the rungs of the fly section.
(4) The test load shall be applied for a minimum of 1 minute.
(5) Ladders shall sustain this test load with no failure of the hardware and no permanent deformation or other visible damage of the structure.
(6) If there is any failure of the hardware, indication of permanent deformation, or other visible damage, the ladder shall be removed from service.

17.3 Service Testing Requirements for Pompier Ladders. All pompier ladders shall be service tested as follows:

(1) Variations of the specific pompier ladder strength test method depicted in 17.3(2) through 17.3(5) shall be permitted, provided they are consistent with the intent of this test method, are acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction, and provide equivalent results.
(2) The ladder shall be positioned for testing as follows and as shown in Figure 17.3.

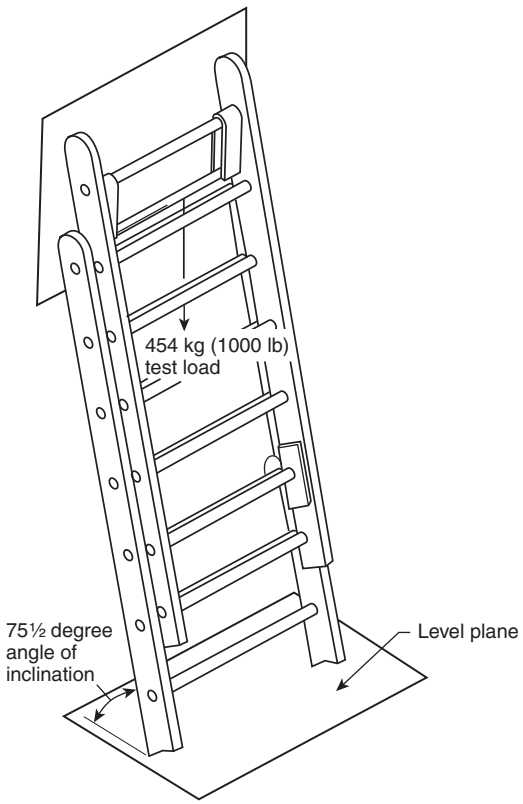


FIGURE 17.2.3 Extension Ladder Positioned for Hardware Test.

(a) The ladder shall be tested in the vertical hanging position, supported only by its hook, from a fixture that is capable of supporting the entire test load and weight of the ladder.
(b) The ladder shall be secured in such a manner as to retain the ladder in the test position in order to prevent injury to test personnel if the hook fails during the test.

(3) A test load of 454 kg (1000 lb) in weight increments that are consistent with safety and ease of handling shall be applied over multiple rungs.
(4) The ladder shall withstand this test without ultimate failure.
(5) If the pompier ladder does not meet the criterion of 17.3(4), it shall be removed from service.

17.4 Service Testing Requirements for Folding and Multipurpose Ladders. All folding and multipurpose ladders shall be service tested as follows:

(1) The ladder shall be unfolded and extended to its maximum straight length, placed in a flat horizontal position, and supported 150 mm (6 in.) from each end of the ladder as shown in Figure 17.4(a) for a folding ladder or Figure 17.4(b) for a multipurpose ladder.
(2) The supports shall be high enough that the ladder does not touch the floor or other surface during the test.
(3) The ladder shall not be tied, strapped, or otherwise fastened to the supports.

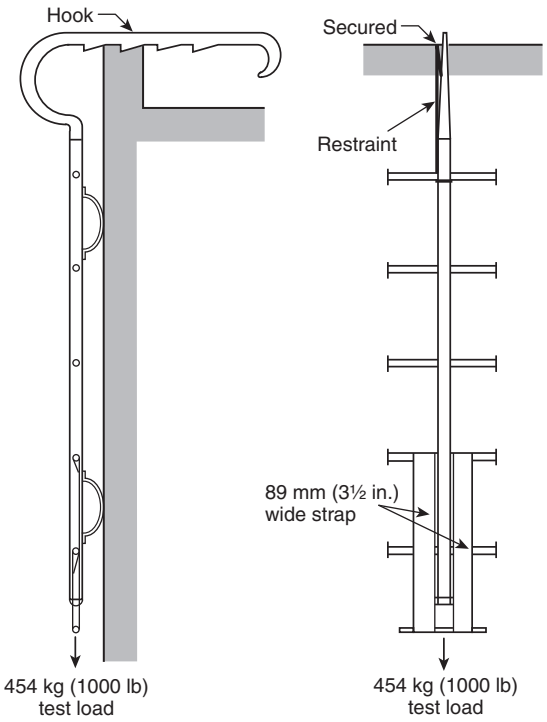


FIGURE 17.3 Pompier Ladder Positioned for Test.

(4) All test loads shall be applied equally across the beams of the ladder and 203 mm (8 in.) each side of the lengthwise center inclusive.
(5) If free weights are used, they shall be applied in increments consistent with safety and ease of handling to a flat test surface resting on the beams.
(6) If a test fixture is used with a dynamometer, the test fixture shall be designed to apply the load over the required area in a manner that allows a load shift to a weak beam and does not restrain the load directionally.
(7) All test loads shall include the weight of the test surface.

17.4.1 Metal and Fiberglass Folding and Multipurpose Ladders. Metal and fiberglass folding and multipurpose ladders shall be service tested as follows:

(1) The ladder shall be loaded with a preload of 73 kg (160 lb).
(2) The preload shall be allowed to remain for at least 1 minute to "set" the ladder prior to completing the rest of the test.
(3) After the preload is removed, the distance between the bottom edge of each beam and the surface upon which the ladder supports are placed shall be measured at the lengthwise center of the ladder.
(4) The ladder shall be loaded with a test load of 102 kg (225 lb).

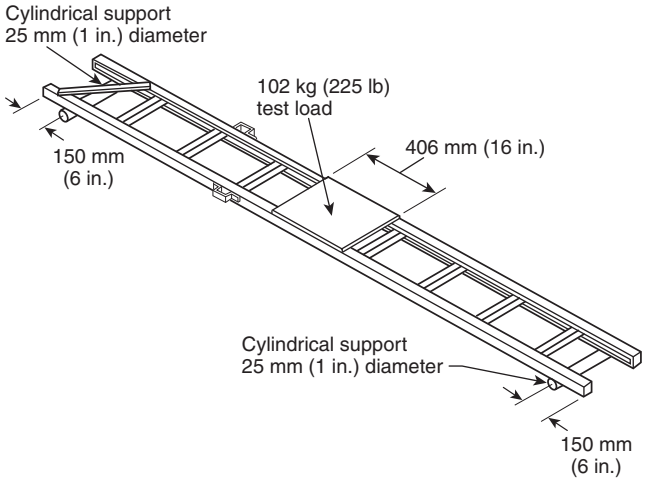


FIGURE 17.4(a) Folding Ladder Positioned for Horizontal Bending Test.

(5) The test load shall remain in place for 5 minutes.
(6)* After the test load is removed, the ladder shall be allowed to rest up to 5 minutes, unless it recovers sooner.
(7) The distance between the bottom of each beam and the surface upon which the ladder supports are placed shall be measured at the same location the measurements in 17.4.1(3) were taken.
(8) There shall be no more than a 13 mm (0.5 in.) difference between measurements taken in 17.4.1(3) and 17.4.1(7).
(9) There shall be no visible permanent change or failure of any hardware.
(10) The ladder shall be capable of being folded or retracted back to its stowing configuration.
(11) Any ladder that does not meet the test criteria of 17.4.1(8), 17.4.1(9), and 17.4.1(10) shall be removed from service.
(12) If the ladder does not operate properly after a load test, it shall be removed from service.

17.4.2 Wood Folding and Multipurpose Ladders. Wood folding and multipurpose ladders shall be service tested as follows:

(1) The ladder shall be loaded with a test load of 102 kg (225 lb).
(2) The test load shall remain in place for 5 minutes and then be removed.
(3) The ladder and its components shall not show any permanent damage.
(4) If the ladder does not meet the test criterion of 17.4.2(3), it shall be removed from service.
(5) If the ladder does not operate properly after a load test, it shall be removed from service.

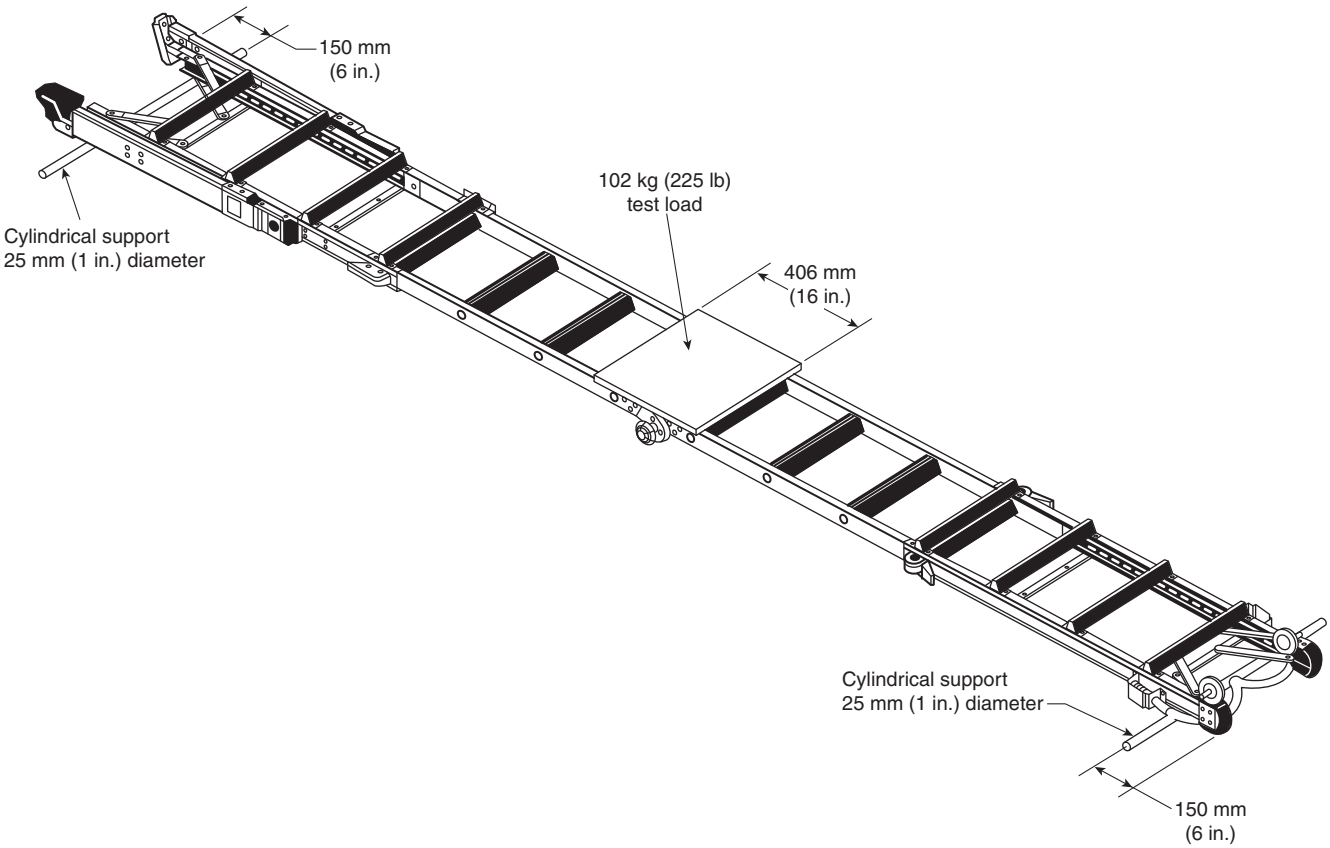


FIGURE 17.4(b) Multipurpose Ladder Positioned for Horizontal Bending Test.

Chapter 18 Program Components (NFPA 1937)

18.1 Administration

18.1.1 Scope.

18.1.1.1 Chapters 18 through 21 shall specify minimum requirements for the selection, care, maintenance, and record keeping of lifting bags and rescue tools that are compliant with NFPA 1936.

18.1.1.2 Chapters 18 through 21 shall not specify requirements for other organizational programs such as the use of lifting bags and rescue tools for training or operations, because these programs are under the jurisdiction of other NFPA standards.

18.1.1.3 Nothing herein shall restrict any jurisdiction from exceeding these minimum requirements.

18.1.2 Purpose.

18.1.2.1 The purpose of Chapters 18 through 21 shall be to establish procedures as part of a program to provide for selection, service, care, maintenance, and record keeping of lifting bags, rescue tools, and components to reduce the potential health and safety risks associated with poorly maintained, contaminated, damaged, or obsolete lifting bags, rescue tools, and components.

18.1.2.2 Chapters 18 through 21 shall also establish basic criteria for the evaluation and selection process associated with purchasing lifting bags and rescue tools to ensure only lifting bags and rescue tools that meet the requirements of NFPA 1936 for use by emergency services organizations are selected.

18.1.2.3 The purpose of Chapters 18 through 21 shall also be to establish that safety is a primary concern for the continued in-service use of lifting bags, rescue tools, and components and that safety is the ultimate factor in the decision to service, maintain, repair, or retire lifting bags, rescue tools, and components from service.

18.1.3 Application.

18.1.3.1 Chapters 18 through 21 shall apply to the requirements for selection, care, maintenance, and the associated record keeping of the lifting bags and rescue tools of the emergency service organization's program as required by NFPA 1936.

18.1.3.2 Chapters 18 through 21 shall apply to the acquisition of new lifting bags, rescue tools, and components and to the preparation of these new lifting bags, rescue tools, and components before they are placed in service.

18.1.3.3 Chapters 18 through 21 shall apply to the organization's existing lifting bags, rescue tools, and components and also apply to the selection process to acquire new lifting bags, rescue tools, and components to augment or replace existing lifting bags, rescue tools, and components.

18.1.3.4 When Chapters 18 through 21 are adopted by an organization or by a jurisdiction, the authority having jurisdiction shall set a date or dates for achieving compliance with the requirements of this standard.

18.1.3.5 The organization or the jurisdiction shall be permitted to establish a phase-in schedule for compliance with specific requirements of this standard.

18.1.3.6 Unless otherwise noted, Chapters 18 through 21 shall apply to lifting bags, rescue tools, and components regardless of year of manufacture, while they are in storage, in service, in use, and after use.

18.1.4 Equivalency.

18.1.4.1 Nothing in this standard shall prevent the use of systems, methods, or devices of equivalent or superior quality, strength, fire resistance, effectiveness, durability, and safety over those prescribed by this standard.

18.1.4.2 Technical documentation shall be submitted to the authority having jurisdiction to demonstrate equivalency.

18.1.4.3 The system, method, or device shall be approved for the intended purpose by the authority having jurisdiction.

18.1.5 Units of Measurement. In Chapters 18 through 21, metric units of measurement are followed by an equivalent in Imperial units, but only the value that first appears shall be considered as the requirement, since the value in Imperial units could be approximate.

18.2 General.

18.2.1 Emergency services organizations shall have a written program that addresses rescue tools and lifting bags for the members of that organization.

18.2.2 As part of the organization's rescue tool and lifting bag program, the organization shall develop, implement, and apply a program component for the selection, care, maintenance, and record keeping of rescue tools and lifting bags used by the members of the organization.

18.2.3 The program component shall have the following goals:

(1) Provide rescue tools and lifting bags suitable and appropriate for the intended use
(2) Maintain rescue tools and lifting bags in a safe, usable condition to provide the user with safe, usable equipment
(3) Remove from use any rescue tool and lifting bag that could cause or contribute to user injury, illness, or death because of its condition
(4) Replace, repair, or retire such rescue tools and lifting bags described in 18.2.3(3)
(5) Create and maintain record keeping, in accordance with this standard, for rescue tools, lifting bags, and components

18.2.4 The rescue tool and lifting bag selection, care, and maintenance component of the organization's rescue tool and lifting bag program shall be in accordance with Section 18.4.

18.3* Adverse Conditions Involving Rescue Tools and Lifting Bags. As part of the rescue tool and lifting bag program, the organization shall develop standard operating procedures (SOPs) for a condition or conditions involving rescue tools and lifting bags or rescue tool and lifting bag components that lead(s) to failure, near-failure, or a significant degradation of performance because of normal use.

18.4 Rescue Tool and Lifting Bag Selection, Care, and Maintenance Program Component.

18.4.1 The organization shall develop written SOPs that identify and define the various parts of the organization's lifting bag, rescue tool, and components program and the various roles and responsibilities of the organization and the members.

18.4.2 As part of the rescue tool and lifting bag program, the organization shall develop SOPs for minimizing exposure to contaminated rescue tools and lifting bags.

18.4.2.1 The organization shall define criteria to determine when a rescue tool and lifting bag is contaminated beyond the ability to remedy by cleaning and disinfecting in accordance with Section 20.1.

18.4.2.2 The SOPs shall detail methods for proper disposal of such contaminated rescue tools and lifting bags in accordance with 18.8.2.

18.4.3 The portion of the rescue tool and lifting bag program for the selection of rescue tools and lifting bags shall include the requirements specified in Chapter 19.

18.4.4 The portion of the rescue tool and lifting bag program for the care of rescue tools and lifting bags shall include the requirements specified in Chapter 20.

18.4.5 The portion of the rescue tool and lifting bag program for the maintenance of rescue tools and lifting bags shall include the requirements specified in Chapter 21.

18.4.5.1 As part of the rescue tool and lifting bag program for maintenance, the organization shall have written rescue tool and lifting bag testing procedures as recommended by the manufacturer.

18.4.5.2 As part of the rescue tool and lifting bag program for maintenance, the rescue tool and lifting bag testing procedures shall include but not be limited to the following:

(1) Administration
(2) Testing protocol
(3) Training in use of the rescue tool and lifting bag
(4) Test technician authorization
(5) Record keeping
(6) Test scheduling
(7) Evaluation of the program's effectiveness

18.4.5.3 As part of the rescue tool and lifting bag program for maintenance, the organization shall develop SOPs for the frequency of technician inspection and testing of rescue tools and lifting bags.

18.4.5.3.1 In all cases, the frequency of technician inspection shall be not less than specified in the rescue tool and lifting bag manufacturer's instructions.

18.4.5.3.2 The organization shall also consider factors including but not limited to the following:

(1) Specific manufacturer's instructions related to rescue tool and lifting bag testing
(2) Severity of environment in which the rescue tool and lifting bag is used
(3) Estimated number of uses for each rescue tool and lifting bag
(4) User reports of visual damage of lifting bags
(5) User complaints of improperly functioning rescue tools and lifting bags
(6) Specific worksite issues

18.4.5.4 Where the part of the rescue tool and lifting bag program that addresses the maintenance of rescue tools and lifting bags includes rescue tool and lifting bag technicians who are members of the organization, such technicians shall meet the requirements of Section 18.10.

18.4.6* The organization shall require that all members who use or are responsible for any part of the organization's rescue tool or lifting bag program are informed and trained not to make any alterations or changes to any rescue tools, lifting bags, or components except to repair or maintain the rescue tools, lifting bags, or components to their original manufacturer specifications and fully functional condition.

18.5 Rescue Tool and Lifting Bag Compliance — Allowance and Retirement.

18.5.1 Rescue tools and lifting bags that are currently in service shall be certified as compliant with NFPA 1936.

18.5.2* Where currently-in-service rescue tools and lifting bags do not meet the requirements of 18.5.1, such rescue tools and lifting bags shall be retired as specified in 18.8.1.

18.6 Records.

18.6.1 The organization shall create a written procedure to manage the record-keeping system.

18.6.2 The record-keeping system shall accommodate the documents listed in 18.6.6 and all additional documents that are needed after considering the following factors:

(1) Need for the record, report, or document
(2) How the record, report, or document contributes to realizing the organization's goals within the selection, care, and maintenance program component
(3) Number of copies needed
(4) Person(s) responsible for producing the record, report, or document
(5) Format and substance of the record, report, or document
(6) Person(s) who receives, forwards, reviews, processes, and uses the record, report, or document
(7) Disposition of the record, report, or document after it has been completely developed

18.6.3 Legal Counsel.

18.6.3.1 The organization shall consult with legal counsel concerning specific laws that determine the length of time records, reports, and documents shall be retained.

18.6.3.2 The organization shall consult with legal counsel about the form, written or electronic, that is permitted and under what circumstances original or copied documents are needed for various purposes.

18.6.4 The organization shall determine how required records, reports, and documents are created, processed, maintained, and stored and take measures to prevent loss and damage.

18.6.5 Record-Keeping Manager. The record-keeping system shall be managed by a person who is trained and qualified to ensure that information is obtained, collected, communicated, retrieved, used, and stored according to the plan.

18.6.5.1 The record-keeping manager shall also consider how to reduce waste, redundancy, and cost in the system.

18.6.5.2 The record-keeping manager shall educate and train personnel within the organization in completing, filing, and using various components of the record-keeping system.

18.6.5.3 The record-keeping manager shall be assisted by sufficient staff to fulfill the manager's duties.

18.6.5.4 The record-keeping manager shall conduct an annual inventory and audit of records, reports, and documents and recommend changes in the record-keeping system as needed.

18.6.6 The organization shall create, maintain, and disseminate the following as required:

(1) Written instructions for care, maintenance, and repair that correspond to those provided by the manufacturer
(2) Written instructions for checks while using rescue tools and lifting bags
(3) Written instructions for inspection, including manufacturer's instructions, to be followed if defects are found
(4) Forms to document the findings during inspection
(5) Forms to record and report defects found during inspections and to track the rescue tool and lifting bag
(6) Forms to document inspections, tests, and repairs by rescue tool and lifting bag users and technicians that shall include the following:
    (a) Make, model, serial number, and other information of rescue tools and lifting bags to identify components
    (b) Documentation of the date, result of the inspection or test, and all actions taken as well as who acted
(7) Written policy and procedure concerning training and authorization of rescue tool and lifting bag technicians as well as documentation of that training and authorization
(8) Written procedures for recording information about the inspection and repair
(9) Stickers, tags, or other similarly effective means to alert users and technicians to defects, document inspections, and certify that tests, repairs, and other actions have been completed
(10) Written procedures for periodic tests and comprehensive inspections that comply with the requirements of this standard
(11) Documentation of the tests to verify rescue tools and lifting bags performance
(12) Schedule for retention, disposition, and disposal of each report, record, and document
(13) Methods of identifying all parts and components of rescue tools and lifting bags so that these can be identified and tracked from initial receipt by the organization until removed from the possession and control of the organization
(14) Documentation when a defective or obsolete rescue tool, lifting bag, or component part is removed from service in accordance with the following:
    (a) Until retirement and disposal of a defective or obsolete rescue tool, lifting bag, or component as specified in 18.8.3, a tag shall be conspicuously placed on the rescue tool, lifting bag, or component.
    (b) The tag shall indicate the date and time the rescue tool, lifting bag, or component was removed from service, by whom, and for what reason.
    (c) Rescue tools, lifting bags, and components that are removed from service shall be stored separately from other rescue tools, lifting bags, and components and secured, as necessary.
    (d) Access to tagged rescue tools, lifting bags, and components shall be limited, and only authorized persons shall remove tags after repair or service.
(15) Records for maintenance of each individual rescue tool, lifting bag, or component will include the following information:
    (a) Manufacturer's serial number or another unique identifier
    (b) Date of manufacture, receipt, service, inspection, test, maintenance, and repair
    (c) Inspections, service, repairs, and tests
    (d) Who performed the work
    (e) Other comments
(16) Records of training provided to each user showing date(s) and subject(s) covered
(17) Such other reports, records, and documents including forms, tags, stickers, and other means necessary to facilitate the purposes of record keeping and the intent of this standard

18.7 Manufacturer's Instructions.

18.7.1 When issuing new rescue tools, lifting bags, and components, the organization shall provide users with the instructions provided by the manufacturer on the care, use, maintenance, and end-of-service life of the rescue tools, lifting bags, and components, including any caution or hazard warnings provided by the manufacturer.

18.7.2 Where the rescue tool, lifting bag, and component manufacturer's instructions regarding the care, use, maintenance, and end-of-service life of the rescue tools, lifting bags, and components differ from the requirements in this standard, the manufacturer's instructions shall be followed except as required in 21.1.2.1.3 and 21.1.2.3.1.

18.8 Retirement and Disposal.

18.8.1 Retired rescue tools and lifting bags shall be destroyed or altered in a manner that ensures they cannot be used as rescue tools and lifting bags.

18.8.2 Where rescue tools, lifting bags, and components are contaminated beyond the ability to be decontaminated and returned to service, such rescue tools, lifting bags, or components shall be destroyed or altered in a manner that ensures they cannot be used.

18.8.2.1 Rescue tools, lifting bags, or components identified in accordance with 18.8.2 as contaminated beyond the ability to decontaminate and return to service shall be segregated from other equipment and personnel and disposed of in a manner consistent with the type of contamination and any governmental regulations governing contaminated item disposal.

18.8.2.2 Prior to disposal, contaminated rescue tools, lifting bags, or components shall be altered in a manner that ensures they cannot be used for any purpose.

18.8.3 Defective or obsolete rescue tools, lifting bags, or components that have been removed from service and cannot be repaired or upgraded shall be dealt with as described in 18.8.1.

18.9 Quality Assurance.

18.9.1 The organization shall establish and maintain a quality assurance plan for selection, care, maintenance, and record keeping of rescue tools, lifting bags, and components.

18.9.2 The quality assurance plan shall be designed to realize all the following goals:

(1) Ensure effective and safe performance of rescue tools and lifting bags provided to users
(2) Substantiate compliance with this standard
(3) Confirm the organization's policies and procedures are being followed
(4) Determine the effectiveness of those policies and procedures
(5) Improve the organization's rescue tool and lifting bag program for selection, care, maintenance, and record keeping of rescue tools, lifting bags, and components.

18.10 Technical Authorization.

18.10.1 Where the portion of the rescue tool and lifting bag program component that addresses the maintenance of rescue tools and lifting bags, as specified in 18.4.6, includes rescue tool and lifting bag technicians that are members of the organization, such technicians shall be qualified and authorized by the rescue tool and lifting bag manufacturer to perform specified allowable maintenance.

18.10.1.1 Allowable maintenance shall include periodic inspection, repair, and overhaul of all rescue tool and lifting bag components and assemblies.

18.10.1.2 Technicians shall also be qualified and authorized in the use of all special tools and equipment required to test and maintain the rescue tool and lifting bag components and assemblies.

18.10.2 The program component shall establish policies and procedures for qualification and selection of personnel for rescue tool and lifting bag technician training and authorization.

18.10.3 The organization shall maintain evidence that all rescue tool and lifting bag technicians that are used by the organization have current authorization by the rescue tool and lifting bag manufacturer and have maintained their level of competency.

Chapter 19 Selection (NFPA 1937)

19.1 Lifting Bags.

19.1.1 Risk Assessment.

19.1.1.1 Prior to starting the procurement process of lifting bags, a risk assessment shall be performed.

19.1.1.2* The risk assessment shall include, but not be limited to, the expected hazards that can be encountered by users of lifting bags based on the type of duties performed, frequency of use, the organization's experiences, and the organization's geographic location and climatic conditions.

19.1.2 Selection.

19.1.2.1 The organization shall compile and evaluate information on comparative product strengths and weaknesses.

19.1.2.2 The organization shall also consider the following items during the selection process:

(1) Compatibility between users and ease of use
(2) Legibility of remote pressure indicators in reduced visibility
(3) Size and shape
(4) Weight
(5) Rated service time
(6) Environment
(7) Number and complexity of steps involved in operation and maintenance of the lifting bags
(8) Design features that prevent steps from being performed improperly
(9) Operability by user wearing the protective clothing and gloves worn when using lifting bags
(10) Method for uniquely identifying the components of the lifting bag system
(11) Number of spare lifting bags
(12) Lifting bag types
(13) Compatibility of operating air pressures, hose assemblies, and air supply couplings

19.1.2.3 Where a field or laboratory evaluation is conducted, at least the following criteria shall be used to design a systematic evaluation procedure:

(1) An evaluation plan developed by the organization that includes but is not limited to testing prior to and after field evaluations.
(2) Participants for field evaluations selected based on a cross section of personnel, willingness to participate, objectivity, and level of operational activity.
(3) Field evaluations performed by participants on each different lifting bag system being considered from each manufacturer of that particular lifting bag.
(4) A product evaluation form completed for each lifting bag system.
(5) Periodic reports solicited by the organization from participants of the field evaluation.
(6) Conclusions of the evaluation process from the organizations at a specified time and date established by the AHJ, results analysis, and documentation of the results.

19.1.2.4 Purchase specifications shall require evidence that the lifting bags are certified to the current edition NFPA 1936.

19.1.2.5 Where the organization develops purchase specifications, at least the following criteria shall be considered:

(1) All requirements developed by the organization in its evaluations conducted as specified in 19.1.2.1 through 19.1.2.4
(2) User training
(3) Maintenance training
(4) Manufacturer assistance to develop SOPs for maintenance, care, and use
(5) Lifting bag testing on-site prior to acceptance
(6) Maintenance schedule
(7) Complete list of parts
(8) Lifting bag user instruction and service manual
(9) List of any specialized equipment or special tools needed for lifting bag maintenance
(10) List that defines service and maintenance work acceptable for field users to perform and service and maintenance work that requires qualified technicians to perform according to the manufacturer
(11) List of authorized service centers

(12) Warranty statement
(13) Procedures for returning items found defective upon initial receipt

19.1.3 Acceptance.

19.1.3.1 Upon receipt, organizations shall inspect and test purchased lifting bags in accordance with 21.1.1.2.

19.1.3.2 Organizations shall verify that the equipment received is as specified.

19.1.3.3 Procedures shall be established for returning unsatisfactory products if the organization's specifications are not met.

19.1.3.4 Organizations shall review information supplied with the products such as instructions, warranties, and technical data.

19.2 Rescue Tools.

19.2.1 Risk Assessment.

19.2.1.1 Prior to starting the procurement process of powered rescue tools, a risk assessment shall be performed.

19.2.1.2* The risk assessment shall include, but not be limited to, the expected hazards that can be encountered by users of powered rescue tools based on the type of duties performed, frequency of use, the organization's experiences, and the organization's geographic location and climatic conditions.

19.2.2 Selection.

19.2.2.1 The organization shall compile and evaluate information on comparative product strengths and weaknesses.

19.2.2.2 The organization shall also consider the following items during the selection process:

(1) Capability
(2) Versatility
(3) Ease of use
(4) Environmental capabilities
(5) Size
(6) Power source
(7) Weight
(8) Ease of cleaning and maintenance
(9) Recommended service interval
(10) List that defines service and maintenance work acceptable for field users to perform and service and maintenance work that requires qualified technicians to perform according to the manufacturer
(11) Accessories available

19.2.2.3 Where a field or laboratory evaluation is conducted, at least the following criteria shall be used to design a systematic evaluation procedure:

(1) An evaluation plan developed by the organization that includes but is not limited to testing prior to and after field evaluations.
(2) Participants for field evaluations selected based on a cross section of personnel, willingness to participate, objectivity, and level of operational activity.
(3) Field evaluations performed by participants on each different rescue tool model being considered from each manufacturer of that particular rescue tool.
(4) A product evaluation form completed for each model of rescue tool.
(5) Periodic reports solicited by the organization from evaluation participants in the field evaluation process.
(6) Conclusions of the evaluation process by the organizations at a specified time and date established by the AHJ, results analysis, and documentation of the results.

19.2.2.4 Purchase specifications shall require evidence that the rescue tools to be purchased are certified to NFPA 1936.

19.2.2.5 Where the organization develops purchase specifications, at least the following criteria shall be considered:

(1) All requirements developed by the organization in its evaluations conducted as specified in 19.1.2.1 through 19.1.2.4
(2) User training
(3) Maintenance training
(4) Manufacturer assistance to develop SOPs for maintenance
(5) Maintenance schedule
(6) Complete list of parts
(7) Powered rescue tools user and service manuals
(8) List of any specialized equipment or special tools needed for rescue tools maintenance
(9) List that defines service and maintenance work acceptable for field users to perform and service and maintenance work that requires qualified technicians to perform according to the manufacturer
(10) List of authorized service centers and dealers
(11) Warranty statement
(12) Procedures for returning items found defective upon initial receipt

19.2.3 Acceptance.

19.2.3.1 Upon receipt, organizations shall inspect and test functionality of the rescue tools in accordance with Section 20.2.

19.2.3.2 Organizations shall verify that the equipment received is as specified.

19.2.3.3 Procedures shall be established for returning unsatisfactory products if the organization's specifications are not met.

19.2.3.4 Organizations shall review information supplied with the product such as instructions, warranties, and technical data.

Chapter 20 Care (NFPA 1937)

20.1 Lifting Bags.

20.1.1 Lifting Bag and Lifting Bag Component Cleaning and Disinfecting.

20.1.1.1 The external surfaces of the lifting bags and lifting bag components shall be cleaned and disinfected according to the manufacturer's instructions using only those agents indicated by the manufacturer.

20.1.1.2 All lifting bag components shall be dried after cleaning and prior to storage.

20.1.1.3 Drying shall be done in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and not in direct sunlight.

20.1.1.4 Inspections according to 20.1.1.2 shall be performed after cleaning and drying.

20.1.2 Contamination and Decontamination.

20.1.2.1 Where lifting bags and components are suspected of being contaminated, the lifting bag or component shall be tagged "Contaminated, Out of Service" and segregated from the other equipment and personnel.

20.1.2.2 "Contaminated, Out of Service" tags shall include a space on one side of the tag where written details of the known or suspected contaminant are provided, the incident date is recorded, and the name of the reporting user is provided.

20.1.2.3 Cleaning and decontamination shall be conducted in accordance with the lifting bag and components manufacturer's instructions and AHJ procedures.

20.1.2.4 If cleaning and decontamination are not successful, the lifting bag and components manufacturer shall be contacted for further procedures to be used to decontaminate the lifting bag or components.

20.1.2.5 Where it is determined, in accordance with 20.1.2.4, that the lifting bag or components are beyond the ability to be decontaminated and returned to service, the lifting bag or components shall be disposed of in accordance with 18.8.2.

20.1.3 Storage.

20.1.3.1 All lifting bags and lifting bag components shall be stored according to the manufacturer's specific recommendations.

20.1.3.2 After completion of the inventory check, physical inspection, cleaning, and maintenance checks, the lifting bags and all lifting bag components shall, where possible, be stored on the response vehicle in a manner as determined by the AHJ ensuring lifting bags and all lifting bag components are readily accessible, secured to prevent physical damage, and positioned so no damage is caused by proximity to other equipment.

20.1.4 Labeling.

20.1.4.1 All lifting bag labels shall be kept clean and free of cuts, rips, and other surface damage that make them unreadable.

20.1.4.2 Each lifting bag or lifting bag component that has a label(s) required by this standard shall have that label(s) inspected for visibility, readability, and physical damage.

20.1.4.3 Lifting bags or lifting bag components that do not meet 20.1.4.2 shall be removed from service as stated in 20.1.1.4.

20.2 Rescue Tools.

20.2.1 Inspection.

20.2.1.1 The AHJ shall perform a system inspection and operations check of all components of a rescue tool system after each use, or if not used, on a monthly basis, in accordance with the manufacturer's specific recommendations.

20.2.1.2 The rescue tool inspection shall include the following:

(1) All hoses, couplers, couplings, tools, and power units are visually inspected for issues that include, but are not limited to, the following:
   (a) Leaks, twists, bends, tears, cuts, cracks, nicks, burrs
   (b) Heat and chemical damage
   (c) Wear, rounding of fittings
   (d) Any signs of damage that could impact the function of the rescue tools and components
(2) The couplers are clear of obstructions or damage and function with their mating couplings.
(3) Exterior surfaces of the powered rescue tool are free of cracks and deformation.
(4) All controls and accessories operate as designed.
(5) The electrical contact surfaces are clean and undamaged.
(6) There are no missing, broken, or rusted parts.
(7) There are no missing, torn, or damaged labels.
(8) System readiness indicator(s) — lights, graphic displays — are operational.

20.2.1.3 The end-user care and maintenance check shall include an inventory check, a physical inspection and cleaning check, an operational fit and function check, and a maintenance and minor repair check.

20.2.1.4 The AHJ shall provide a work area that is clean and clear of obstructions and hazards for personnel performing end-user care and maintenance checks.

20.2.1.5 Personnel conducting any of these checks on a rescue tool system shall wear safety apparel and eye protection as approved by the AHJ.

20.2.1.6* The inventory check shall determine if all rescue tools, accessories, and components assigned to a vehicle owned by the AHJ are present and accounted for.

20.2.1.7 Missing items discovered during this inventory check shall be reported to the AHJ through appropriate channels.

20.2.1.8 If the rescue tool fails the inspection for any reason, it shall be removed from service, repaired, and service tested or replaced.

20.2.2 Cleaning.

20.2.2.1 All rescue tools shall be kept clean and free of dust, dirt, grease, oil, or other surface contamination according to the manufacturer's specific instructions.

20.2.2.2 A physical inspection and cleaning of the rescue tools system and components shall be conducted after each use, when a potential problem is suspected, or at a minimum on a monthly basis.

20.2.2.3 The rescue tools and all components shall be visually inspected for overall physical condition and integrity of the tool or component.

20.2.2.4 The exterior surfaces of all rescue tools and components shall be cleaned of all foreign dirt, grit, oil, and grease, wiped down with a lint-free cloth dampened with water, and dried with a lint-free cloth or pressurized air source.

20.2.2.5 Accessory components for use with rescue tools shall be inspected for conditions such as material defects, cuts, tears, wearing, abrasion, and unraveling.

20.2.3 Contamination and Decontamination.

20.2.3.1 Where rescue tools and components are suspected of being contaminated, the rescue tool or component shall be tagged "Contaminated, Out of Service" and segregated from the other equipment and personnel.

20.2.3.2 "Contaminated, Out of Service" tags shall include a space on one side of the tag where written details of the known or suspected contaminant are provided, the incident date is recorded, and the name of the reporting user is provided.

20.2.3.3 Cleaning and decontamination shall be conducted in accordance with the rescue tool and components manufacturer's instructions and AHJ procedures.

20.2.3.4 If cleaning and decontamination are not successful, the rescue tool and components manufacturer shall be contacted for further procedures to be used to decontaminate the rescue tool or components.

20.2.3.5 Where it is determined, in accordance with 20.2.3.4, that the rescue tool or components are beyond the ability to be decontaminated and returned to service, the rescue tool or components shall be disposed of in accordance with 18.8.2.

20.2.4 Storage.

20.2.4.1 All rescue tools shall be stored according to the manufacturer's specific recommendations.

20.2.4.2 After completion of the inventory check, physical inspection, cleaning, and maintenance checks, the rescue tools and all components shall, where possible, be stored on the response vehicle in a manner as determined by the AHJ ensuring tools and all components are readily accessible, secured to prevent physical damage, and positioned so no damage is caused by proximity to other equipment.

20.2.5 Couplings. The replacement of worn or damaged couplings shall be performed according to the manufacturer's specific instructions.

20.2.6 Labeling.

20.2.6.1 All rescue tool labels shall be kept clean and free of cuts, rips, and other surface damage that make them unreadable.

20.2.6.2 Replacement labels shall be available by the specific manufacturer and applied according to the manufacturer's instructions.

20.2.6.3 Each rescue tool or rescue tool system component that has a label(s) required by this standard shall have that label(s) inspected for visibility, readability, and/or physical damage.

20.2.6.4 The AHJ shall replace any label(s) required by this standard if determined to be damaged or missing.

Chapter 21 Maintenance (NFPA 1937)

21.1 Lifting Bags.

21.1.1 User Maintenance.

21.1.1.1 Inspection Frequency. Inspection of the lifting bag components shall be conducted after every use or monthly at a minimum.

21.1.1.2 Inspection.

21.1.1.2.1 All the following lifting bag components shall be present:

(1) Lifting bags
(2) Controls
(3) Hoses, couplings, and shutoff valves
(4) Regulators
(5) Accessories

21.1.1.2.2 Lifting bag inspection shall include the following:

(1) Material is checked for deterioration, dirt, cracks, tears, holes, pliability, and delamination.
(2) Inlet connection is functional and undamaged.

21.1.1.2.3 Lifting bag component inspection shall include the following:

(1) Gauges, control, actuators for inflation/deflation, and relief valves
(2) All buckles, fasteners, and adjustment straps checked for proper operation

21.1.1.2.4 Hose inspection shall include the following:

(1) Hose checked for cuts, abrasions, bubbling, cracks, heat damage, and chemical damage
(2) External fittings checked for visual signs of damage
(3) Hose checked for tight connections

21.1.1.2.5 Regulator inspection shall include the following:

(1) Regulator controls, where present, checked for damage and proper function
(2) Pressure relief devices checked visually for damage
(3) Housing and components checked for damage
(4) Regulator checked for any unusual sounds such as whistling, chattering, clicking, or rattling during operation
(5) Regulator and pressure relief device checked for proper function when each is operated

21.1.1.2.6 As the final inspection item, the entire lifting bag system shall be checked for pressure retention as prescribed by the manufacturer.

21.1.1.3 Repair.

21.1.1.3.1 Where user repair can be accomplished promptly and replacement items or remedial action are immediately available, the lifting bags shall be permitted to be restored to proper condition and returned to in-service status.

21.1.1.3.2 Where user repair cannot be accomplished promptly or where replacement items or remedial action are not immediately available, the lifting bags shall be tagged out-of-service and removed from the response vehicle or standby location until the user repair can be completed.

21.1.1.3.3 The organization's personnel shall act as follows:

(1) Follow the organization's SOPs and the manufacturer's written instructions for allowable user repairs
(2) Be trained on the specific repair procedures before performing them

21.1.1.3.4 Users shall not perform work beyond the limits of the organization's SOPs and their training and not exceed what is allowed by the manufacturer's written instructions.

21.1.1.3.5 All repairs shall be done with the proper tools, parts, and equipment as specified by the manufacturer.

21.1.1.3.6 After repairs are completed, the user shall conduct the applicable inspection as specified in 21.1.1.2 to verify proper function of the lifting bag system and/or test in accordance with 21.1.2.3 if applicable.

21.1.1.4 Removal from Service.

21.1.1.4.1 Where a condition exists that is beyond user repair in accordance with 21.1.1.3, or the lifting bag is suspected to be in an unsafe condition, the lifting bag shall be removed from service, tagged, and referred to personnel responsible for technical maintenance.

21.1.1.4.2 Any lifting bag or lifting bag component being taken out of service shall be tagged as specified in 18.6.6(14).

21.1.1.4.3 In addition, the tag shall be identified using an affixed distinctive color sign with the words "Out of Service" printed on the tag.

21.1.1.4.4 Where a condition exists that is beyond the user repair in accordance with 21.1.1.4.1, or the lifting bag is suspected to be in an unsafe condition, the lifting bag shall be removed from service, tagged, and referred to personnel responsible for technical maintenance.

21.1.2 Technician Maintenance.

21.1.2.1 Inspection Frequency.

21.1.2.1.1 The technician shall perform the inspection specified in 21.1.1.2 upon receipt of any lifting bag removed from service.

21.1.2.1.2 The technician shall perform the inspection specified in 21.1.1.2 and the testing specified in 21.1.2.3 prior to returning any lifting bags to service.

21.1.2.1.3 The lifting bags shall be tested annually by a technician certified to perform at that level through advanced training and education from the manufacturer.

21.1.2.1.4 The frequency of technician inspection and testing of lifting bags shall be conducted in accordance with the organization's SOPs as specified in 18.4.5.3.

21.1.2.1.5 The organization shall test all newly purchased lifting bags as specified in 21.1.2.3 prior to putting the lifting bags in service.

21.1.2.2 Inspection.

21.1.2.2.1 Technicians shall perform the level of inspection for which they have been trained and qualified to conduct by the lifting bag manufacturer.

21.1.2.2.2 Where a lifting bag is removed from service in accordance with 21.1.1.4, the technician shall verify the user-reported condition.

21.1.2.2.3 Where the user-reported condition is verified by the technician, the technician then shall determine the action to be taken to repair, return to service, or retire the lifting bags or lifting bag component(s).

21.1.2.2.4 Where the user-reported condition cannot be substantiated, the technician shall perform a complete lifting bag inspection in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

21.1.2.2.5 Replacement labels shall be available by the specific manufacturer and applied according to the manufacturer's instructions.

21.1.2.2.6 The AHJ shall replace any label(s) required by this standard if determined to be damaged or missing.

21.1.2.3 Testing.

21.1.2.3.1 The organization responsible for the maintenance of the lifting bags shall perform periodic testing in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications at least annually.

21.1.2.3.2 All equipment used to test lifting bags shall be calibrated in accordance with the test equipment manufacturer's instructions for calibration.

21.1.2.3.2.1 Calibration shall be performed periodically in accordance with the test equipment manufacturer's instructions.

21.1.2.3.2.2* Test equipment shall be calibrated at least annually.

21.1.2.3.2.3 A label shall be affixed to each piece of test equipment stating the date of the latest calibration and the date of the next scheduled calibration.

21.1.2.3.2.4 Records of calibration results shall be kept on file at the maintenance facility in accordance with Section 18.6.

21.1.2.3.3 If the lifting bag or component uses software in its operation, all manufacturer-recommended software updates shall be performed at a minimum of once per year by a manufacturer-trained and -authorized technician, or other means approved by the manufacturer.

21.1.2.3.4 All lifting bag tests shall be completed as specified by the manufacturer.

21.1.2.4 Repairing and Rebuilding.

21.1.2.4.1 Technicians shall perform the level of repair or rebuild for which they have been qualified and are authorized to conduct by the lifting bag manufacturer.

21.1.2.4.2 The replacement of worn or damaged couplings and inlet connections shall be performed according to the manufacturer's specific instructions.

21.1.2.4.3 The technician shall perform the repair or re-build in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

21.1.2.4.4 After repair or rebuild, the lifting bag component shall be inspected and tested in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

21.1.2.5 Removal from Service and Disposition. Any lifting bags or lifting bag component that is damaged and cannot be repaired shall be removed from service and retired as specified in Section 18.8.

21.2 Rescue Tools.

21.2.1 User Maintenance.

21.2.1.1 Inspection Frequency. Inspection of the rescue tool and components shall be conducted after every use or monthly at a minimum.

21.2.1.2 Inspection.

21.2.1.2.1 Rescue tool inspection shall include the following:

(1) Tool is checked for damage, deterioration, dirt, cracks, tears, and leaks.
(2) Couplers and connection points for hoses (if applicable) are functional and undamaged.
(3) Battery connection points (if applicable) are functional and undamaged.
(4) Operational controls are free of dirt and debris and function properly.
(5) Handles are functional and securely attached to the tool.
(6) Blades and tips and other parts prone to wear are functional and securely mounted.

21.2.1.2.2 Rescue tool component inspection shall include the following:

(1) Power source is checked for damage, deterioration, dirt, cracks, tears, and leaks.
(2) Hoses are checked for cuts, kinks, abrasions, cracks, delamination, and heat damage.
(3) Batteries are checked for damage, cracks, and leaking.

21.2.1.2.3 As the final inspection item, the entire rescue tool system shall be checked for proper opening and closing operation as prescribed by the manufacturer.

21.2.1.3 Repair.

21.2.1.3.1 Where the user has completed manufacturer recommended service and repair training and repair can be accomplished promptly and replacement items or remedial action is immediately available, the rescue tool shall be permitted to be restored to proper condition and returned to in-service status.

21.2.1.3.2 Where user repair cannot be accomplished promptly or where replacement items or remedial action is not immediately available, the rescue tools shall be tagged out of service and removed from the response vehicle or standby location until the repair can be completed.

21.2.1.3.3 The organization's personnel shall act as follows:

(1) Follow the organization's SOPs and the manufacturer's written instructions for allowable user repairs
(2) Be trained by the manufacturer on the specific repair procedures before performing them

21.2.1.3.4 Users shall not perform work beyond the limits of the organization's SOPs and their training and not exceed what is allowed by the manufacturer's written instructions.

21.2.1.3.5 All repairs shall be done with the proper tools, parts, and equipment as specified by the manufacturer.

21.2.1.3.6 After repairs are completed, the user shall conduct the applicable inspection as specified in 21.2.1.2 to verify proper function of the rescue tool and test in accordance with 21.2.2.3 if applicable.

21.2.1.3.7 The replacement of worn or damaged couplings and inlet connections shall be performed according to the manufacturer's specific instructions.

21.2.1.4 Removal from Service.

21.2.1.4.1 Where a condition exists that is beyond user repair in accordance with 21.2.1.3, or the rescue tool is suspected to be in an unsafe condition, the rescue tool shall be removed from service, tagged out of service, and referred to personnel responsible for technical maintenance.

21.2.1.4.2 Any rescue tool or rescue tool component being taken out of service shall be tagged as specified in 18.6.6(14).

21.2.1.4.3 In addition, the tag shall be identified using an affixed distinctive color sign with the words "Out of Service" printed on the tag.

21.2.1.4.4 Where a condition exists that is beyond the user repair in accordance with 21.2.1.4.1, or the rescue tool or component is suspected to be in an unsafe condition, the rescue tool or component shall be removed from service, tagged, and referred to personnel responsible for technical maintenance.

21.2.2 Technician Maintenance.

21.2.2.1 Inspection Frequency.

21.2.2.1.1 The technician shall perform the inspection specified in 21.2.1.2 upon receipt of any rescue tool removed from service.

21.2.2.1.2 The technician shall perform the inspection specified in 21.2.1.2 and the testing specified in 21.2.2.3 prior to returning any rescue tool to service.

21.2.2.1.3 The rescue tool shall be tested monthly in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

21.2.2.1.4 The frequency of technician inspection and testing of rescue tools shall be conducted in accordance with the organization's SOPs developed as specified in 18.4.5.3.

21.2.2.1.5 The organization shall test all newly purchased rescue tools as specified in 21.2.2.3 prior to putting rescue tools in service.

21.2.2.2 Inspection.

21.2.2.2.1 Technicians shall only perform the level of inspection for which they have been trained and qualified to conduct by the rescue tool manufacturer.

21.2.2.2.2 Where a rescue tool is removed from service in accordance with 21.2.1.4, the technician shall verify the user-reported condition.

21.2.2.2.3 Where the user-reported condition is verified by the technician, the technician shall determine the action to be taken to repair, return to service, or retire the rescue tool or rescue tool component(s).

21.2.2.2.4 Where the user-reported condition cannot be substantiated, the technician shall perform a complete rescue

tool inspection and functional test in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

21.2.2.2.4.1 Where the user-reported condition cannot be substantiated by the technician, and the technician has performed the tool inspection and functional test in accordance with 21.2.2.2.4 and the tool performs in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications, the tool shall be returned to service.

21.2.2.2.5 The following power unit maintenance shall be performed annually at a minimum and by personnel qualified as technician level by the manufacturer in this order:

(1) Power units to be free of damage to the prime mover, frame, and connections.
(2) Power units to be operated at the rated system input for the specified power unit.
(3) Output safety pressure relief valves or automatic limiting devices to be checked to ensure operation at appropriate pressures per manufacturer's recommendation.
(4) Rated system input to be maintained for no less than 30 seconds.
(5) Pressure fluctuations during the 30 second test to be not more than ±5 percent of the rated system input.
(6) Power units to be checked during and immediately after pressure tests to check for leaks or malfunction.
(7) Power units to be connected to a rescue tool via hose and hose assembly and directional valves checked for proper operation.

21.2.2.2.6 Replacement labels shall be available by the specific manufacturer and applied according to the manufacturer's instructions.

21.2.2.2.7 The AHJ shall replace any label(s) required by this standard if determined to be damaged or missing.

21.2.2.3 Testing.

21.2.2.3.1 The organization responsible for the maintenance of the rescue tools shall perform periodic testing in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

21.2.2.3.2 In addition, the rescue tool system(s) shall be tested annually by a manufacturer-trained and -authorized technician to confirm tool or component performance as specified by the manufacturer.

21.2.2.3.3 If the tool or component uses software in its operation, all manufacturer-recommended software updates shall be performed at a minimum of once per year by a manufacturer-trained and -authorized technician, or other means approved by the manufacturer.

21.2.2.3.4 All equipment used to test rescue tools shall be calibrated in accordance with the test equipment manufacturer's instructions for calibration.

21.2.2.3.4.1 Calibration shall be performed periodically in accordance with the test equipment manufacturer's instructions.

21.2.2.3.4.2* Test equipment shall be calibrated annually at a minimum.

21.2.2.3.4.3 A label shall be affixed to each piece of test equipment stating the date of the latest calibration and the date of the next scheduled calibration.

21.2.2.3.4.4 Records of calibration results shall be kept on file at the maintenance facility in accordance with Section 18.6.

21.2.2.3.5 All rescue tool tests shall be completed as specified by the manufacturer.

21.2.2.4 Repairing and Rebuilding.

21.2.2.4.1 Technicians shall only perform the level of repair or rebuild for which they have been trained and qualified and are authorized by the rescue tool manufacturer.

21.2.2.4.2 The technician shall perform the repair or rebuild in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

21.2.2.4.3 After repair or rebuild, the rescue tool or rescue tool component shall be inspected and tested in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

21.2.2.5 Removal from Service and Disposition. Any rescue tool or rescue tool component that is damaged and cannot be repaired shall be removed from service and retired as specified in Section 18.8.

Chapter 22 Care, Use, Inspection, Service Testing, and Replacement of Fire Hose (NFPA 1962)

22.1 Administration.

22.1.1 Scope. Chapters 22 through 26 covers the care, use, inspection, service testing, and replacement of fire hose, fire hose couplings, firefighting nozzles, and fire hose appliances, and the associated record keeping.

22.1.2 Purpose.

22.1.2.1 The purpose of Chapters 22 through 26 is to provide requirements for the care, use, inspection, service testing, and replacement of fire hose, fire hose couplings, nozzles, and fire hose appliances so that the reliability of fire hose, nozzles, and fire hose appliances is increased when they are used at an incident.

22.1.2.2 The purpose of Chapters 22 through 26 is also to establish that safety is a primary concern for the continued in-service use of fire hose, fire hose couplings, nozzles, and fire hose appliances and that safety is the ultimate decision to retire fire hose, fire hose couplings, nozzles, and fire hose appliances.

22.1.3 Application. Unless otherwise noted, Chapters 22 through 26 shall apply to fire hose, fire hose coupling assemblies, nozzles, and fire hose appliances, regardless of year of manufacture, while they are in storage, in service, in use, and after use.

22.1.4 Equivalency. Nothing in this standard shall prevent the use of systems, methods, or devices of equivalent or superior quality, strength, fire resistance, effectiveness, durability, and safety over those prescribed by this standard. Technical documentation shall be submitted to the authority having jurisdiction to demonstrate equivalency. The system, method, or device shall be approved for the intended purpose by the authority having jurisdiction.

22.1.5* Units of Measurement. In Chapters 22 through 26, inch-pound units for measurement are followed by an equivalent in metric units, but only the value that first appears shall be considered as the requirement, since the value in metric units could be approximate.

22.2 Attack Hose, Supply Hose, and Forestry Hose.

22.2.1 Hose shall be inspected in accordance with Section 22.6 when it is placed in service.

22.2.2* Hose that is in service shall be service tested as specified in Section 22.9 at least annually.

22.2.3 New hose shall be service tested in accordance with Section 22.9 prior to being placed in service for the first time and annually.

22.2.4 Hose held in storage for longer than 1 year shall be service tested in accordance with Section 22.9 before it is placed in service.

22.2.5* Only clean, dry hose shall be placed in service.

22.2.6* Hose carried on fire apparatus shall be loaded in such a way that air can circulate under the hose load to eliminate or reduce the growth of mildew in the hose jackets and rust and corrosion in the hose compartment.

22.2.7* Hose shall be removed from the apparatus and reloaded so that the folds occur at different positions with sufficient frequency to prevent damage and the setting of permanent folds in the rubber lining.

22.2.8 Large-diameter hose used to supply a pump from a hydrant shall be protected from chafing with chafing blocks or similar protection where it comes in contact with pavement or curbing.

22.2.9 When connecting a pump to a hydrant, the hose shall be bent slightly to avoid kinks when the water is turned on.

22.2.10 Supply Hose.

22.2.10.1* Hose marked SUPPLY HOSE shall not be used at operating pressures exceeding 185 psi (12.8 bar or 1275 kPa).

22.2.10.2* Discharge Relief Devices.

22.2.10.2.1* A relief or pressure control device shall be used on the discharge side of the pump when pumping into supply hose.

22.2.10.2.2 The relief device shall be set so that the discharge pressure does not exceed the service test pressure of the hose being used.

22.2.10.2.3 The relief or pressure control device shall be capable of controlling the discharge pressure below the service test pressure as specified in 22.9.2.2.

22.2.10.3 Only slow-operating valves shall be used with supply hose.

22.2.10.4 Relay Operations.

22.2.10.4.1 Where supply hose is used in relay operations between pumps on fire department apparatus, the intake of each receiving pump shall be equipped with a relief valve.

22.2.10.4.2 The maximum pressure setting of the relief valve(s) shall be not more than 10 psi (0.7 bar or 69 kPa) over the static pressure of the water source to which it is connected or not more than 10 psi (0.7 bar or 69 kPa) over the discharge pressure of the supply pump in the relay.

22.2.10.4.3 In no event shall the relief valve be set to relieve at a pressure that exceeds 90 percent of the service test pressure of the hose used with the system.

22.2.11 Damage Prevention.

22.2.11.1* Hose, while in use, shall be positioned to minimize mechanical damage and heat exposure.

22.2.11.2* Vehicles shall not be driven over charged or uncharged fire hose unless the hose is bridged and the vehicle has sufficient ground clearance to cross the bridged hose.

22.2.11.3* Nozzles and valves shall be opened and closed slowly to prevent pressure surges and water hammer that can burst the hose and in turn cause injury to people or damage to the pump.

22.2.11.4 Care shall be taken to prevent the hose from chafing.

22.2.11.5 Care shall be taken to avoid dragging large-diameter fire hose, but if the hose must be dragged, it shall be dragged when flat.

22.2.11.6* When hose is in use during subfreezing weather, care shall be taken to prevent water from freezing inside the hose.

22.2.11.6.1 To help prevent freezing once the water is turned on, some water shall be left running through the hose.

22.2.11.6.2 When the hose line is no longer needed, it shall be uncoupled and drained before the water freezes.

22.2.12* Hose that has frozen during use shall be thawed and service tested as specified in Section 22.9 before being put back in service or in storage.

22.2.13* After each use and before being placed in storage or back in service, the hose shall be drained, cleaned, dried, and inspected as specified in Sections 22.6 and 22.7.

22.3* Occupant-Use Hose.

22.3.1 Occupant-use hose shall be inspected in accordance with Section 22.6 when it is placed in service.

22.3.2 In-service hose designed for occupant use only shall be removed and service tested as specified in Section 22.9 at intervals not exceeding 5 years after the date of manufacture and every 3 years thereafter.

22.3.3 When hose is taken out of service for testing, replacement hose shall be installed on the rack, on the reel, or in the storage area until the tested hose is returned to service.

22.3.4 In-service hose shall be unracked, unreeled, or unrolled and physically inspected as specified in Section 22.6 at least annually. The hose shall be reracked, rereeled, or rerolled so that any folds do not occur at the same position on the hose.

22.3.5 Damage Prevention.

22.3.5.1* Hose stored on racks or reels shall be protected from the weather and any local environmental condition potentially harmful to the hose.

22.3.5.2 Hose shall be protected from mechanical damage and exposure to heat.

22.3.5.3* Enclosures for occupant-use hose shall be constructed and the hose stored in accordance with NFPA 24.

22.3.6 In areas where rodents can pose a problem, the hose shall be visually inspected more frequently for rodent damage.

22.3.7 After each use and before being placed back in service, the hose shall be inspected as specified in Section 22.6, service tested as specified in Section 22.9, and cleaned and dried as specified in Section 22.7.

22.4 Booster Hose.

22.4.1 Booster hose shall be inspected in accordance with Section 22.6 when it is placed in service.

22.4.2 Booster hose that is in service shall be service tested as specified in Section 22.10 at least annually.

22.4.3 Booster hose shall be service tested in accordance with Section 22.10 the later of 1 year after its date of manufacture or before it is placed in service for the first time.

22.4.4 Booster hose held in storage for longer than 1 year shall be service tested in accordance with Section 22.10 before it is placed in service.

22.4.5* Hose shall be stored out of direct sunlight and as recommended by the manufacturer.

22.4.6 Hose shall not be stored kinked and, if stored on a reel, care shall be taken to avoid twisting the hose when rolling it onto the reel.

22.4.7 Covered hose that has exposed reinforcement either shall be removed from service, repaired, and service tested or shall be condemned.

22.5 Suction Hose.

22.5.1 Suction hose shall be inspected in accordance with Section 22.6 when it is placed in service.

22.5.2 Suction hose that is in service shall be service tested as specified in Section 22.11 at least annually.

22.5.3* Hose shall be stored out of direct sunlight and as recommended by the manufacturer.

22.5.4 Hose that has exposed or damaged reinforcement either shall be removed from service, repaired, and service tested or shall be condemned.

22.5.5 Foreign objects of any kind, including items of equipment, shall not be carried inside the hose.

22.5.6* Suction hose shall not be used under positive pressure unless it has been specifically designed for such use.

22.6 Hose Inspection.

22.6.1 Physical inspection shall determine if the hose and fire hose couplings have been vandalized, are free of debris, and exhibit no evidence of mildew, rot, or damage by chemicals, burns, cuts, abrasion, and vermin.

22.6.2 During the inspection, a check shall be made to determine if the service test of the hose is current.

22.6.3 Liner Inspection.

22.6.3.1 The interior of the hose at each end shall be visually inspected for any physical signs of liner delamination.

22.6.3.2* If the liner shows signs of delamination, the hose shall be condemned.

22.6.4 If the hose fails the physical inspection *(see 22.5.1)*, it shall be removed from service and either repaired as necessary and service-tested as specified in Section 22.9, Section 22.10, or Section 22.11 as appropriate or condemned.

22.6.5 The fire hose couplings shall be inspected as specified in 25.1.3 and 25.1.4.

22.6.6 Where nozzles are required on occupant-use hose, they shall be inspected as specified in Section 23.2.

22.7 Cleaning and Drying.

22.7.1* After each use, all hose shall be cleaned.

22.7.2 If dirt cannot be thoroughly brushed from the hose or if the hose has come in contact with harmful materials, the hose shall be washed.

22.7.3 If, during use, the hose has been contaminated, it shall be decontaminated by the method approved for the contaminant.

22.7.4 Covered hose shall be permitted to be wiped dry.

22.7.5* Hose shall not be dried on hot pavements or under intense sunlight.

22.8* Storage.

22.8.1 Hose shall be kept out of direct sunlight and in a well-ventilated location.

22.8.2 All hose shall be drained and thoroughly dried before being placed in storage.

22.8.3 Hose shall be stored only after it has been inspected in accordance with Section 22.6 and has been cleaned and dried.

22.8.4 Hose that is out of service for repair shall be tagged as specified in 22.12.1.6 and 22.12.3.6 and kept separated from any hose in storage that is ready for service.

22.9 Service Testing Attack, Supply, Forestry Hose, and Occupant-Use Hose.

22.9.1 Hose manufactured prior to July 1987 to meet the requirements of the 1979 and previous editions of NFPA 1961 shall be removed from service.

22.9.2* Hose manufactured during July 1987 or after that date to the 1987 or subsequent editions of NFPA 1961 shall be service tested as specified in Section 22.9.

22.9.2.1 Attack fire hose shall be service tested to a minimum of 300 psi (20.7 bar or 2070 kPa) or a pressure not to exceed the service test pressure marked on the hose.

22.9.2.2 Supply fire hose shall be service tested to a minimum of 200 psi (13.8 bar or 1380 kPa) or a pressure not to exceed the service test pressure marked on the hose.

22.9.2.3 Forestry fire hose shall be service tested to a minimum of 300 psi (20.7 bar or 2070 kPa) or a pressure not to exceed the service test pressure marked on the hose.

22.9.2.4 Occupant-use hose shall be tested to the service test pressure marked on the hose.

22.9.2.5 Proof pressure tests for hoses shall be conducted only at the point of manufacture or at a facility equipped to perform those tests.

22.9.2.6 Tests in the field shall not subject the hose to its proof test pressure.

22.9.3 After the correct service test pressure has been determined for each length of hose to be tested, the service test shall be conducted as specified in 22.8.4.

22.9.4 Service Test Procedure.

22.9.4.1 Each length of hose to be service tested shall be inspected as specified in Section 22.6.

22.9.4.2 Any length of hose that fails the inspection shall be removed from the service test area and repaired as necessary or condemned.

22.9.4.3 All lengths of hose in the same hose line shall be of the same service test pressure.

22.9.4.4* The total length of any hose line in the hose test layout to be service tested shall not exceed 300 ft (91 m).

22.9.4.5 The hose test layout shall be straight, without kinks or twists.

22.9.4.6* All 3½ in. (89 mm) and larger diameter hose shall be service tested while lying on a horizontal surface.

22.9.4.7* A test location shall be selected that allows connection of the hose testing apparatus (pressure source) to a water source.

22.9.4.8* A hose testing machine, a stationary pump, or a pump on a fire department apparatus shall be used as a pressure source.

22.9.4.8.1 If a hose testing machine is used, the procedure defined in 22.9.5 shall be used.

22.9.4.8.2 If a stationary pump or a pump on a fire department apparatus is used, the procedure defined in 22.9.6 shall be used.

22.9.4.9 At the conclusion of the test, the hose records specified in Section 22.12 shall be updated to indicate the results of the service test for each length of hose tested.

22.9.4.10* Any hose that fails the inspection defined in Section 22.6, bursts or leaks during the service test, or has fire hose couplings that leak or are otherwise found defective as defined in 25.1.3 shall be tagged as required in 22.12.1.6 or 22.12.3.6 and removed from service.

22.9.4.10.1 If the hose leaks or the hose jacket fails inspection, a distinguishing mark noting the location of the defect(s) shall be placed on the hose.

22.9.4.10.2 If the fire hose couplings fail or are defective, they shall be repaired or replaced.

22.9.4.10.3* If the hose cannot be repaired, the fire hose couplings shall be removed from both ends.

22.9.4.11 If the hose is repaired, or the fire hose couplings are repaired or replaced, the hose shall be service tested in accordance with Section 22.9 before being placed back in service.

22.9.4.12 After testing, all hose shall be thoroughly cleaned, drained, and dried as specified in Section 22.7 before being placed in service or in storage.

22.9.5 Service Test Using a Hose Testing Machine. The procedure defined in this subsection shall be used when hose is service tested using a hose testing machine.

WARNING: Because there is a potential for catastrophic failure during the service testing of fire hose, it is vital that safety precautions be taken to prevent exposure of anyone to this danger. Do not deviate from the procedures prescribed herein.

22.9.5.1 Hose Testing Machine Integrity. The condition of the hose testing machine shall be thoroughly checked daily before each testing session and before the machine is used after being transported to a new testing site.

22.9.5.1.1 The hose testing machine shall be carefully examined for damaged components that might fail during the test.

22.9.5.1.2 If any damage is discovered, the hose testing machine shall not be used until the damaged component(s) is repaired or replaced.

22.9.5.1.3 A pressure leak integrity test shall be performed on the machine to determine whether the pressurized outlet side of the machine and its related components are leak-free.

22.9.5.1.3.1 The fire hose outlet connection(s) of the machine shall be capped or otherwise closed.

22.9.5.1.3.2 Pressure shall be applied through the machine using the integral pump to a level that is 10 percent higher than the highest service test pressure needed for the hose to be tested.

22.9.5.1.3.3 The pressure shall be held for 3 minutes with the pump turned off.

22.9.5.1.3.4 If leaks are detected, the testing machine shall not be used until the leaking component(s) is repaired or replaced.

22.9.5.1.4 The test gauge that is used to read the test pressure shall have been calibrated within the previous 12 months.

22.9.5.1.5 If the hose machine incorporates elevated outlets for water supply that are higher than the inflated diameter of the hose from the testing surface, a means to vent trapped air shall be provided between the hose and the outlet valve.

22.9.5.2 Conducting the Test.

22.9.5.2.1 The test layout shall be connected to the outlet side of the water supply valve on the hose testing machine.

22.9.5.2.2 A test cap with a bleeder valve shall be attached to the far end of each hose line in the test layout. If a test cap is not available, a nozzle with a nontwist shutoff shall be permitted to be used.

22.9.5.2.3 With the test cap valve or the nozzle open, the pressure shall be raised gradually to 45 psi ± 5 psi (3.1 bar ± 0.35 bar or 310 kPa ± 35 kPa).

22.9.5.2.4* After the hose test layout is full of water, all the air in each hose line shall be exhausted by raising the discharge end of each hose line above the highest point in the system.

WARNING: All air must be removed from the hose before the valve in the test cap or the nozzle is closed and the pressure raised. The development of test pressures introduces the potential for a serious accident if air remains in the system.

22.9.5.2.5 If the hose testing machine incorporates elevated outlets for water supply that are higher than the inflated diameter of the hose from the testing surface, air shall be vented next to the water input end.

22.9.5.2.6 The nozzle or test cap valve shall be closed slowly, and then the outlet water supply valve shall be closed.

22.9.5.2.7* The hose directly in back of the test cap or the nozzle shall be secured to avoid possible whipping or other uncontrolled reactions in the event of a hose burst.

22.9.5.2.8 With the hose at 45 psi ± 5 psi (3.1 bar ± 0.35 bar or 310 kPa ± 35 kPa), it shall be checked for leakage at each fire hose coupling and the fire hose couplings tightened with a spanner wrench where necessary.

22.9.5.2.9* Each hose shall then be marked around its full circumference at the end or back of each fire hose coupling or collar to determine, after the hose has been drained, if the fire hose coupling or collar has slipped during the test.

22.9.5.2.10 All personnel other than those persons required to perform the remainder of the procedure shall clear the area.

22.9.5.2.11 The pressure shall be raised slowly at a rate not greater than 15 psi (1 bar or 103 kPa) per second until the service test pressure is attained and then maintained, by pressure boosts if necessary, for the duration of the stabilization period.

22.9.5.2.12 The stabilization period shall be not less than 1 minute per 100 ft (30 m) of hose in the test layout.

22.9.5.2.13 After the stabilization period, the hose test layout shall hold the service test pressure for 3 minutes without further pressure boosts.

22.9.5.2.14 While the hose test layout is at the service test pressure, the hose shall be inspected for leaks.

22.9.5.2.14.1 If the inspecting personnel walk the test layout to inspect for leaks, they shall be at least 15 ft (4.5 m) to the left side of the nearest hose line in the test layout. The left side of the hose line shall be defined as that side that is to the left when facing the free end from the pressure source.

22.9.5.2.14.2 Personnel shall never stand in front of the free end of the hose, on the right side of the hose, or closer than 15 ft (4.5 m) on the left side of the hose, or straddle a hose in the test layout during the test.

22.9.5.2.15 If the hose test layout does not hold the service test pressure for the 3-minute duration, the service test shall be terminated.

22.9.5.2.15.1 The length(s) of hose that leaked shall have failed the test.

22.9.5.2.15.2 The test layout shall be drained and the defective hose removed from the test layout.

22.9.5.2.15.3 The service test shall be restarted beginning with the procedures required in 22.9.5.2.1.

22.9.5.2.16 After 3 minutes at the service test pressure, each test cap or nozzle shall be opened to drain the test layout.

22.9.5.2.17 Fire Hose Coupling Slippage.

22.9.5.2.17.1 The hose and any marks placed on the hose at the back of the fire hose couplings or at external collars shall be observed for fire hose coupling slippage after completion of the service test and after the hose has been drained.

22.9.5.2.17.2 If the hose assembly shows any sign of fire hose coupling slippage, the hose assembly shall have failed the test.

22.9.6 Service Test Using a Stationary Pump or a Pump on a Fire Department Apparatus. The procedure given in 22.9.6.1 through 22.9.6.16.2 shall be used when hose is to be service-tested using a stationary pump or a pump on a fire department apparatus.

WARNING: Because there is a potential for catastrophic failure during the service testing of fire hose, it is vital that safety precautions be taken to prevent exposure of anyone to this danger. Do not deviate from the procedures prescribed herein.

22.9.6.1 The test gauge that is used to read the test pressure shall have been calibrated within the previous 12 months.

22.9.6.2* A hose test valve consisting of a fire department gate valve with a ¼ in. (6.4 mm) opening drilled through the gate and designed to withstand the service test pressures shall be used between the pump and the hose test layout.

22.9.6.3 The test layout shall be connected to the hose test valve.

22.9.6.3.1 If a pump on a fire apparatus is used, the hose test valve shall not be attached to any discharge outlet at or adjacent to the pump operator's position.

22.9.6.3.2 The hose test valve end of the hose line shall be secured with a belt tie-in or rope hose tool at a point 10 in. to 15 in. (250 mm to 400 mm) from the fire hose coupling.

22.9.6.4 A test cap with a bleeder valve shall be attached to the far end of each hose line in the test layout. If a test cap is not available, a nozzle with a nontwist shutoff shall be permitted to be used.

22.9.6.5 With the hose test valve open and the test cap valve or nozzle open, the pressure shall be gradually raised to 45 psi ± 5 psi (3.1 bar ± 0.35 bar or 310 kPa ± 35 kPa).

22.9.6.6* After the hose test layout is full of water, all air in each hose line shall be exhausted by raising the discharge end of each hose line above the highest point in the system.

WARNING: All air must be removed from the hose before the valve in the test cap or the nozzle is closed and the pressure raised. The development of test pressures introduces the potential for a serious accident if air remains in the system.

22.9.6.7 The nozzle or test cap valve shall be closed slowly, and then the hose test valve shall be closed.

22.9.6.8* The hose directly in back of the test cap or the nozzle shall be secured to avoid possible whipping or other uncontrolled reactions in the event a hose bursts.

22.9.6.9 With the hose at 45 psi ± 5 psi (3.1 bar ± 0.35 bar or 310 kPa ± 35 kPa), it shall be checked for leakage at each fire hose coupling and the fire hose couplings tightened with a spanner wrench where necessary.

22.9.6.10* Each hose shall then be marked around its full circumference at the end or back of each fire hose coupling or collar to determine, after the hose has been drained, if the fire hose coupling or collar has slipped during the test.

22.9.6.11 All personnel other than those persons required to perform the remainder of the procedure shall clear the area.

22.9.6.12 The pressure shall be raised slowly at a rate not greater than 15 psi (1 bar or 103 kPa) per second until the service test pressure is attained and then maintained for 3 minutes.

22.9.6.13 While the test layout is at the service test pressure, the hose shall be inspected for leaks.

22.9.6.13.1 If the inspecting personnel walk the test layout to inspect for leaks, they shall be at least 15 ft (4.5 m) from either side of the nearest hose line in the test layout.

22.9.6.13.2 Personnel shall never stand in front of the free end of the hose, stand closer than 15 ft (4.5 m) on either side of the hose, or straddle a hose in the test layout during the test.

22.9.6.14 If, during the test, a section of hose is leaking or a section bursts, the service test shall be terminated.

22.9.6.14.1 The length(s) of hose that leaked or burst shall have failed the test.

22.9.6.14.2 The test layout shall be drained and the defective hose removed from the test layout.

22.9.6.14.3 The service test shall be restarted beginning with the procedures required in 22.9.6.3.

22.9.6.15 After 3 minutes at the service test pressure, the pump shall be shut down, the hose test valve opened, the pressure allowed to equalize with the source, the pump discharge gates closed, and each test cap valve or nozzle opened to drain the test layout.

22.9.6.16 Fire Hose Coupling Slippage.

22.9.6.16.1 The hose and any marks placed on the hose at the back of the fire hose couplings or at external collars shall be observed for fire hose coupling slippage after completion of the service test and after the hose has been drained.

22.9.6.16.2 If the hose assembly shows any sign of fire hose coupling slippage, the hose assembly shall have failed the test.

22.10 Service Testing Booster Hose.

22.10.1* Booster hose shall be tested in accordance with 22.8.4 to 110 percent of its maximum working pressure.

22.10.2 If a maximum working pressure cannot be determined for the hose, it shall be tested to 110 percent of the normal highest working pressure as used in the system.

22.11* Service Testing Suction Hose. Suction hose shall be dry-vacuum tested using the following procedure:

(1) The test gauge used to read the vacuum shall have been calibrated within the previous 12 months.
(2) The hose shall be attached to a suction source.
(3) The free end shall be sealed with a transparent disk and connected to an accurate vacuum measuring instrument.
(4) A 22 in. mercury (0.75 bar or 74.5 kPa) vacuum shall be developed.
(5) While holding the vacuum for 10 minutes, the interior of the hose shall be inspected through the transparent disk.
(6) There shall be no signs of physical damage or collapse of the lining into the waterway.

22.12 Hose Records.

22.12.1 Attack Hose and Supply Hose Records.

22.12.1.1* Accurate hose records shall be established and maintained.

22.12.1.2* Each length of hose shall be assigned an identification number for use in recording its history throughout its service life.

22.12.1.2.1* The identification number shall be stenciled on the jacket or cover using an ink or paint that is not harmful to the hose.

22.12.1.2.2* The identification number shall be permitted to be stamped on the bowl or swivel of the female fire hose coupling in a manner that prevents damage to the fire hose coupling.

22.12.1.3* Records of hose used by fire departments shall be kept as part of the department's or individual company's complete equipment inventory.

22.12.1.4 Records for hose on racks or reels or in enclosures shall be kept at the hose location or at a control location on the premises where the hose is located.

22.12.1.5* The following information, if applicable, shall be included for each length of hose:

(1) Assigned identification number
(2) Manufacturer and part number
(3) Vendor
(4) Size (internal diameter of waterway)
(5) Length
(6) Type of hose
(7) Construction
(8) Date received and date put in service
(9) Date of each service test and the service test pressure
(10) Repairs and new length if shortened
(11) Actual damage
(12) Exposure to possible damage
(13) Reason removed from service
(14) Reason condemned
(15) Indication that the hose has been removed from service or condemned within the warranty period because of an in-warranty failure

22.12.1.6* Hose removed from service for repair or because it has been condemned shall be tagged with a distinctive tag with the reason for removal from service noted on the tag.

22.12.1.7 Personnel responsible for the repair and maintenance of fire hose shall ensure that a report of the work performed to repair each length is recorded on the permanent hose record.

22.12.2* Forestry Hose Records. The authority having jurisdiction shall determine the records necessary to achieve an effective hose management program for forestry hose and implement such a record-keeping system.

22.12.3 Occupant-Use Hose Records.

22.12.3.1 A record for each length of occupant-use hose, whether on a rack or reel or in an enclosure, shall be kept on a tag attached near the female end of the hose.

22.12.3.2 The tag shall be fastened in a manner that does not restrict the hose from deploying properly and will not damage the hose.

22.12.3.3* The tag shall contain at least the following information for each length of hose:

(1) Manufacturer and part number
(2) Date put in service
(3) Date of each inspection and person/agency performing the inspection
(4) Date of each service test and person/agency performing the service test

22.12.3.4* An inspection checklist maintained on file or in an electronic method (e.g., bar coding) that provides a permanent record shall be permitted to be used in place of a tag to track inspection and service test data, provided each length of hose is assigned a unique identification number that is fastened to or recorded on the hose or female fire hose coupling and the information required by 22.12.3.3 is recorded.

22.12.3.5* Where records are kept electronically, the electronic record shall be available at the facility where the hose is in service.

22.12.3.6* Hose removed from service for repair or because it has been condemned shall be tagged with a distinctive tag, with the reason for removal from service noted on the tag.

22.12.4 Booster Hose Records.

22.12.4.1 Accurate hose records shall be established and maintained.

22.12.4.2 Each length of booster hose shall be assigned an identification number for use in recording its history throughout its service life.

22.12.4.2.1 The identification number shall be stenciled on the jacket or cover using an ink or paint that is not harmful to the hose.

22.12.4.2.2 The identification number shall be permitted to be marked on the bowl or swivel of the female fire hose coupling in a manner that prevents damage to the fire hose coupling.

22.12.4.3 Records of booster hose used by fire departments shall be kept as part of the department's or individual company's complete equipment inventory.

22.12.4.4 Records for booster hose on racks or reels or in enclosures shall be kept at the hose location or at a control location on the premises where the hose is located.

22.12.4.5 The following information, if applicable, shall be included for each length of booster hose:

(1) Assigned identification number
(2) Manufacturer and part number
(3) Vendor
(4) Size (internal diameter of waterway)
(5) Length
(6) Type of hose
(7) Construction
(8) Date received and date put in service
(9) Date of each service test and the service test pressure
(10) Repairs and new length if shortened
(11) Actual damage
(12) Exposure to possible damage
(13) Reason removed from service
(14) Reason condemned
(15) Indication that the hose has been removed from service or condemned within the warranty period because of an in-warranty failure

22.12.4.6 Hose removed from service for repair or because it has been condemned shall be tagged with a distinctive tag with the reason for removal from service noted on the tag.

22.12.4.7 Personnel responsible for the repair and maintenance of fire hose shall ensure that a report of the work performed to repair each length is recorded on the permanent hose record.

22.12.5 Suction Hose Records.

22.12.5.1 Accurate hose records shall be established and maintained.

22.12.5.2 Each length of suction hose shall be assigned an identification number for use in recording its history throughout its service life.

22.12.5.2.1 The identification number shall be stenciled on the jacket or cover using an ink or paint that is not harmful to the hose.

22.12.5.2.2 The identification number shall be permitted to be marked on the bowl or swivel of the female fire hose coupling in a manner that prevents damage to the fire hose coupling.

22.12.5.3 Records of suction hose shall be kept as part of the fire department's or individual company's complete equipment inventory.

22.12.5.4 The following information, if applicable, shall be included for each length of suction hose:

(1) Assigned identification number
(2) Manufacturer and part number
(3) Vendor
(4) Size (internal diameter of waterway)
(5) Length
(6) Type of hose
(7) Construction
(8) Date received and date put in service
(9) Date of each service test and the service test pressure
(10) Repairs and new length if shortened
(11) Actual damage
(12) Exposure to possible damage
(13) Reason removed from service
(14) Reason condemned
(15) Indication that the hose has been removed from service or condemned within the warranty period because of an in-warranty failure

22.12.5.5 Hose removed from service for repair or because it has been condemned shall be tagged with a distinctive tag with the reason for removal from service noted on the tag.

22.12.5.6 Personnel responsible for the repair and maintenance of fire hose shall ensure that a report of the work performed to repair each length is recorded on the permanent hose record.

22.13* Fire Hose Replacement. Fire hose users and the authority having jurisdiction shall establish a replacement

schedule for their fire hose that takes into consideration the use and age of the hose and testing results.

Chapter 23 Care, Use, Inspection, Service Testing, and Replacement of Nozzles (NFPA 1962)

23.1 Care and Use of Nozzles.

23.1.1 Nozzle valves attached to in-service hose shall be kept in the closed position.

23.1.2 If during use there is an obstruction that cannot be removed by flushing the nozzle, the nozzle shall be taken from the hose line and the obstruction removed through the connection end as soon as is practicable, since any further attempt to force the obstruction out through the tip can damage the nozzle.

23.1.3 Care shall be taken to avoid dents or nicks in nozzle tips, because they can seriously affect the reach of the stream.

23.1.4 To prevent mechanical damage, nozzles shall not be dropped or thrown.

23.1.5 Nozzle control valves shall be opened and closed slowly to eliminate unnecessary strain on the hose and fire hose couplings and reduce pressure surges.

23.1.6* After each use, all nozzles shall be thoroughly washed and inspected in accordance with Section 23.2 before being placed back in service.

23.1.7 If, during use, the nozzle has been contaminated, it shall be decontaminated by the method approved for the contaminant.

23.1.8 All nozzles shall be maintained in accordance with the nozzle manufacturer's instructions.

23.2 Inspection of Nozzles.

23.2.1 All nozzles shall be inspected after each use and at least annually.

23.2.2 The nozzle inspection shall verify the following:

(1) The waterway is clear of obstructions.
(2) There is no damage to the tip.
(3) All controls and adjustments operate as designed.
(4)* The shutoff valve, if so equipped, operates as designed and closes off the flow completely.
(5) There are no missing or broken parts.
(6) The thread gasket is in good condition in accordance with Section 25.2.

23.2.3 If the nozzle fails the inspection for any reason, it shall be removed from service, repaired and service tested, or replaced.

23.2.4 A nozzle that is out of service for repair shall be tagged as specified in 23.5.5 and kept separated from any nozzle in storage that is ready for service.

23.3 Service Testing of Nozzles. Each nozzle shall be tested at least as frequently as the hose with which it is used.

23.3.1 Hydrostatic Test. Each nozzle with a shutoff mechanism shall be hydrostatically tested as specified in 23.3.1.1 through 23.3.1.6.

23.3.1.1 The nozzle being tested shall be mounted in a device capable of holding the nozzle, and the shutoff mechanism shall be closed.

23.3.1.2 A device capable of exerting a hydrostatic pressure of 300 psi (2070 kPa) or 1.5 times the manufacturer's maximum operating pressure, whichever is higher, shall be attached to the nozzle.

23.3.1.3 All air shall be bled from the system.

23.3.1.4 The test gauge used to read the test pressure shall have been calibrated within the previous 12 months.

23.3.1.5 The gauge pressure shall be increased by 50 psi (3.5 bar or 345 kPa) increments, held for 30 seconds at each pressure up to the maximum pressure for which the nozzle is being tested, and then held for 1 minute without leakage.

23.3.1.6 There shall be no sign of leakage through the valve or the shutoff.

23.3.1.7 The maximum leakage allowed through the discharge orifice shall be 12 drops per minute (½ ml/min.).

23.3.2 Flow Test.

23.3.2.1 The nozzle shall be mounted such that the flow rate through the nozzle and the pressure at the inlet to the nozzle can be accurately measured.

23.3.2.2 With the shutoff fully open, the inlet pressure shall be adjusted to the rated pressure, ±2 percent.

23.3.2.3 Basic spray nozzles shall flow no less than the rated flow and no more than 10 percent over the rated flow at the rated pressure in both straight stream and wide-angle spray pattern settings.

23.3.2.4 Constant and select gallonage spray nozzles shall flow no less than the rated flow at the rated pressure and no more than 10 percent over the rated flow at the rated pressure when tested at each predetermined flow selection.

23.3.2.5 Constant pressure (automatic) spray nozzles shall be tested as specified in 23.3.2.5.1 through 23.3.2.5.3.

23.3.2.5.1 The flow shall be increased to the minimum rated flow, and the pressure at that flow shall be recorded.

23.3.2.5.2 The flow rate shall continue to be slowly increased to the maximum rated flow, and the minimum and maximum pressures throughout the flow range shall be recorded.

23.3.2.5.3 Constant pressure (automatic) spray nozzles shall maintain their rated pressure ±15 psi (±1 bar or ±100 kPa) throughout the rated flow range.

23.3.2.6 The valve or shutoff and the pattern adjustment shall be operated through their full range of motion at 100 psi (6.9 bar or 690 kPa) and shall exhibit no signs of leakage, binding, or other problems.

23.3.2.7 If the nozzle does not meet any of the test requirements of Section 23.3, it shall be removed from service, repaired, and retested upon completion of repair.

23.3.2.8 The test gauge used to read the test pressure shall have been calibrated within the previous 12 months.

23.4 Nozzle Replacement. Nozzle users and the authority having jurisdiction shall establish a replacement schedule for

their nozzle that takes into consideration the use and age of the nozzles and testing results.

23.5 Nozzle Records.

23.5.1 A record for each nozzle shall be maintained from the time the nozzle is purchased until it is discarded.

23.5.2 Each nozzle shall be assigned an identification number for use in recording its history throughout its service life.

23.5.3 The identification number shall be marked on the nozzle in a manner that prevents damage to the nozzle or appliance.

23.5.4 The following information, if applicable, shall be included on the record for each nozzle:

(1) Assigned identification number
(2) Manufacturer
(3) Product or model designation
(4) Vendor
(5) Warranty
(6) Hose connection size
(7) Maximum operating pressure
(8) Flow rate or range
(9) Date received and date put in service
(10) Date of each service test and service test results
(11) Damage and repairs, including who made the repairs and the cost of repair parts
(12) Reason removed from service

23.5.5 A nozzle removed from service for repair or because it has been condemned shall be tagged with a distinctive tag with the reason for removal from service noted on the tag.

23.5.6 Personnel responsible for the repair and maintenance of nozzles shall ensure that a report of the work performed to repair each nozzle is recorded on the permanent nozzle record.

Chapter 24 Care, Use, Inspection, Maintenance, Service Testing, and Replacement of Fire Hose Appliances (NFPA 1962)

24.1 Care, Use, and Maintenance of Fire Hose Appliances.

24.1.1 All appliances shall be used only for their designed purpose.

24.1.2* No appliance shall be operated at a pressure above its maximum operating pressure as marked on the appliance by the manufacturer.

24.1.2.1* Where an operating pressure is not marked on the appliance and the manufacturer cannot be located, the appliance shall be service tested to 300 psi (20.7 bar or 2070 kPa).

24.1.2.2 If the appliance passes the service test, it shall be permanently marked "Max operating pressure 200 psi (13.8 bar or 1380 kPa)."

24.1.3 All appliances shall be operated as recommended by the manufacturer.

24.1.4 To prevent mechanical damage, appliances shall not be dropped or dragged.

24.1.5 Valves shall be opened and closed slowly to eliminate unnecessary strain on connecting hose and fire hose couplings and to reduce pressure surges (water hammer).

24.1.6 If the appliance is not continuously connected to the fire apparatus, the appliance shall be rinsed with clear water and visually inspected for obvious damage in accordance with 24.2.1(1) through 24.2.1(5) after each use.

24.1.7* Where appliances are left continuously connected to the fire apparatus or other devices or are used where standing water is trapped inside the appliance (e.g., inlet elbows and valves), the appliance shall be flushed to the extent possible with fresh water following each use and visually inspected for obvious damage in accordance with 24.2.1(1) through 24.2.1(5).

24.1.8 All appliances shall be maintained in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's instructions.

24.1.9 If, during use, the appliance has been contaminated, it shall be decontaminated by the method approved for the contaminant.

24.2 Inspection of Fire Hose Appliances.

24.2.1 All appliances shall be visually inspected at least quarterly to verify the following:

(1) All valves open and close smoothly and fully.
(2) The waterway is clear of obstructions.
(3) There is no damage to any thread or other type connection.
(4) The pressure setting of the relief valve, if any, is set correctly.
(5) All locks and hold-down devices work properly.
(6) Internal gaskets are in accordance with Section 25.2.
(7) There is no damage to the appliance (e.g., dents, cracks, or other defects that could impair operation).
(8) All swiveling connections rotate freely.
(9) There are no missing parts or components.
(10) There is no corrosion on any surface.
(11) The marking for maximum operating pressure is visible.
(12) There are no missing, broken, or worn lugs on fire hose couplings.

24.2.2* If the appliance fails an inspection for any reason, the appliance shall be removed from service and the problem corrected or repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and service tested in accordance with Section 24.3 before it is placed back in service.

24.2.2.1 If the appliance requires repair to correct a problem identified in 24.2.1(7) through 24.2.1(9), the appliance shall be service tested in accordance with Section 24.3 before it is placed back in service.

24.2.2.2 If the appliance fails inspection because corrosion is found, the appliance shall be cleaned to remove all corrosion, service tested in accordance with Section 24.3, and lubricated with an anticorrosive lubricant acceptable to the appliance manufacturer on all surfaces that showed corrosion.

24.2.3 An appliance that is out of service for repair shall be tagged as specified in 24.4.5 and kept separated from any appliance in storage that is ready for service.

24.3 Service Testing of Fire Hose Appliances.

24.3.1 Hydrostatic Test. Each fire hose appliance with the exception of elbows shall be service tested in accordance with this section at least annually.

24.3.1.1* The appliance being tested shall be positioned in a protective device or cover capable of holding the appliance and tested to a minimum hydrostatic pressure of 300 psi (20.7 bar or 2070 kPa).

24.3.1.2 Test caps capable of withstanding the required hydrostatic pressure shall be attached to openings, and a device capable of exerting the required hydrostatic pressure shall be attached to the appliance.

24.3.1.2.1 Appliances with relief valves shall have the relief valve outlet blanked off or adjusted to the closed position during the test.

24.3.1.2.2 All air shall be bled from the system.

24.3.1.2.3 The test gauge used to read the test pressure shall have been calibrated within the previous 12 months.

24.3.1.3 The gauge pressure shall be increased by 50 psi (3.45 bar or 345 kPa) increments and held for 30 seconds at each pressure up to the maximum pressure for which the appliance is being tested and held for 1 minute without leakage.

24.3.2 Relief Valve Test.

24.3.2.1 Hydrostatic testing of the appliance shall be conducted prior to testing the relief valve.

24.3.2.2 The relief valve shall be set to its lowest setting and pressurized.

24.3.2.3 If the relief valve does not operate at or below a pressure 10 percent over the setting, the test shall be discontinued and the relief valve repaired or replaced.

24.3.2.4 The test gauge used to verify the setting shall have been calibrated within the previous 12 months.

24.3.2.5 After successful completion of the relief valve test, the relief valve shall be reset to the pressure designated by the authority having jurisdiction.

24.3.2.6 The final setting of the relief valve shall be confirmed by pressure testing.

24.3.3 Shutoff Valve Test.

24.3.3.1 If the appliance has a shutoff valve, the intake side of the shutoff valve shall be hydrostatically pressurized to the maximum working pressure of the appliance with the valve in the shutoff position.

24.3.3.2 There shall be no leakage through the valve.

24.3.3.3 A water flow through the fire hose appliance at 100 psi (6.9 bar or 690 kPa) shall be established.

24.3.3.4 The valve shall be closed and reopened twice and shall operate smoothly without evidence of binding or other problems.

24.3.4 Check Valve Test.

24.3.4.1 If the appliance has a check valve, and the check valve can be pressurized by valves being closed downstream of the check valve, the output side of the check valve shall be hydrostatically pressurized to the maximum working pressure of the appliance.

24.3.4.2 There shall be no leakage through the check valve.

24.4 Fire Hose Appliance Records.

24.4.1 A record for each fire hose appliance shall be maintained from the time the fire hose appliance is purchased until it is discarded.

24.4.2 Each fire hose appliance shall be assigned an identification number for use in recording its history throughout its service life.

24.4.3 The identification number shall be marked on the fire hose appliance in a manner that prevents damage to the appliance.

24.4.4 The following information, if applicable, shall be included on the record for each fire hose appliance:

(1) Assigned identification number
(2) Manufacturer
(3) Product or model designation
(4) Vendor
(5) Warranty
(6) Hose connection size
(7) Maximum operating pressure
(8) Flow rate or range
(9) Date received and date put in service
(10) Date of each service test and service test results
(11) Damage and repairs including who made the repairs and the cost of repair parts
(12) Reason removed from service

24.4.5 An appliance removed from service for repair or because it has been condemned shall be tagged with a distinctive tag with the reason for removal from service noted on the tag.

24.4.6 Personnel responsible for the repair and maintenance of appliances shall ensure that a report of the work performed to repair each appliance is recorded on the permanent appliance record.

24.5 Fire Hose Appliance Replacement. Fire hose appliance users and the authority having jurisdiction shall establish a replacement schedule for their fire hose appliances that takes into consideration the use and age of the fire hose appliance and testing results.

Chapter 25 Care and Inspection of Fire Hose Couplings and Gaskets (NFPA 1962)

25.1 Fire Hose Couplings.

25.1.1 Fire hose couplings shall be kept in serviceable condition.

25.1.2 A lubricant specified by the fire hose coupling manufacturer shall be permitted to be used on fire hose coupling swivels and threads.

25.1.3* After each use and during each hose service test, fire hose couplings shall be visually inspected for the following defects:

(1) Damaged threads
(2) Corrosion

(3) Slippage on the hose
(4) Out-of-round
(5) Connections not rotating freely
(6) Missing lugs
(7) Loose external collar
(8) Internal gasket not in accordance with Section 25.2
(9) Other defects that could impair operation
(10) Any locking device operating improperly

25.1.4 Hose with defective fire hose couplings shall be removed from service and the fire hose couplings repaired or replaced.

25.1.5 All nonthreaded 4 in. (100 mm) and 5 in. (125 mm) hose connections shall be provided with locks that meet NFPA 1963.

25.1.6* Care shall be taken not to drop the fire hose couplings on pavement or other hard surfaces, which can cause damage to the swivel section or exposed threads.

25.1.7 Care shall be taken to prevent vehicles from driving over fire hose couplings.

25.1.8 Special care shall be taken where fire hose couplings of dissimilar metals are connected, as corrosion can occur due to this difference and moisture tends to accelerate this corrosion.

25.1.8.1 Where fire hose couplings of dissimilar metals are left connected, they shall be disconnected and inspected at least quarterly.

25.1.8.2 If corrosion exists, the fire hose couplings shall be cleaned and an anticorrosive lubricant specified by the fire hose coupling manufacturer shall be applied to the threads.

25.1.8.3 Anticorrosive lubricant shall be applied at the time of each service test.

25.1.9 When new or used bowl couplings are being attached, care shall be taken to have the hose fit correctly in the bowl.

25.1.9.1* The outside diameter of the hose shall fit snugly in the internal diameter of the bowl of the coupling.

25.1.9.2* The expansion ring shall be of the correct size and length for the fire hose coupling used.

25.1.9.3* A new tail gasket shall be used.

25.1.10* When new or used shank-type couplings are being attached, care shall be taken to have the hose fit properly on the shank.

25.1.10.1 The inside diameter of the hose shall fit snugly on the external diameter of the shank of the coupling.

25.1.10.2 The collar shall be compatible with the shank and shall be sized for the hose used.

25.1.10.3 The socket head cap screws on shank-type couplings shall be torqued to the manufacturer's specified tolerance.

25.1.11* When fire hose couplings are attached or reattached to hose, the hose shall be tested at its service test pressure in accordance with Section 22.9, 22.10, or 22.12 as appropriate.

WARNING: Because there is a potential for catastrophic failure during these tests, it is vital that safety precautions be taken to prevent exposure of anyone to this danger. Do not deviate from the procedures prescribed in 22.9.5 and 22.9.6.

25.1.12 The date and nature of the repair or recoupling and the identity of the person performing the repair shall be recorded for each length of hose as specified in Section 22.12.

25.1.13 The socket head cap screws on shank-type couplings shall be checked at least annually to ensure that they are torqued to the manufacturer's specified tolerance and shall be replaced at any sign of wear.

25.2 Gaskets.

25.2.1* The thread gasket in fire hose couplings, nozzles, and hose appliances shall be inspected for presence, tight fit, and lack of deterioration.

25.2.2* Gaskets shall not protrude into the waterway.

25.2.3 Any gasket that is defective or misfits shall be replaced with a new gasket that meets the requirements of NFPA 1963.

Chapter 26 System Tests (NFPA 1962)

26.1* General.

26.1.1 Each preconnected hose line or any attack line used for interior firefighting operations on a fire apparatus together with the nozzle or hose connected appliance it supplies shall be flow tested as a system at least annually.

26.1.2 Before this test is performed, the nozzle on the hose line or the hose-connected appliance shall have been flow tested as required by 23.3.2.

26.1.3* A flow gauge shall be installed within the selected hose line.

26.1.4 The pump discharge pressure shall be raised until the flow gauge reads the desired flow of the selected hose line as set by the authority having jurisdiction.

26.1.5 The authority having jurisdiction shall verify that the pump discharge pressures and flows are consistent with their pump charts or standard operating procedures (SOPs) for interior firefighting.

26.1.6 If the nozzle is changed on the hose line, the length of the hose line is changed, or a different type or diameter of hose is installed, the test shall be repeated.

Annex A Explanatory Material

Annex A is not a part of the requirements of this NFPA document but is included for informational purposes only. This annex contains explanatory material, numbered to correspond with the applicable text paragraphs.

A.1.3 Beginning with the publication of NFPA 1930, new editions of NFPA 1801, NFPA 1802, NFPA 1932, NFPA 1937, and NFPA 1962 will not be published as separate, standalone standards. Where an authority having jurisdiction wants to update references, the referencing language should refer to NFPA 1930 or the specific chapters of NFPA 1930, as identified in Section 1.3.

The numbers found in parentheses at the end of each chapter title refer to the former standalone documents and are intended to help users navigate between this standard and the former standalone documents.

A.3.2.1 Approved. The National Fire Protection Association does not approve, inspect, or certify any installations, procedures, equipment, or materials nor does it approve or evaluate testing laboratories. In determining the acceptability of installations or procedures, equipment, or materials, the "authority having jurisdiction" may base acceptance on compliance with NFPA or other appropriate standards. In the absence of such standards, said authority may require evidence of proper installation, procedure, or use. The "authority having jurisdiction" may also refer to the listings or labeling practices of an organization that is concerned with product evaluations and is thus in a position to determine compliance with appropriate standards for the current production of listed items.

A.3.2.2 Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). The phrase "authority having jurisdiction," or its acronym AHJ, is used in NFPA standards in a broad manner because jurisdictions and approval agencies vary, as do their responsibilities. Where public safety is primary, the authority having jurisdiction may be a federal, state, local, or other regional department or individual such as a fire chief; fire marshal; chief of a fire prevention bureau, labor department, or health department; building official; electrical inspector; or others having statutory authority. For insurance purposes, an insurance inspection department, rating bureau, or other insurance company representative may be the authority having jurisdiction. In many circumstances, the property owner or his or her designated agent assumes the role of the authority having jurisdiction; at government installations, the commanding officer or departmental official may be the authority having jurisdiction.

A.3.2.4 Listed. The means for identifying listed equipment may vary for each organization concerned with product evaluation; some organizations do not recognize equipment as listed unless it is also labeled. The authority having jurisdiction should utilize the system employed by the listing organization to identify a listed product.

A.3.3 General Definitions. The following terms are commonly used in the thermal imaging field but do not have official definitions:

(1) **2X Zoom.** A method to change a distant view to a closer view by enlarging the image by a factor of 2, thereby reducing the field of view.
(2) **Digital Zoom.** The enlargement of a viewable image achieved by digitally enlarging a portion of the optical image.
(3) **Ge.** Germanium.
(4) **Hand Held.** Referring to a thermal imager design that is intended to be held in the hand and normally operated in such fashion.
(5) **Hands Free.** An operational mode whereby, once activated, the device no longer requires manipulation by hand for regular use.
(6) **Infrared (IR).** Electromagnetic radiation having a wavelength in the range from c.75×10^{-6} cm to c.$100{,}000 \times 10^{-6}$ cm (0.000075 to 0.1 cm).
(7) **Optical Zoom.** The enlargement of a viewable image achieved through the physical movement of optical elements to change the focal length.
(8) **Phase Alternating Line (PAL).** A composite video standard that displays 25 interlaced frames per second (50 half frames per second) at 625 lines of resolution.
(9) **Radio Frequency Interference (RFI).** The unwanted reception of radio signals.

A.3.3.11 Bluetooth®. For example, short ranges could be 1 m to 100 m (3.28 ft to 328.1 ft). Bluetooth® is defined in IEEE 802.15.1, *IEEE Standard for Telecommunications and Information Exchange Between Systems — LAN/MAN — Specific Requirements — Part 15: Wireless Medium Access Control (MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) Specifications for Wireless Personal Area Networks (WPANs).*

A.3.3.13 Butt. A butt can be the lower end of beams or can be added devices.

A.3.3.14 Butt Spurs (Feet). Butt spurs can be the lower end of beams or can be added devices.

A.3.3.19 Coating. Color can be added to the coating for the purpose of identification.

A.3.3.23 Compatible Device. A compatible device could include a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) mask microphone/earpiece.

A.3.3.27.2 Powered Rescue Tool Components. The individual parts that are assembled in a rescue tool or component thereof, such as seals, screws, valves, and switches, are not themselves considered components for the purposes of this standard.

A.3.3.29 Coupling. A coupling, also referred to as a quick-release coupling, replaces threaded connections.

A.3.3.32 Decontamination. Biological, chemical, and radioactive materials are examples of hazardous substances.

A.3.3.45 Fire Hose Appliance. Fire hose appliances include such devices as monitors, ladder pipes, wyes, siameses, and hydrant valves.

A.3.3.52 Free Weight. Free weights typically include sandbags, concrete blocks, water tanks, or lead weights.

A.3.3.56 Hazard Zone Mode. These activities include, but are not limited to, fire suppression — both interior/exterior structural and wildland, as well as hazardous materials mitigation and technical rescue.

A.3.3.57 Hazardous (Classified) Location (HazLoc). A hazardous (classified) location is a location in which an explosive gas atmosphere or explosive dust atmosphere might exist. Electrical equipment used where such atmospheres might exist should be protected against the risk of explosion from energy or thermal ignition sources. In this standard, intrinsic safety (IS) and nonincendive (NI) are protection concepts associated